





*Charles* ELEMENTS *W. Hathwell*  
OF  
THERAPEUTICS *June 26*  
*1830*

AND

MATERIA MEDICA.

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED

TWO DISCOURSES

ON THE HISTORY AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE  
MATERIA MEDICA,

ORIGINALLY DELIVERED AS

INTRODUCTORY LECTURES.

---

BY N. CHAPMAN, M. D.

PROFESSOR OF THE INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC AND CLINICAL  
PRACTICE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

---

"To communicate what I have tried, and leave the rest to others for farther inquiry,  
is all my design in publishing these papers."—*Newton*.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

FIFTH EDITION, ENLARGED AND REVISED.

---

PHILADELPHIA :

CAREY, LEA, AND CAREY, CHESNUT STREET.

---

1827.



WB  
330  
C466d  
1827  
v. 2

*Eastern District of Pennsylvania, to wit :*

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the fifteenth day of September, in the fiftieth year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1825, Nathaniel Chapman, M. D. of the said district, hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit :

"Elements of Therapeutics and Materia Medica. To which are prefixed two Discourses on the History and Improvement of the Materia Medica, originally delivered as introductory Lectures. By N. Chapman, M. D. Professor of the Institutes and Practice of Physic and clinical Practice in the University of Pennsylvania. 'To communicate what I have tried, and leave the rest to others for farther inquiry, is all my design in publishing these papers.'—*Newton*. Fourth edition, enlarged and revised."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intituled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to the Act entitled, "An Act supplementary to an act, entitled, 'An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,' and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

D. CALDWELL,

*Clerk of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.*



## CONTENTS

OF

THE SECOND VOLUME.

## SECTION I.

[illegible]

## SECTION II.

<i>Of Particular Anthelmintics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	18
Hydrargyri-sub-Murias, olim Calomelas	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Spigelia Marilandica	-	-	-	-	-	19
Helleborus Fœtidus	-	-	-	-	-	20
Melia Azedarach	-	-	-	-	-	21
Chenopodium Anthelminticum	-	-	-	-	-	22
Tanacetum Vulgare	-	-	-	-	-	23
Geoffræa Inermis	-	-	-	-	-	24
Allium Sativum	-	-	-	-	-	25
Artemisia Satonica	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Camphora	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Ferrum	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
<i>Ascarides</i>	-	-	-	-	-	26
Hydrargyri-sub-Murias, olim Calomelas	-	-	-	-	-	27
Aloetic Preparations	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Enemata	-	-	-	-	-	28
<i>Trichuris, or Tricocephalus</i>	-	-	-	-	-	29
<i>Tænia</i>	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Mercurial Preparations	-	-	-	-	-	30
Dràstic Purgatives	-	-	-	-	-	ib.

Polypodium Filix Mas	-	-	-	-	31
Dolichos Pruriens	-	-	-	-	38
Stannum	-	-	-	-	ib.
Terebinthinæ Oleum	-	-	-	-	34

## SECTION III.

<i>Epispastica, or Epispastics</i>	-	-	-	-	38
Vesicatoria, or Blisters	-	-	-	-	39

## SECTION IV.

<i>Of the Practical Application of Blisters</i>	-	-	-	-	47
Meloe Vesicatorius, vel Lytta Vesicatoria	-	-	-	-	61
Cantharis Vittata, vel Lytta Vittata	-	-	-	-	63
Meloe Niger	-	-	-	-	64
Antimonium Tartarizatum	-	-	-	-	65
Acidum Nitricum	-	-	-	-	66
Ranunculus Bulbosus	-	-	-	-	67
<i>Foniculi et Cetacea, or Setons and Issues</i>	-	-	-	-	68
<i>Rubefaciencia, or Rubefacients</i>	-	-	-	-	70
Terebinthinæ Oleum	-	-	-	-	ib.
Oleum Monardæ Punctatæ	-	-	-	-	71
Camphora	-	-	-	-	72
Tinctura Cantharidis	-	-	-	-	73
Tinctura Capsici	-	-	-	-	ib.
Cataplasma Sinapis	-	-	-	-	ib.
Emplas. Picis Burgund.	-	-	-	-	75
Cataplasm. Rad. Allii	-	-	-	-	ib.
<i>Caustica et Escharotica, or Caustics and Escharotics</i>	-	-	-	-	76
Moxa	-	-	-	-	77
Potassa Fusa	-	-	-	-	ib.
Causticum Lunare	-	-	-	-	78
Alumen Ustum	-	-	-	-	79
Acidum Nitricum	-	-	-	-	ib.
Cupri Sulphas	-	-	-	-	ib.
Cupri Sub-Acetis, olim Ærugo	-	-	-	-	80
Oxydum Arsenici Album	-	-	-	-	ib.
<i>Mercurial Preparations</i>	-	-	-	-	81
Hydrargyri Nitrico-Oxydum, olim Hydrargyrus Nitratus Ruber	-	-	-	-	ib.
Hydrargyrum Præcipitatum Album, olim Calx Hydrargyri Alba	-	-	-	-	ib.
Hydrargyri Oxymurias	-	-	-	-	82
Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis	-	-	-	-	ib.
Unguentum Picis Liquidæ	-	-	-	-	83

## SECTION V.

<i>Diffusible Stimulants</i>	-	-	-	-	85
------------------------------	---	---	---	---	----

## SECTION VI.

<i>Particular Stimulants</i>	-	-	-	-	-	96
<i>Incitantia, or Incitants</i>	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Ammonia Carbonas	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Camphora	-	-	-	-	-	106
Terebinthinæ Oleum	-	-	-	-	-	116
Phosphorus	-	-	-	-	-	125
Capsicum Annuum	-	-	-	-	-	128
Piper Nigrum	-	-	-	-	-	131
Eugenia Caryophyllata	-	-	-	-	-	132
Piper Cubeba	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Zingiber Officinale	-	-	-	-	-	135
Alcohol	-	-	-	-	-	136

## SECTION VII.

<i>Narcotica, or Narcotics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	147
Opium	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Lactucarium	-	-	-	-	-	185
Tela Araneorum	-	-	-	-	-	187
Humulus Lupulus	-	-	-	-	-	191
Hyoscyamus Niger	-	-	-	-	-	193
Conium Maculatum	-	-	-	-	-	195
Atropa Belladonna	-	-	-	-	-	201
Solanum Nigrum	-	-	-	-	-	206
Solanum Dulcamara	-	-	-	-	-	207
Solanum Tuberosum	-	-	-	-	-	209
Datura Stramonium	-	-	-	-	-	210
Prunus Lauro Cerasus	-	-	-	-	-	216
Acidum Prussicum	-	-	-	-	-	218
Digitalis Purpurea	-	-	-	-	-	223
Strychnos Nux Vomica	-	-	-	-	-	236

## SECTION VIII.

<i>Antispasmodica, or Antispasmodics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	240
Moschus	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Moschus Factitius	-	-	-	-	-	243
Castor	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Ferula Asafoetida	-	-	-	-	-	244
Symplocarpus Fœtida	-	-	-	-	-	246
Valeriana Officinalis	-	-	-	-	-	247
Allium Sativum	-	-	-	-	-	248



Monarda Punctata	-	-	-	-	-	250
Succini Oleum	-	-	-	-	-	251
Cajeputi Oleum	-	-	-	-	-	252
Spiritus Ætheris Sulphurici	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Spiritus Ætheris Sulphurici Compositus	-	-	-	-	-	254

## SECTION IX.

<i>Sialagoga, or Sialagogues</i>	-	-	-	-	-	255
Hydrargyrus	-	-	-	-	-	256

## SECTION X.

<i>The Pharmaceutical History of Mercury</i>	-	-	-	-	-	320
Pilulæ Hydrargyri	-	-	-	-	-	321
Hydrargyrum cum Creta	-	-	-	-	-	323
Unguentum Hydrargyri	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Rubrum	-	-	-	-	-	329
Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Nigrum	-	-	-	-	-	332
Hydrargyri Oxymurias, vulgo Hydrargyrus Muriatus Corrosivus	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Hydrargyri Sub-Murias, vulgo Hydrargyrus Muriatis Mitis	-	-	-	-	-	339

## SECTION XI.

<i>Tonica, or Tonics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	341
--------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-----

## SECTION XII.

<i>Particular Tonics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	345
--------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	-----

## SECTION XIII.

<i>Medicinal Tonics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	351
Cinchona Officinalis	-	-	-	-	-	ib.

## SECTION XIV.

<i>The Natural and Pharmaceutical History of Cinchona, &amp;c.</i>	-	-	-	-	-	378
Cinchona Caribæa	-	-	-	-	-	389
Serpentaria Virginiana	-	-	-	-	-	390
Eupatorium Perfoliatum	-	-	-	-	-	392
Eupatorium Pilosum	-	-	-	-	-	394
Chironia Angularis	-	-	-	-	-	395
Cornus Florida, et Cornus Sericea	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Prunus Virginiana	-	-	-	-	-	396
Liriodendron Tulipifera	-	-	-	-	-	398
Cusparia Febrifuga	-	-	-	-	-	399.
Columba	-	-	-	-	-	400
Gentiana Lutea	-	-	-	-	-	402

Quassia Excelsa	-	-	-	-	-	403
Quassia Simarouba	-	-	-	-	-	404
Swietenia Febrifuga	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Croton Eleutheria	-	-	-	-	-	405
Anthemis Nobilis	-	-	-	-	-	406
Carbo Ligni	-	-	-	-	-	407
Spongia Usta	-	-	-	-	-	408
Fuligo Ligni	-	-	-	-	-	409
Iodine	-	-	-	-	-	410
Myrrha	-	-	-	-	-	412

## SECTION XV.

<i>Mineral Tonics</i>	-	-	-	-	-	414
Ferrum	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Ferri Ramenta et Fila	-	-	-	-	-	417
Ferrum Squamæ Oxidi	-	-	-	-	-	418
Ferri Sub-Carbonas, vulgo Rubigo Ferri	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Ferri Sulphas, vulgo Sal Martis	-	-	-	-	-	419
Phosphas Ferri	-	-	-	-	-	420
Ferrum Tartarizatum	-	-	-	-	-	421
Tinctura Ferri Muriatis	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Ferri Prussias	-	-	-	-	-	422
Cuprum	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Cupri Sulphas, olim Vitriolum Cæruleum	-	-	-	-	-	423
Cuprum Ammoniatum	-	-	-	-	-	425
Zincum	-	-	-	-	-	427
Zinci Oxydum, vulgo Flores Zinci	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Zinci Sulphas, vulgo Vitriolum Album	-	-	-	-	-	428
Zinci Acetas	-	-	-	-	-	430
Bismuthum	-	-	-	-	-	431
Bismuthi Sub-Nitras	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Argentum	-	-	-	-	-	434
Argenti Nitras	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Aurum	-	-	-	-	-	436
Arsenicum Album	-	-	-	-	-	438
Sulphur	-	-	-	-	-	447

## SECTION XVI.

<i>Astringentia, or Astringents</i>	-	-	-	-	-	448
Quercus Robur	-	-	-	-	-	451
Quercus Cerris	-	-	-	-	-	452
Kino	-	-	-	-	-	454
Mimosa Catechu	-	-	-	-	-	456

Punica Granatum	-	-	-	-	-	457
Hæmatoxylon Campechianum	-	-	-	-	-	458
Viscum	-	-	-	-	-	459
Geranium Maculatum	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Prinos Verticillatus	-	-	-	-	-	460
Rubus Procumbens et Rubus Villosus	-	-	-	-	-	461
Orobanche Virginiana	-	-	-	-	-	462

## SECTION XVII.

<i>Mineral Astringents</i>	-	-	-	-	-	464
Plumbum	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Plumbi Superacetas, olim Saccharum Saturni	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Argilla	-	-	-	-	-	473
Super-Sulphas Aluminæ et Potassæ: vulgo Alumen	-	-	-	-	-	ib.
Barytes	-	-	-	-	-	476
Calx	-	-	-	-	-	477
Acidum Nitricum, olim Aqua Fortis	-	-	-	-	-	478
Acidum Muriaticum	-	-	-	-	-	484
Acidum Sulphuricum	-	-	-	-	-	485



# ELEMENTS, &c.

## SECTION I.

---

### *Anthelmintica, or Anthelmintics.*

By Anthelmintics we understand those remedies which destroy or expel worms situated in any part of the alimentary canal. This class is exceedingly extensive, and has been variously arranged. There is, indeed, hardly any article of the materia medica, which has not, under certain circumstances, evinced more or less of a vermifuge property.

The anthelmintics are endowed with very different powers, and operate in several distinct modes. There is one set which may be considered as poisonous to these animals. There is a second, which are mere evacuants of them, as the purgatives. There is a third, which are mechanical irritants. There is a fourth, which operate indirectly, by changing that condition of the stomach and bowels on which the generation, and, perhaps, subsistence of worms depend.

By some writers, the preceding division has been made the basis of an arrangement of these medicines. I do not perceive any very serious objection to it, though, as each species of worm requires, in a certain

degree, peculiar remedies, it will, probably, in a practical view, be more advantageous to treat of them in this last relation. Yet it is to be understood, that some of these articles are equally applicable to every sort of worm, and are thus indiscriminately employed.

The worms which infest the alimentary canal of the human subject, may be divided into round and flat, each of which forms, according to the strict rules of classification, a genus. The species of the round worm are the *ascaris lumbricoides*, the *ascaris vermicularis*, and the *trichuris* or *tricocephalus*.\*

The *teres*, or *ascaris lumbricoides*, as the first of these worms is technically called, resembles so nearly the common earth worm, that it has been considered as the same, or a variety of the same animal.† By closely inspecting the two, however, a very material difference will be observable. The residence of the *lumbricoides* is chiefly in the duodenum, jejunum, and ilium. They are rarely detected either in the large intestines or stomach. When in the one or the other of these places, they are, for the most part, endeavouring to escape out of the body, having been rendered previously uncomfortable by disease, or some active medicine.

The *teretes* are from five to ten or twelve inches long, of a cylindrical shape, except at the extremities,

---

\* By Professor Brera, of Pavia, who has written with great ability on the subject of worms, another species is added, namely, the *vermi-vesicularis*. This he describes as having a head similar to that of the *tænia*, united to a vesicle full of water, and very curiously organized. It is found in the brain and various other parts of the body, including the *primæ viæ*.

† Linnæus.

about the size, when fully grown, of a common quill, and are often found to exist in very great numbers. Two hundred of them are recorded to have come away from a child of eight years of age in the course of a week, and I have known nearly half this number to be voided in a younger child in less time.

The ascarides are very diminutive, not being more than half an inch long, and resemble a fine white thread cut into pieces, and, by reason of this, are called *thread worm*. Commonly, they occupy the rectum, though in some instances they have been met with in the stomach, and hence denominated *maw worm*. They also, occasionally, occupy the vagina of women. Of the different species of worm, these are by far the most numerous, sometimes existing to an extent almost incredible.

The trichuris, or *long thread worm*, is about two inches long, with a tail twice the length of its body, having also a proboscis, which it can protrude or withdraw at pleasure. It is of rare occurrence, and has not been very accurately described.\* I have seen it only twice—in two children of the same family. It is said to reside principally in the ilium.

Of the flat worms, the tænia is the only one. This is a very extraordinary animal. It is of great length,

---

\* I have not met with Hooper's book, which is said to contain a very accurate delineation of it. We are told by Brera, "that one part of the body terminates in a filamentous elongation, as fine as a hair, and coiled round in a very surprising manner—the other part turning in a spiral form, most commonly terminates in a hook, broad and obtuse, and similar to the pistil of the liliaceous flowers. From this extremity the worm can put forth a sort of tube enveloped in a sheathe."



being from ten to two hundred and thirty feet,—found sometimes curled up, or entangled like a bunch of tape, to which it has been compared. By late writers, two species of *tænia* are described.\* The extensive chain in the first of these consists “of links, or joints, which occasionally fall apart, each one becoming a distinct worm, possessed, for a time, of independent life, and from their resemblance to the seed of the gourd, called *eucurbitinæ*.” Each species resides in the small intestines.†

The origin of worms would constitute a subject of very curious and interesting speculation. It belongs not, however, to my province to indulge to any extent in inquiries of this description. I should at once be led into an intricate discussion relative to the generation and modes of nourishment of the whole tribe of parasitical animals, of which little is satisfactorily ascertained. Though not much has been absolutely determined as to the origin of worms, we are pretty well acquainted with the circumstances which favour their production. In all cases of diminished strength and emaciation of frame, however induced, and especially

\* *Tænia osculis marginalibus*, and *tænia osculis superficialibus*:

† Of the *tænia*, Professor Brera gives an account somewhat different. He divides this worm into two varieties, the armed and unarmed *tænia*. The first is the *tænia cucurbitina*, or solitary worm, and the other *tænia ata*, the chief difference between them consisting in the former, or armed *tænia*, having on its head two protuberant and pointed appendages, which serve as crotchets or fangs. Whether its chain separates into pieces, as I have stated, on the authority of some writers, does not appear.

if the bowels share in this debilitated state, we may, in a child, suspect either their existence or speedy generation.

Children, from the first to the fifth year, are said to be more liable to worms than at any future period. Of this fact, there can scarcely be any doubt, though how to account for it is not so easy. It has been imputed to the circumstance of their having, at this early season, a larger quantity of mucus in the bowels, which is thought to serve as a nidus, or matrix, for the generation, development and support of these animals. This hypothesis unquestionably receives some support from the consideration, that a slim and penurious diet, consisting of crude vegetables and unripe fruit, is favourable to the production of worms, and hence they always abound in the low and poorer classes of society.

But whence are derived the principia or rudiments of the animal? To this question a satisfactory answer has never been given. It is alleged, by some, that they are taken into the stomach with food. But such a conjecture is refuted, at once, by the fact, that these worms are peculiar to the human species, not being seen in any other animal, or in any other position—and moreover, they have sometimes been discovered in the stomach of fœtuses and very young children, even within the month. Nevertheless, let it not be imagined for a moment, that I am disposed to lend any support to the antiquated notion of equivocal generation. By its adoption, we are not at all helped out of our difficulty, and certainly would depart very widely from a correct philosophy.\*

---

\* There are some facts which have lately come to my know-

It has long been a matter of controversy among practitioners, whether worms are in themselves noxious, or ever prove the original or accessary cause of disease. This point was once warmly debated. While on the one hand it was maintained, that almost all the complaints of children are influenced, in a greater or less degree, by the irregular movements of these animals, it was, on the other, as strongly insisted, that they are entirely harmless, and therefore merit no sort of consideration. By some of the disputants, it was even declared, that worms are highly useful in executing the duties of scavengers, removing the indigested sordes, and preserving clean the stomach and bowels. Nothing is less correct, or would be more dangerous than this extravagant notion, if carried into practice.

Whoever is conversant with the complaints of children, and has attended to them, without any of those

---

ledge, that give a strong support to the theory of the external origin of worms. The second volume of the Transactions of the Dublin College of Physicians, contains a very interesting paper by Dr. Barry, in which he gives an account of a spring near Cork, replete with ascarides, so that persons using the water become most terribly affected with these worms. The inquiry in this case seems to have been so carefully conducted, and the whole of the statement so well authenticated, as to preclude, altogether, doubt or hesitation as to its accuracy.

It appears, also, that one species of *tænia* was found by the celebrated Pallas in the waters of Siberia, and we are told, that the inhabitants of the fens of Lincolnshire are peculiarly liable to ascarides, and the Hollanders not less so to *tænia*, ascribable to the state of the waters.

Clarke, a veterinary surgeon of great respectability, has, moreover, discovered that the bots in horses proceed from the eggs of a fly, the *Aestrus Equi*.



prejudices which pervert the judgment, must acquiesce in this sentiment. I have had again and again occasion to witness a variety of diseases, which either originated or were kept up and aggravated, by the irritation of worms. There is, indeed, scarcely a complaint which the presence of these animals will not excite or imitate. Cases are recorded of their producing epilepsy, catalepsy, chorea, tetanus, apoplexy, mania, hydrocephalus, ophthalmia, perverted vision, paralysis, especially of the muscles subservient to speech, syncope, palpitations of the heart, hiccup, dry cough, pleuritic pains, consumption, cynanche trachealis, rheumatic pains of the joints, dysentery, convulsions, &c. To these may be added a peculiar fever termed verminosa febris. This is a slow and irregular remittent. The exacerbations are attended with heavy drowsiness: the remissions with a morbid vigilance. There is pain in the bowels, and at the pit of the stomach, with occasionally purging, and a good deal of gastric distress.

The head is much affected, sometimes painfully, though, for the most part, with stupor or delirium. The eye is wild, the pupil dilated, the alæ of the nose contracted, the cheeks flushed, the forehead polished, as if glazed. The case, in short, presents so many of the appearances of hydrocephalus, that it is easily mistaken for that disease. Two symptoms, however, most commonly attend, which are peculiar and distinctive. These are, a very *strange alteration of voice*, and, in some instances, a *total loss of speech*.

But it is proper to state, that by Butter, a name which holds a respectable place in the annals of our science, it is positively denied, that this species of fever is at all

occasioned by worms. It is contended by him, with no little plausibility, that it proceeds entirely from crude accumulations in the intestinal passages, and he recommends for its cure, purging. In a majority of cases I think he is right, though it is still manifest to me, that he has laid down his position too generally, and without making those exceptions which are found sometimes to exist.

Considering, therefore, worms as a cause, and a very serious cause too, of disease, I shall endeavour to point out the symptoms by which the different species may be distinguished, and to assign to each the appropriate set of anthelmintics. As occasioning most of the affections which I have noticed, I shall commence with some observations on the lumbricoides.

#### LUMBRICOIDES.

It has already been mentioned, that worms may be suspected in a child where there is emaciation, and especially weakness of the bowels, accompanied by discharges of slime or mucus. The reverse of this is said sometimes to happen, or the most robust and florid children will have worms, and suffer much inconvenience from them, without any serious detriment to health. But cases of this sort are so rare, that I am not aware of ever having met with worms under such circumstances.

Among the more uniform symptoms of worms of this sort, are those of intestinal irritation, pains in the belly, alternations of diarrhœa and costiveness, great thirst, and variable and often voracious appetite. The

child sometimes becomes hungry, almost immediately after eating heartily—and, at other times, the appetite is feeble and depraved, soliciting strange and *outré* articles, as dirt, chalk, &c. There is, moreover, fœtid breath early in the morning—the complexion is pale, or sallow, or leaden, with occasional flushes—swellings of the lips, and especially of the upper lip—watery mouth, sometimes even copious discharges of saliva—enlargement of the nostrils—a livid circle round the eyes, dilatation or contraction of the pupil, with a fixed unmeaning expression, and tumidity or distention of the belly, particularly at night. The sleep is disturbed, the child often awaking with great terror, and is liable to startings—with grinding of the teeth. During the day he picks his nose—is tormented with temporary headach—sometimes has a dry cough, with a slow fever—the pulse being hard, tense, and corded, and there is a disposition to spasmodic or convulsive affections.

Taken alone, no one of the preceding circumstances will be conclusive of the existence of worms.\* But several of them concurring, there can be little or no doubt of the fact, and we are accordingly to resort to the proper remedies.

---

\* “The ambiguity of every symptom,” says an intelligent writer, “ascribed to worms, except that of voiding them, is well known.

## SECTION II.

*Particular Anthelmintics.*

HYDRARGYRI-SUB-MURIAS,

OLIM

CALOMELAS.

OF these, one of the most efficacious is calomel, which should be given in the largest dose over night, and worked off the succeeding morning, by castor oil, or some more active cathartic. If the first dose should not answer, the medicine is to be repeated several times, at the interval of two or three days.

All the active purgatives, as jalap, scammony, gamboge, colocynth, sulphur, aloes, croton oil, &c., seem to possess, in a greater or less degree, the power of removing worms. The treatment, indeed, in these cases, consisted, at one time, very much in the employment of such articles. Whether they operate in any other mode than as mere evacuants is questionable. Even in this way, they often prove serviceable, and very much so as auxiliaries to the more determined vermifuge medicines.



## SPIGELIA MARILANDICA.

The pink root is an indigenous vegetable, growing in the southern states, and especially in South Carolina. Every part of the plant is possessed, in some degree, of the vermifuge property, though the root is incomparably the most active. This is a powerful medicine, sometimes inducing all the effects of a narcotic poison. It is probable, that by virtue of this very property it proves so destructive to worms. But a different view of its *modus operandi* has been entertained by some, who, considering it merely a purgative, refer to its action on the bowels the whole of its anthelmintic efficacy.

To this representation I cannot agree. Certainly, in my hands, the spigelia has several times proved useful without at all purging, though I think it more effectual when it does so copiously. This medicine may be given either in powder or decoction. Of the former, the dose for a child is from five to ten grains, and of the latter, half an ounce or more, to be repeated occasionally. But, whichever prescription is adopted, some brisk purgative should be added, and the calomel or senna is to be selected, as the one or the other mode of exhibition is preferred. By this combination, we increase the power of the medicine, and entirely prevent any unpleasant nervous affections.

Of late, we have had a powder, prepared by an apothecary in this city, which has acquired no slender reputation. It is vended as a nostrum, the composition of which is ascertained to consist of spigelia with

some other articles.\* It is very efficacious, and I do not know a better formula in most cases.

Distinct from its vermifuge property, the pink root is thought to do good in irregular remittents. This opinion was early adopted by the southern physicians. Of its correctness to a certain extent, I am satisfied, and can hardly doubt, that every practitioner who has largely used the medicine, must have seen it do good in the febrile affections of children, though no worms were brought away.

#### HELLEBORUS FÆTIDUS.

This is a native vegetable, common also to many parts of Europe. As might be expected from the title, the smell of the recent plant is offensive, and with a bitter taste, remarkably acrid and nauseous.

Though I never have used the hellebore, I do not distrust its powers. It is favourably spoken of by some of the ablest practitioners in this country and in Europe. There was formerly in this city a Dr. Dewitt, who acquired great celebrity in the treatment of worms by a medicine, the composition of which he disguised. But ultimately it was discovered, by the late Dr. Kuhn, to consist of this species of hellebore, and a small portion of ethiops mineral.

In the exhibition of hellebore, caution is necessary. it being poisonous, and sometimes operates dangerously.

---

* R. Rad. Spigel. Mariland:	3vj.
Fol. Senn:	3ij.
Fol. Sabin.	3ss.
M. Mann:	3ij.

The dose of powder of the dried leaves, for a child, is from two to five grains, to be repeated for several nights successively.

#### MELIA AZEDARACH.

This is a very beautiful tree, which grows in the southern states. Denying it to be a native of the American continent, it is said by some naturalists to have been originally brought from Japan, and other parts of the eastern world. It, however, has become completely naturalized among us, and flourishes well. It is known in different parts of the country by various other appellations, as the pride of China, or China tree, the pride of India, the poison-berry tree, or tal-low tree.

My knowledge of this medicine is slender, yet the few trials I have made of it, lead me to attach some value to it. In Georgia it has become a popular remedy, and I am assured that it is there even more used than the pink root. It is, indeed, considered, by many respectable practitioners of that section of the country, as decidedly superior to all other medicines in lumbricoides. Whether it is equally noxious to the other species of worms, does not so clearly appear. I have no knowledge myself of its utility either in tænia or ascarides. But I am told, that it has been advantageously employed in the first of these cases.

The vermifuge virtues reside in the root, or rather in the bark of the root. The most common preparation of it in the southern states, where it has hitherto been chiefly prescribed, is a saturated decoction. of

which, for a child, an ounce is directed for several mornings in succession. It may also be exhibited in powder, though the former preparation seems to be preferred.

#### CHENOPODIUM ANTHELMINTICUM.

The Jerusalem oak, the vulgar title of this plant, is a native of nearly every part of the new world. Being hardy, it grows almost equally well under every degree of latitude, and in every variety of climate. It is found in Canada, and in the Brazils.

No portion of the plant, I believe, is destitute of efficacy. Expressed from the recent leaves, the juice is given to children, morning and night, on an empty stomach. It is more common, however, to reduce the seeds, emphatically called worm seeds, to a coarse powder, and to administer it in the same way, mixed with molasses or syrup. The dose must in most instances be repeated for several days.

Lately, there has been extracted from the seeds of the chenopodium an oil, which has become so fashionable a remedy as nearly to supersede all other anthelmintics in the practice of this city. It is indiscriminately prescribed in every species of worms, and is thought to be highly beneficial.

For a child of two years old, the dose is six or eight drops morning and night. After continuing it for three days it is to be intermitted, and a mercurial purge given. If worms are not then discharged, and their existence still suspected, we may again recur to its use in the same manner as before. This is the substance of



the printed directions accompanying the medicine. The dose recommended, however, is too small, and may be increased with safety and advantage.

To the oil, as well as to all other preparations of the chenopodium, the chief objection arises from its very unpleasant nature. It is to the taste an acrid bitter, with an odour singularly offensive, and so tenacious, that nothing can dispel or mitigate it, for some hours. Could we disposses the article of these qualities, it might be considered, perhaps, as among the most valuable of the anthelmintic medicines.\*

It has this advantage over most of its kindred articles, that it is well suited to the weak stomach and impaired digestion, which so often attend worms, or the simulated affections.

#### TANACETUM VULGARE.

The leaves and flowers of this plant, which is indigenous to Europe, are, in popular estimation, decidedly anthelmintic. In common with wormwood, rue, and other nauseous, strong-scented bitters, it is very likely it may prove offensive to worms, and contribute to their expulsion. Tansy, I have indeed heard very highly commended by some respectable practitioners. It may be given in powder or infusion. The dose for a child is ten or fifteen grains of the former, and an ounce of the latter, to be occasionally repeated.

---

\* The seeds of the chenopodium are sometimes added to the prescription, noticed under the head of *Spigelia Marilandica*.

## GEOFFRÆA INERMIS.

The cabbage bark tree is a native of the West Indies, and particularly of Jamaica. The bark is the only part used as a vermifuge, and may be prescribed in the form of powder, decoction, or extract. But the decoction is generally preferred, and is prepared by “slowly boiling an ounce of the dried bark roughly pulverised, or bruised, in a quart of water, till it assumes the colour of Madeira wine.”

In the administration of this medicine we should proceed cautiously, as, in an improper dose, it will occasionally produce violent vomiting, purging, delirium and fever. Even under any circumstances, it has appeared to me very apt to distress the stomach and bowels, and hence I have been deterred from freely using it, especially in children, though I am not the less convinced of its efficacy. To this point we have the concurrent testimony of the West Indian practitioners, as well as many of those of Europe and this country. The dose of the decoction, for an adult, is two table-spoonfuls, of the extract three grains, and of the powder half a drachm. It should be repeated for several days, and then an active purgative exhibited. Those who are best acquainted with this medicine, direct that cold water should never be drunk during its operation, as it sometimes occasions very serious effects. Of this I know nothing myself, having, indeed, very rarely used the article.

## ALLIUM SATIVUM.

Cloves of garlic, previously bruised, and steeped in molasses, constitute one of the most popular remedies for worms—and which I have often seen used with great effect. This mixture, though offensive at first, is soon taken by children with avidity, and may be eaten *ad libitum*.

## ARTEMISIA SATONICA.

The seeds of this plant, which have a bitter acrid taste, and a disagreeable odour, have long been employed as an anthelmintic. What is their precise utility, I have had no opportunities of determining. They are directed variously, though the most common mode is in substance, in the dose of ten or fifteen grains for a child.

## CAMPHORA.

In every species of worm, camphor has been prescribed: but we have lately learnt from Brera, that it is most effectual in the expulsion of the lumbrici. It may be exhibited as a julep, prepared according to the established formula.

## FERRUM.

Most of the chalybeates are supposed to be useful in worms. But, perhaps, on the whole, the carbonate of

iron is to be preferred, and is now usually employed. Yet I am doubtful whether it has any real anthelmintic virtue, and presume it proves serviceable merely by invigorating the alimentary canal, and rectifying its secretions. When worms have come away under its use, I have remarked that it had purged actively, and, to attain this effect, I generally unite rhubarb with it.

---

#### ASCARIDES.

As formerly mentioned, these are small worms which occupy the rectum, or, at least, most commonly the lower portion of the intestinal tube. They may be distinguished by the itching kept up in the anus, which in some instances amounts to an immoderate degree of irritation, and is generally aggravated in bed, so as to prevent sleep. I have known even inflammation and a considerable swelling about the fundament to take place, accompanied with tormina, tenesmus, and bloody stools.

To these symptoms may be added most of the signs which denote the presence of the other description of worms. But there is one circumstance, which, in many cases, is conclusive of their existence. They are apt, especially when disturbed, to creep out of the rectum, and may be seen entangled in the excrementitious discharges.



## HYDRARGYRI SUB-MURIAS,

OLIM

## CALOMELAS.

Of the general remedies in this species of worm, calomel, in combination with some drastic purgative, seems to claim the greatest confidence. It has been much prescribed by me, and with very variable results, having sometimes found it effectual, and in other instances completely to fail, which, however, is pretty much the character of all the anthelmintics.

## ALOETIC PREPARATIONS.

The aloetic medicines, as might be presumed from their peculiar affinity to the rectum, the principal seat of ascarides, have proved occasionally serviceable. Exhibited in the ordinary way as a purgative, aloes will sometimes answer well. But I cannot help thinking, that the *hiera picra*, which is known to consist of aloes and *canella alba*, is a more powerful and efficacious remedy. Why it should be so, it is not easy to conceive, as the latter ingredient is in itself not active, and enters into the composition in a small proportion.

It has often succeeded with me, in cases which had previously baffled all my efforts. In the ordinary manner of prescribing it, an ounce of the powder is dissolved in a pint of ardent spirits, of which, sufficiently digested, a table-spoonful diluted may be given to a child three or four years old, in repeated doses, till it

purges copiously. It is probable that a watery solution might do quite as well as the spirituous: but the former is the common one, and having found it successful, I have not ventured on any innovation. The strength of the menstruum is much abated by the ingredients. Combinations of aloes with the sulphate of iron, in different proportions, prove exceedingly effectual in ascarides, as well as lumbricoides.

#### ENEMATA.

These cases will often be most successfully managed by injections. Being situated in the rectum, within the reach of the remedy, the worms may be mechanically washed out, or, which oftener happens, they are destroyed by the deleterious substances used for that purpose.

As an enema nothing has answered better with me, than a drachm or two of aloes, dissolved in a pint of milk. But, with the same view, lime water, olive oil, the juice of rue, or tansy, or wormwood, or garlic—an infusion, or the smoke of tobacco—camphor tea—a solution of assafoetida, of the hepar sulphuris, of mercurial ointment, or of common salt, may all be tried. The last I have prescribed with unequivocal advantage.

The injections having been repeated, as often as may be deemed expedient, it will be right to give an active purgative. Being rendered sick and feeble by the previous remedy, the worms will now be more readily brought away by the operation of the purge.

## TRICHURIS,

OR

## TRICOCEPHALUS.

Of this worm I have little further to say. It is to be distinguished, so far as I know, by no peculiar symptoms, and probably might be managed with equal success, by some of the means which are resorted to in ascarides, or lumbricoides.

## TÆNIA.

We have no symptoms which very clearly distinguish this worm. Its existence, perhaps, is more generally attended by a steady gnawing, or an irregular *biting* sensation at the pit of the stomach, and by an indescribable wretchedness, incident to the gastric affections. Emaciation of the body is said more rapidly to take place from it, than from the other worms, in some cases amounting even to atrophy. While this wasting is going on, the appetite is enormous. The belly becomes distended, and there is sometimes a sense of coldness in it, attended by an irregular turning motion and weight on one side. The complexion is, in some instances, livid, or leaden, and the eyes wild and distracted, or sunken and suffused with tears, with pupils widely dilated or much contracted. The head is often affected with acute pain or vertigo, and the whole nervous system becomes deranged, as is indicated by tremors, convulsive twitchings, inability to walk firmly, and, occa-

sionally, by well marked symptoms of paralysis. An anomalous symptom of *tænia*, is a sense of extreme tension in the nose. Now and then, the existence of this worm may be positively determined, by a discharge of small substances resembling gourd seed, which we are now told are the marginal papillæ of the worm, though hitherto considered as the links of its chain.

#### MERCURIAL PREPARATIONS.

In the treatment of *tænia*, the mercurial preparations have been tried, and, probably, on the whole, with as much success as any other class of remedies. They are, however, fallacious, having, indeed, in the few cases which have come under my notice, proved generally inefficient. Yet they have, undoubtedly, done more good in the hands of other practitioners. I have used calomel, ethiops mineral, and corrosive sublimate. The latter, which has recently acquired considerable reputation, should be given in solution, in the dose of a fourth or sixth of a grain.

#### DRASTIC PURGATIVES.

Most of the drastic purgatives have been used in *tænia*. This is the case with jalap, scammony, colocynth, elaterium, and, above all, gamboge, which, in very large doses, is extolled as a sovereign remedy. Not less than twelve or fifteen grains of it will do, as the most active purging is necessary for the expulsion of the worm. Of this practice, my own experience will not enable me to say much, though I think that



the active cathartics will be found to be among our best remedies under such circumstances.\* The Croton oil has recently been a good deal extolled for this purpose, and, I suspect, justly, since it unquestionably proves very efficient in the expulsion of other worms.

#### POLYPODIUM FILIX MAS.

The male fern has been prescribed in *tænia* since the time of Galen. Too much has been said of its efficacy, in these cases, to doubt it altogether, and yet, from my own observations, I should be induced to rate its powers very low. The dose of the fern is from one to three drachms, to be taken in syrup, or simply washed down with water. To promote its operation, a strong purgative is to be given after a few doses, and, if the worm be not expelled, the same course should be repeated.

Cullen thought it very doubtful whether the fern has any anthelmintic property, he being inclined to suspect, that all the effects imputed to it may be referred to the cathartic with which it is generally combined. This suspicion, however, does not seem to be well founded, as in Germany, where the medicine is much employed,

---

\* Gamboge enters largely into several of the nostrums for *tænia*. The famous specific of Herrenschwand, which, at one time, excited so much curiosity in Germany, was composed, according to his own declaration, "of from ten to fifteen grains of gamboge, with from fifteen to twenty of kali." But, on being analysed, by order of Elizabeth of Russia, there were found in it, besides, both mercury and arsenic.

The specific of Glossius has also gamboge for its basis.

and highly celebrated, it is exhibited alone. Many cases might be adduced in support of its utility. There is one in particular related by Dr. Jones of New York, of a lady, who, after taking numerous worm medicines, with little or no effect, drank a decoction of fern, a pint daily, till some gallons were consumed, when a worm came away measuring forty-five feet. It may be further remarked, in support of its efficacy, that the fern constitutes the basis of Madame Nouffleur's well-known remedy for tape-worm, the secret of which was purchased by Lewis XV. of France, at an exorbitant price.\*

The United States produce several species of fern, which probably possess the same powers as the European, though this is mere conjecture, as none of them, I believe, have hitherto been subjected to experiment. The most common American species, is the *Polypodium Virginianum*, which grows in the neighbourhood of this city, as well as in many other districts of our country.

\* These are substantially the directions of Madame Nouffleur: "Three drachms of the root of the male fern, reduced to a fine powder, and mixed with any simple water, and swallowed at a dose. Two hours after taking the powder, twelve grains of calomel, as much resin of scammony, finely powdered, with five grains of gutta gamba, must be taken in a bolus. If the patient is of a strong constitution, or has been used to violent purgatives, this dose may be increased."

The following is the once famous prescription of Stoerk, with which, he says, he has "destroyed all sorts of worms.

R. Sal. polycryst.—Pulv. jalap.—Valerian. āā zj.—Oxymel scill. ℥v. m. exhibeatur adultis quater per diem ℥ss. junioribus vero zj. autzj.

## DOLICHOS PRURIENS.

This is a plant of the West-Indies, and the parts used in medicine are the hairs or spiculæ attached to the pod. The operation of this article is said to be purely mechanical, being supposed to prick the worms, and in this way to expel them out of the alimentary canal. It might be suspected that the same degree of irritation would be felt by the inner coat of the intestine, and that, therefore, the medicine might prove injurious. Experience, however, has taught the contrary. Taken in the quantity of a table-spoonful mixed in syrup or mucilage, it is said to be both a safe and efficacious remedy. I have never employed it, though so highly extolled by many respectable practitioners.\*

## STANNUM.

The filings of tin, or the powder made by heating it nearly to the melting point, and shaking it briskly, may be employed. The dose is one or two drachms, mixed with syrup, to be taken for several mornings in succession, and then purged off by an active cathartic.†

---

\* By some recent experiments, we are taught, that the good effects of the Cowhage do not depend on any mechanical operation. The spiculæ, either macerated or comminuted, were found equally effectual as in the original state.

† Alston, who first recommended tin filings in tania, gave, in some instances, an ounce at a dose.

It was long supposed that the efficacy of tin, in these cases, is owing to the arsenic which it contains. But it has been found, that the purest metal answers as well, and its operation is now commonly referred to mechanical irritation. As, however, it is proved, that, when reduced even to an impalpable powder, tin is not less effectual, this hypothesis must also be abandoned. Of late, it is conjectured, that it acts merely by the hydrogen it generates in the alimentary canal, and this opinion is supported by the allegation, that its powers are increased by a mixture with sulphur, by which sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved.

In addition to the preceding remedies, there is a variety of others which have been suggested at different times, for the cure of tape-worm, among which may be enumerated, sulphur, the blue and white vitriol, sal ammoniac, arsenic, very large doses of castor-oil, decoction of the bark of pomegranate, the samphire, mare's milk, &c. The only article, however, the powers of which have been sufficiently attested, to be entitled to particular attention, is the following.\*

#### TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM.

This is given in the dose of from half an ounce to two ounces, in the morning, when the stomach is

---

\* It has been proposed, in cases where the worm protrudes at all beyond the anus, that a drop or two of prussic acid should be applied to it, so as, at once, to terminate its existence. That it would prove effectual, is highly probable, and I cannot perceive any danger in the experiment.



empty. It commonly excites an agreeable warmth, without any sickness or other gastric distress. After a while, however, some patients are apt to complain of giddiness, slight pain in the head, and, sometimes, when taken in the largest dose, of thirst, and other febrile sensations. But these speedily pass away, leaving behind no serious consequences.

It appears that the oil, which probably acts as a poison to worms, is most effectual when given by itself,\* and that strangury, and other unpleasant effects, are more likely to occur, if it be employed in the ordinary small doses, than when exhibited so as to purge. My own experience does not enable me to say much of it in *tænia*. Twice I have prescribed it where I suspected the existence of this species of worm, and in one instance a very large number of *lumbricoides* was evacuated, while in the other, no such effect followed, though the symptoms which led me to its use were removed.

Yet of the utility of the turpentine in *tænia*, there can be no doubt. The late periodical journals abound with proofs of it, proceeding from some of the most distinguished of the English practitioners,† and it has been successfully used in this city.

Bold as the practice seems to be, I do not think we have any thing to apprehend from it. In one of the cases to which I have alluded, I gave a wine-glassful of the turpentine for several days successively, and the

---

\* The liquid carbonate of ammonia, with turpentine, is said, however, to have proved a very effectual remedy in *tænia*.

† Eclectic Repertory, vol. i. p. 414.

man declared, he felt no more from it than from the same quantity of ardent spirits.

Being so efficacious in tænia, it is reasonable to suppose that the turpentine will prove still more so, in the less intractable species of worms. The fact stated, of its evacuating the lumbricoides, is sufficient, of itself, to encourage us to a further trial in such cases.\*

I have now completed the consideration of the best means for the destruction or expulsion of worms. Little, however, would be accomplished in most cases, were we not to prevent their reproduction, which can only be done by the removal of the causes promotive of their generation and nourishment.

Every species of worm seems to have its origin and support in a weak and depraved condition of the digestive organs. The indication, therefore, is to restore to them the proper degree of vigour, which may be effected by the exhibition of lime water, bitter tonics, the preparations of steel, and by a due regulation of diet, with whatever else conduces to the confirmation of health.

We are told by Brera, that camphor is particularly serviceable with this view, by counteracting the "pre-disposition to the further development of verminous seeds." How far this is true, I cannot say. But the carbonate of iron I have found highly useful in doing away that condition of the *primæ viæ*, which favours the production, or continuance of worms. Common salt, freely used, is also excellent under similar circum-

---

\* I have lately given a combination of turpentine with castor-oil, very successfully, in several of these cases.

stances. To this purport we have some very interesting facts. It is stated, in one of the reports of a committee of the House of Commons, respecting the salt duties, that, by an old law of Holland, criminals were punished by being kept on bread without salt, and that, to use the language of the writer, "the effect was most horrible, these wretched creatures having been devoured by worms, engendered in their own stomachs." We learn from the same source, that the people of Ireland, who, on account of their extreme poverty, were unable to purchase salt, from the enormous duty on that article, became sickly, and especially with gastric and intestinal complaints, and, as a consequence, much infested with worms.

The importance of this article is further illustrated by the eagerness with which it is sought after by animals, and that, when deprived of it, they pine away, and become emaciated, probably from worms. By the shepherds of England, a common expedient to cure sheep of worms, to which they are very liable, is to turn them to feed, for a few weeks, on the salt marshes, which is represented as very effectual. Aware of this fact, lord Somerville, who is, perhaps, the largest owner of sheep in the world, and the most successful in the preservation of them, allows annually a ton of salt to every hundred.

Taken all together, these facts are very curious, as showing the necessity of this condiment to our well being, and its particular efficacy in the case before us.

## SECTION III.

*Epispastica, or Epispastics.*

THE etymology of this term warrants a more extensive meaning than is commonly affixed to it. Literally, it signifies *to draw*, and may be used in the same sense as *attrahentia*. But, as the epispastic substances generally excite a blister, the term is, at present, received as synonymous with *vesicatoria*, or *vesicantia*. By the ancients, all external applications which redden or inflame the skin, were called *epispastice*, and designated according to their several degrees of effect: the slightest being entitled *phænigmoi*, the next *sinapis-mi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*.\*

In treating this subject, I shall arrange what I have to say, under the heads of *rubefacients*, *blisters*, *setons*, *issues*, and *caustics*. But, as blisters are the most important, and demand the largest share of attention, it is right, perhaps, to commence with the history of these applications. I shall thus escape from many repetitions, which otherwise would be unavoidable.

---

\* Parr's Medical Dictionary.



## VESICATORIA,

OR

## BLISTERS.

By these we mean such external applications as cause the exhalants to pour out a serous fluid, separate the cuticle from the true skin, and produce vesication. The manner in which this is done admits of a plain and satisfactory explanation. By the irritating nature of the substance, the extremities of the arteries are excited to an increased exhalation or effusion, which is retained by the impervious cuticle. Of the precise mode in which blisters operate in the cure of diseases, we are still uncertain, though this is a point which, at different periods, has occasioned numerous disquisitions, and eager controversies. It is fortunate that the calm and attentive practitioner has pursued his path unmoved by these speculations, and, carefully observing the effects of the remedy, has ascertained, with, perhaps, sufficient precision, the time and circumstances when it becomes proper to recur it.

Nevertheless, I can scarcely admit of any unusual obscurity in the *modus operandi* of the vesicating applications. No one, I presume, at present, could be found to support the ridiculous hypothesis, which referred the effects of blisters to the absorption of the acrid particles of which they are composed into the circulation, and to the subsequent stimulation thereby im-

parted to the system. Many arguments might be adduced to show, that even strangury is never occasioned in this way, much less that we are to seek an explanation of the general action of blisters in the process of absorption. Not, however, to press a point which is of no great practical importance, I shall mention only one or two leading objections to this vulgar notion.

It seems to me, that, if strangury do thus arise, it ought invariably to take place on the application of a blister. But, so far from this happening with uniformity, it is an incident of comparatively rare occurrence. Nor does it less follow, that this affection ought always to be in proportion to the size of the blister, and the time it is kept on. These circumstances, however, have little or no influence in the production of strangury. It is moreover known, that the internal use of cantharides is seldom attended by any such effect, and, when it does occur, it is more frequently from small than large doses of the article.

These, perhaps, are reasons sufficient to refute the opinion to which I have alluded, without an appeal being made to the general improbability of any article reaching the circulation unchanged. It would really appear in the case before us, that absorption is, in a great measure, suspended, since, were this process to go on as usual, the fluid must be taken up as fast as it is effused, and no accumulation could take place.

The exact cause of this species of strangury is not determined, though it is well known that a great variety of articles besides cantharides, and some of these by no means of an acrid nature, excite it. Thus it is pretty constantly brought on by the *solanum nigrum*,

and I have seen it caused by camphor. Heberden mentions a case of this sort, and I once saw it induced in typhoid pneumonia, from the free use of the medicine. We have some cases recorded of its proceeding from the use of opium. Even the mildest diuretics, including nitre, often occasion it. Whatever, in short, is possessed of a peculiar relation to the urinary organs, has a tendency to induce strangury.

May we not then account for it on the principle of extended action through the medium of sympathy? Cantharides are universally allowed to be one of the articles of the *materia medica*, which most conspicuously display their affinity to the urinary organs. Applied in the form of a blister to the surface of the body, they excite a local impression, which, by virtue of the consent of parts, is propagated in the mode I have just mentioned. This, at least, is the solution of the difficulty which accords best with my medical creed, and I think, too, with the existing state of our medical intelligence.

Contemplating the operation of a blister, more than one mode is presented in which it might be serviceable in the treatment of diseases. By the increased action it excites, the primary effect of the remedy is indubitably stimulant, though, from the quantity of fluid poured out, it appears also to be ultimately evacuant. But among experienced practitioners, little hesitation prevails as to which of these operations the best effects of blisters are to be ascribed. Excepting some cases of dropsy, I am not aware that any great advantage is derived from such depletion. Certain it

is, that the relief afforded is not proportioned to the quantity of fluid evacuated, and often the most signal benefit accrues, where little or no discharge takes place.

Demonstrated by the clearest evidence, it is now admitted, with regard to the living body, that an existing morbid action may be removed by inducing a new and different impression in the same part. It is on this principle that we can explain the extraordinary efficacy of vesicatories in local inflammations. Nor is it less a law of the animal economy, that, in many instances, a very strong impression made on a part, has the effect of soliciting or drawing towards it morbid action existing in some remote portion of the body. It is this we understand by the term revulsion, and which we habitually perceive illustrated in the operation of these and similar applications. Blisters, however, have a more pervading effect, and hence are useful in complaints of a general or constitutional nature. They act here, as in the former case, by their stimulating power, increasing the force of the circulation, and heightening excitement, as happens in typhous fever, and many other low diseases.

That they are cordial and exhilarating is further proved, by their efficacy in nervous affections, whether distinguished by a preponderance of mental or corporeal infirmity and weakness. It is somewhere recorded of the celebrated Dunning, an eloquent barrister of the London bar, that on great occasions, when he was called upon to make the finest displays of his powers, forensic or parliamentary, he put on a blister, and found



that, while it elevated his mind, tone and vigour were imparted to his body.

But it is not merely as a stimulant, that they operate. While, under such circumstances, every part of the system is pervaded, it is on the cutaneous capillaries that the impression is more specifically felt, in evidence of which we find perspiration as a common result of their application, and which is very clearly shown in fevers, and other diseases, with a dry and unrelenting skin.

In estimating these remedies, it will be prudent, as a guide in practice, to consider them as stimulants, sometimes acting by inviting morbid action from distant parts—at other times by producing a local impression which supplants the existing one,—and as calculated generally to sustain or revive the strength of the system, with a strong tendency to excite diaphoresis. Yet it is not to be concealed, that a different view has been taken of their operation, and, among others, by Cullen, who, depreciating their stimulant and evacuant effect, is disposed to ascribe their utility chiefly to the property of relaxing spasm.

That they are, to a certain extent, antispasmodic, is sufficiently proved by the great advantage derived from them in many of the spasmodic affections. But this they do by a mere modification of the stimulant power, in the same way that they tranquillize the system and compose to rest, under circumstances of excessive mobility, either natural or acquired.

What I have said, refers to the primary effects of a blister. The original irritation continued by any acrid dressing eventuates in a purulent secretion, or, in other

words, the vessels assume a species of glandular action, establishing, in the language of the older pathologists, a *drain*, similar to that of an issue or seton, by which deep seated congestion, irritation, or inflammation, is diverted and overcome.

I am next to make a practical application of blisters to the cure of diseases, and, considered in this light, they become exceedingly interesting and important. As preliminary to the main discussion, I shall suggest some few rules for their employment.

1. Let the blister remain on till it draws effectually. The ordinary time required for this purpose is ten or twelve hours: but on the head, at least double this period, or so long as to induce suppuration of the scalp, and in this case, to prevent strangury, the hair should be removed several hours previously to the application of the blister, if such a delay be admissible. This is an interesting practical fact, first communicated to me by the late Dr. Kuhn, and which, I have since ascertained, is noticed by Heberden. Children, owing to delicacy of skin, are much more speedily blistered, and hence, in their cases, it may be earlier removed. Being continued too long, it sometimes induces gangrene, as I have witnessed in two or three instances.

2. It will be right in local affections, and in the whole of the phlegmasiæ, to apply the blister as nearly as possible over the immediate seat of the complaint, its efficacy thereby being much increased: but wishing to interrupt trains of morbid association, as in most of the diseases of periodical recurrence, to the extremities alternately will answer better. Let it also be as large as the nature of the part will allow. Large

blisters give scarcely more pain than small ones, and are generally beneficial in the ratio of their dimensions.

3. In those individuals liable to strangury, or where, from excessive irritability, much pain is excited, it will be proper to remove the blister after three or four hours, or as soon as the rubefacient effect is produced, to bathe the part with a mixture of olive oil and laudanum, or fresh lard, and re-apply the blister. This sometimes succeeds in doing away the inconvenience. But, should it fail, a soft emollient poultice may be substituted, which, so far as I have tried, soothes irritation, and produces well filled vesications. As a preventive, it will also be prudent to direct the free use of diluent beverages, as flaxseed tea, barley-water, or a solution of gum-arabic. To cure strangury, the same drinks are serviceable, though not so much so as the parsley or wild carrot tea. But, if the affection be violent, as sometimes happens, we must resort to more efficient remedies, such as fomentations to the pubes, or the warm bath, or camphor, balsam copaivæ, turpentine, and, above all, to opium, particularly in the form of an enema.

4. Never resort to blisters in diseases of the higher grades of action, till the system is reduced by venesection and other depleting measures. Too early employed in such cases, they hardly ever fail painfully to increase irritation, and exacerbate morbid excitement.

5. In the very advanced stage of disease, blisters should be applied to the thighs, shoulders, back, neck, breast, or head, and never to the ankles or wrists, as

here, on account of the lowness of temperature and feebleness of vital energy at the time, they either do not draw at all, or if they do, it is imperfectly, occasioning a weak species of inflammation, which is apt to become gangrenous. Moreover, they never produce any general salutary impressions, owing to the sympathies that link the different parts of the system together being suspended or destroyed.

6. In putting on a blister, care should be taken to adjust it to the part, and so to apply the bandages, as to secure it against slipping, which gives unnecessary pain, and prevents it from drawing well. This may be done by strips of adhesive plaster, which are found exceedingly convenient in the application of blisters to portions of the body in which there is much motion, as to the sides, neck, &c. It is a common practice to bathe the part previously with warm brandy or vinegar. In certain cases, however, where the drawing of the blister is doubtful, from a low state of system, it will be better to excite irritation by frictions with the spirit of turpentine, or by a sinapism.

7. The usual dressing for a blister is simple cerate spread thinly on linen. If there be much irritation, lard perfectly fresh, by which I mean without rancidity or salt, should be preferred. A mixture of lime water with olive-oil, or lard, as in burns, sometimes affords much relief. To keep a blister discharging, the weak epispastic or savine ointment is employed.



## SECTION IV.

*The Practical Application of Blisters.*

CONFORMING to the course hitherto pursued, I shall commence with some remarks on the application of blisters in the febrile affections.

In intermittents, they are sometimes highly useful as a preventive of the paroxysm, when so managed as that the full impression shall be felt at the anticipated moment of attack. Even where the effect is not so striking or immediate, they are not without utility. Constantly kept up on the extremities, the irritation which they induce will, after a time, so interrupt the trains of morbid association, constituting this form of fever, as frequently to put an end to the worst cases of it, acting here very much on the same principle as a mercurial salivation. Nor are they less demanded, in those cases of the disease attended by visceral congestion, or induration of a painful and inflammatory nature. Little, indeed, will tonics avail, till such obstructions are removed, and, with this view, a succession of blisters over the affected part ought never to be neglected.

In relation to continued fevers, there is a wider difference of opinion. as to the propriety of the vesicating applications. By some writers they are altogether con-

demned, and, among these, the most distinguished by weight of authority is the celebrated Fordyce. It was one of the notions of his great and original practical mind, that blisters have not the slightest tendency to arrest the progress of fever, maintaining, on the contrary, that the new irritation which they occasion, proves an accessory cause.

Perhaps it is not difficult to reconcile the contrariety of sentiment on this point of practice. Nothing is more opposite than the effect of a blister, in the early stage of fever invariably doing harm, while there is much action, and as uniformly proving beneficial in properly reduced states of the vascular system.

The more ordinary continued fevers of this climate are the bilious, inflammatory, and typhous—the latter, however, occurring much more rarely, and for the most part in winter. My practice is to recur to blisters in the former of these fevers, whenever I find the disease continue, after thorough evacuations of the alimentary canal and blood-vessels, and especially if there be displayed any typhoid disposition. Blisters, under such circumstances, should be applied to the extremities, and, by the stimulation imparted, they are often productive of manifest advantage.

But in yellow fever, a disease essentially dissimilar, though it has been maintained to be the same in a more aggravated shape, blisters may be earlier resorted to, and differently applied. Taught by dissection, as well as by the leading phenomena or symptoms, that the stomach is the seat of this pestilence, inducing a malignant gastritis, a prompt application of a large blister over the region of this viscus is obviously indicated, and experience confirms its utility.

As to typhous fever, a course somewhat different should be pursued. It seems now to be ascertained, that the brain is the part on which it mainly expends its force. We have, in every stage of the disease, evidence of undue determination to this organ, the removal of which is most effectually accomplished, after general measures—by cold applications, topical depletion by leeches or cups, and, finally, a blister of sufficient dimensions to embrace the whole cranium.

It is not unknown to me, that objections have been raised to the last of these remedies. But they rest on no solid foundation, and are contradicted by the tenor of medical experience. Certain points of practice are so firmly settled, as no longer to be disturbed by cavillers or wild speculatists, and among these is the efficacy of a blister properly timed, to relieve the head in typhous fever, and especially where stupor exists. As well, indeed, might a practitioner deny the power of bark in intermittent fever, or mercury in syphilis, as that of a blister in the case mentioned. Eccentricities of this sort are common in the history of the human mind, and we have no reason to hope that our science should escape them.

Considering the immense influence that the spinal marrow indirectly exercises over all the great functions of the animal economy, which recent experiments have proved, it seems not at all improbable, that much advantage might result from blisters and such like applications, to portions, or perhaps, in very obstinate cases of fever, to the whole of the spine. Nor are we entirely without facts to verify this conjecture, though

these are derived more from a trial of the remedy in the nervous and spasmodic, than the febrile affections.

To sustain the system in the sinking condition of typhous fever, it is a practice with many to apply blisters to the extremities. That they occasionally do good can hardly be doubted, though they often fail to draw, and, even where we succeed in this respect, the effect seems not always to be a very salutary one. The fact is, under such circumstances of depression, even if the blister draws well, the general sympathies are so broken and subverted, that action is not at all extended, the system at large refusing to respond to the local impression. As more certain means of stimulation, rubefacient embrocations over a considerable surface, at this conjuncture, will be found to answer best.

Of the phlegmasiæ, I know not a single case in which blisters are not employed. But of the numerous affections comprehended under this order, there are some in which they are more particularly demanded. Every practitioner is aware of their efficacy in the whole of the acute pneumonic cases, though some discrepancy of opinion may be traced as to the time when they should be applied. My rule, which I have reason to suppose is sanctioned by good modern authority, is to postpone the blister, especially in pleurisy, till some considerable reduction of vascular action is effected. At this precise period it proves unequivocally useful, by extinguishing the remnant of pain or oppression, and seems also to arrest the further march of the disease. Earlier than this, I have found that blisters scarcely fail to occasion great distress to the patient, and assuredly aggravate the symptoms which they are intended to relieve.



Yet an opposite course is pursued by some of the ablest practitioners of this country and of Europe, with alleged success—to which I can only reply, that the counter-evidence decidedly preponderates, and that my own experience, which I slowly give up to any one, tells me that I am right.

The preceding remarks have reference only to confirmed ordinary pleurisy. Either in the *forming* state of this disease, or where it occurs in a debilitated system, or in the spurious pneumonies of aged people, a blister may sometimes be applied at once, without any preliminary depletion.

To the anginose affections, blisters are well suited, and particularly to cynanche tonsillaris, trachitis, and laryngitis, though their application should be preceded by general evacuations, and also by topical bleeding with leeches or cups.

Of the inflammatory affections of the alimentary canal, there is no one in which blisters are more useful than gastritis itself. Excepting, indeed, venesection and local bleeding, they are the means entitled to greatest confidence in this case, and the same may be said of enteritis, &c.

Dysentery, though not thus *located* by the nosologists, does, indisputably, when it assumes the inflammatory shape, belong to this order. Most writers agree as to the utility of blistering in it, differing, however, in relation to the part where the application is to be made. Influenced by the apprehension of excessive pain when made to the abdomen, the extremities are often preferred. This is an instance of mischievous lenity, proceeding, I am persuaded, from an erroneous

impression. Delayed, which it ought always to be, till the force of inflammatory action is abated, a blister is then productive of comparatively little distress while drawing, and, sometimes, by the ease and comfort which it affords, even composes to sleep. Applied to the extremities, blisters, on the contrary, are more painful, and of no avail unless the case be so far reduced or protracted as to partake of the nature of diarrhœa, or is blended with intermittent fever,—or to sustain the system in a low condition.

Cholera morbus is another case in which blisters are employed. To check vomiting, they are applied over the stomach, or to the extremities. Either position will do very well: in exhausted states of the system, sinapisms are to be preferred. These remarks are equally applicable to cholera infantum, with this difference only, that such applications are more rarely, and never so urgently required.

Not less to overcome the spasm, which causes the obstruction, than to obviate or remove inflammation, blisters are among our most effectual resources in colic, and on no occasion, perhaps, more conspicuously manifest their antispasmodic power.

It would be superfluous to go through in detail the several visceral inflammations, such as hepatitis, splenitis, hysteritis, peritonitis, nephritis, and cystitis, since, in the use of the remedy, we are governed by one common rule, namely, to withhold its application till the force of the case is broken by previous depletion. As some practitioners, however, distrust the propriety of blistering in the affections of the urinary organs, from the fear of inducing strangury, or otherwise add-

ing to the existing irritation, it may be useful to observe, that actual experience has shown the fallacy of these speculative objections, and fully attested the safety and efficacy of the practice.

Of the utility of blisters in rheumatism, no one doubts. Yet even here they are productive of harm, if prematurely applied, and, where it can be conveniently done, should be preceded by general evacuations and local detractions of blood. My conviction is, that they are much better adapted to chronic than acute rheumatism, almost always proving serviceable in the former instance, and especially when they induce the suppurative process.

By some writers it is recommended to vesicate the affected part in regular gout, and, as it proves so beneficial in some analogous cases, we might imagine that it would be attended with the same results: on trial, however, I have been disappointed, and no longer employ applications of this nature. It has, indeed, been alleged, that they have the effect of repelling the disease on some internal part of more value to life, and hence are hazardous measures. But such applications are the very best means to invite and fasten down, if I may use the expression, gout on the extremities, and I can have no idea of a remedy blowing hot and cold in this way.

Nevertheless, in misplaced or retrocedent gout, whether it attacks the alimentary canal, the lungs, brain, kidneys, or any other portion of the body, applied over the immediate seat of the complaint they are highly serviceable, and, sometimes, even indispensably necessary.

Blisters are much used in phrenitis, and in all the affections of the brain, partaking in any degree of inflammation or congestion. No one disputes their utility in apoplexy, though doubts are entertained whether they should be put on the head or lower extremities. My own impression is in favour of the former position, derived from comparative trials on a scale sufficiently extensive to determine the point. Of their use in paralysis, I have before said so much as to require no further notice.\*

As a remedy in mania, they have been generally extolled. To be serviceable, however, they require to be used with great discrimination. Directed too early, or while much vascular action exists, they invariably do harm. But the system being reduced by copious evacuations, they are well calculated to subdue turbulence, and equalize excitement. It is common to place them on the head, and here perhaps they are most effectual, though, while drawing, I have uniformly found that they increase the disease. If, therefore, such an exacerbation is to be deprecated, it will be prudent to make the application to the limbs, and this position should also be selected in melancholia, and other weak forms of the disease, where it is desirable to arouse the system out of its torpor by vigorous stimulation.

Elsewhere I have presented my views of the nature of hydrocephalus.\* As a part of the treatment of this case, blisters to the head are greatly relied on,

---

\* Vid. Cathartics.



and deservedly. But we are to bear in mind, that they prove effectual very much in proportion to the time they are kept on, and most so when suppuration of the scalp takes place. They should never be applied till action is much reduced by the detraction of blood, and by purging, nor removed in less than twenty-four hours—unless strangury takes place.

Of the treatment of ophthalmia, and some other affections of the eyes, blisters constitute an essential part. It is customary to apply them behind the ears, or to the temples, or back of the neck. They afford most relief in the last named position, where the attack is obstinate. On the brow they are sometimes very successful, and may be put in certain cases over the orbit of the eye itself, by previously closing the lids with a thin strip of adhesive plaster.

In more than one of the profluvia, or diseases attended by increased discharges, blisters are occasionally directed. Applied alternately to the ankles and wrists, they frequently relieve cases of protracted diarrhœa, which have resisted every other means. Much advantage have I also derived from them in leucorrhœa. They are sometimes beneficial on the lower extremities, though incomparably more so when put over the lumbar vertebræ or sacrum, and in the same position are scarcely less serviceable in cystirrhœa. Of their use in gonorrhœa and gleet, I have learnt little from my own observations. The practice, however, is commended by some of my medical acquaintance, and seems entitled to a share of confidence. Even still less do I know of their powers in diabetes. All the cases of it which have come under my notice could be traced distinctly to gas-

tric derangement. Nevertheless, the kidneys, though secondarily, are always affected, and, for the purpose of calming the irritation of these organs, blisters seem to promise well. We are fully aware of their utility in other cases of preternatural discharge, as well as of incontinency of urine, and there seems to be no good reason why they should not prove serviceable in diabetes.

It has become a practice of late, perhaps more in this city than elsewhere, to treat some of the cases of hemorrhage by the vesicating applications. After arterial action is reduced by venesection, they are unquestionably serviceable in hæmoptysis: and, worn on the back of the neck, I have seen them suppress, in several instances, very troublesome bleedings from the nose. As respects uterine hemorrhages, I am not able to say much, though in that irregular species of menorrhagia, which occurs about the period of the cessation of the menses, I have known some good result from them, habitually kept on the ankles.

The exanthematous affections, in certain shapes at least, demand the use of blisters. To sustain the system in typhoid or confluent small-pox, they have been found advantageous, and also, where the eruption suddenly recedes. Exactly with the same views are they directed in measles, and moreover to relieve the violent catarrhal affection which often attends or follows this disease.

The utility of blisters in arresting the malignant forms of erysipelas is established by the amplest experience. To the late Dr. Pfeiffer, of this city, the credit of this valuable discovery has been generally accorded. But

the practice is of an older date, and, I think, may be found in some of the writings of M'Bride.

With nearly the same advantage, they are prescribed in scarlatina, to support the system when approaching the typhoid state, and, should the throat be affected, they are still more important as a topical application earlier made.

Of the class of neuroses, in which are included both the nervous and spasmodic affections, there is a great variety of cases where they are more or less employed.

To vesicate the head in epilepsy, when the disease is supposed to originate from some morbid condition of the brain, is a common practice. Cases of this sort, however, are rarely curable by any course of practice, and blisters consequently are of little service. But epilepsy seems also to depend, in many instances, on a certain mobility of the system, somehow connected with a disordered stomach or bowels, which observes the law of periodical recurrence. It is in such cases that, worn on the extremities, they now and then dis sever the trains of morbid association, and thus suppress the disease. What would be the effect of vesicating the spine in epilepsy?

Of the use of blisters in tetanus I have no experience. Nearly half a century ago a case was recorded by a West India surgeon,\* of a cure having been accomplished of this disease, by the application of a strip of blister plaster along the whole extent of the vertebral column—and this practice, I have heard, has recently been

---

\* Mr. Carter.

imitated, and with sufficient success to claim our attention.

Certain spasmodic affections of the chest are sometimes benefited by the use of blisters, among which may be mentioned pertussis, asthma, and angina pectoris. Perhaps it may not be entirely out of place to mention here, that they are prescribed with advantage in some of the spasmodic complaints of the stomach, and particularly in gastrodynia with or without pyrosis.

In several of the cachectic cases, blisters are greatly employed. To repress inflammatory action of the lungs in phthisis pulmonalis, they admirably co-operate with general and topical bleeding, and should be so repeated as to keep up a discharge from the surface. After the suppurative process in the lungs has commenced, however, unless there is a fresh attack of inflammation, they prove nugatory, and often increase the mischief by aggravating the degree of irritation. Nevertheless, as expectorants, they are occasionally productive of relief by invigorating the lungs in the protracted catarrh of debilitated persons, and, perhaps, too, in some instances of consumption of this species.

Much as blisters have been used in dropsy, I cannot help suspecting that they are an equivocal, if not a hazardous, remedy. My allusion is to their use in anasarca and ascites. To evacuate the water in the former case, they are applied to the lower extremities, and, though occasionally with success, they much more frequently fail, and sometimes, as I have myself seen, induce gangrene.

From their application to the abdomen, not a great deal can be expected. Yet I have had one case of as-



cites, and know of another well authenticated, where the water was completely removed, and in a very short time, by this means.

Of the efficacy of blisters in hydrothorax there is not the slightest doubt. The disease, in the commencement, is generally of an inflammatory nature, and demands very active depletion, with the aid of constant irritation on the surface of the chest. Even in the advanced stages, a temporary mitigation of the more distressing symptoms is sometimes derived from the same measures.

To their employment in erysipelatous inflammation I have already alluded. Led by analogy, Dr. Physick, some years ago, made trial of them in gangrene, and the success which he then stated, has been so fully confirmed by the concurrent testimony of a large number of practitioners, as to place this very high among the great practical improvements. It would seem that they are advantageous in gangrene arising from opposite causes, and differing essentially in character and circumstances. I have known them to arrest the affection, when resulting from active inflammation, and not less promptly in one case, at least, in an œdematous limb, connected with a cachectic and exhausted state of system. Cases, however, of gangrene occur, such as are occasioned by mechanical interruption to the circulation, in which they can be of no service, and these, I suspect, will be found to constitute the chief exceptions to the general use of the remedy. As our object is to check the progress of gangrenous action, the blister should be applied so as to embrace the whole of the healthy margin, and be managed afterwards in the ordinary manner.

In another place\* I have noticed the utility of blisters in amenorrhœa. But this is not the only case of suppression in which they are serviceable. Wherever, indeed, a natural discharge is checked, either by torpor of the secretory organ, or restrained by spasm, they will generally afford relief. This is especially true in regard to retention of urine.

Not a few of the local affections are advantageously managed by blisters. As a discutient application, their power is acknowledged in bubos, in mammary swellings, in enlargements of the testicles, and in scrophulous and other indolent tumours. Of all the means which I have ever tried, they are the most successful in relieving paronychia, if resorted to in the early stage of the case.

Behind the ears, they are sometimes useful in deafness, whether of an acute or chronic nature, and not less so in the painful affections of the ear, proceeding from an inflamed state of the membranous lining. On the cheek, they are confessedly one of the most effectual of our remedies in odontalgia—and I have known them to suspend the pain when put on the arm. Even a sinapism will sometimes be productive of the same effects.

As a remedy in tinea capitis, in obdurate tetter, and in many other similar cases of a local nature, when not attended by inflammation, the use of blisters is familiar to most practitioners.

Much has been said of late years in their favour by Mr. Crowther and other surgeons, in the acute and

---

\* Vid. Emmenagogues.

chronic inflammations of the joints, and, from what I have seen of the practice, I cannot doubt of its great and decisive utility. To be successful, however, the discharge must be kept up, either by a repetition of the blister, or by dressings with savin ointment.

Of the numerous improvements in surgery which have been suggested by Dr. Physick, there is scarcely any one of more unequivocal utility, than the management, by blisters, of inflamed veins from the operation of bleeding. In most cases, a single one will prove adequate to the cure, though, occasionally, where the arm is very stiff and tumid, a succession of them is demanded. The mode of application is, to confine a strip of the plaster along the whole course of the inflamed vein, making an opening for the pus or sanies to escape.

To the cases which I have enumerated, many more might be added, in which blisters are employed. Enough, however, has been said to serve as a guide in their application, and to illustrate the great value of them as a means of combating disease.

It remains to give some account of the substances used for the purpose of effecting vesication. These are animal, mineral, and vegetable.

#### MELOE VESICATORIUS,

VEL

#### LYTTA VESICATORIA.

Of the genus *Cantharis* there are several species, but the one here introduced is most highly esteemed,

and has long since supplanted all the rest in practice. As a vesicating substance, the *Mylabrum Cichorei* was employed by the ancient physicians, and, we are told, is continued, for the same purpose, by the Chinese. Cantharides are to be met with in Germany, France, Italy, and most of the countries of Europe. Being, however, procured chiefly from Spain, they are called *Spanish flies*, though the largest and best are brought from Italy.

Cantharides are insects of the beetle kind, having a lively tinge of blue and green, interspersed with a golden hue, appearing at stated seasons in large swarms on trees, the foliage of which they ravage and destroy. They are caught by shaking them off the trees into a cloth held underneath—and are then immersed in vinegar, or exposed to its vapour—and next dried, by being placed in the sun.

Cantharides do not lose their virtue by age, or by keeping them in powder. Even these acrid insects are soon reduced, by others feeding on them, to dust, which, however, is found to be active as the recent fly, since only the inert parenchymatous portion is selected as food.

Of the manner of preparing a blister plaster, little need be said, so familiar to almost every one is the process. It is commonly done by spreading a piece of soft leather, or new strong linen, of the proper form and dimensions, with *basilicon ointment*, and then working into it as large a portion of the powdered flies as can be conveniently done. But, as the flies are apt to fall off, whatever care be taken in forming the plaster, it will always be prudent, and particularly if the blister is to be applied near the eye, to have it made of the epis-



pastic ointment, the formula for which may be seen in any of the Dispensatories.

To increase the vesicating power of cantharides, various means have been suggested, the best of which is, undoubtedly, that proposed by Dr. Hartshorne, of this city, consisting of a strong decoction made by boiling the flies with the spirit of turpentine. Dossils of lint soaked in this, and applied to any part of the body, hardly fail, under any circumstances, to excite a blister.

CANTHARIS VITTATA,

VEL

LYTTA VITTATA.

This is an American insect, having been met with, I believe, in no other section of the world. During the autumnal months it appears, in some seasons, in prodigious numbers, covering the leaves of several different kinds of plants, which they devour, though they are found most abundantly on the potato vine, and hence are called *potato fly*.

In its general configuration and appearance, this insect bears some resemblance to cantharides. It is, however, smaller, and of a different colour, having a mixture of red, black, and yellow, variously distributed. To Dr. Isaac Chapman, of the neighbourhood of this city, the credit is due of discovering its vesicating property. More than twenty years ago, he proved, by a series of trials, that in this respect it is equal, if not superior, to cantharides, which has since been confirmed

by many of the most distinguished practitioners in every part of the United States.

Experiments satisfactorily show, that whether used as an external application, or an internal medicine, they are productive of the same effects, with this difference only, that our native fly is much more prompt as a vesicatory.

As in the case of cantharides, they are killed by being subjected to the vapour of vinegar, and afterwards carefully dried, so as to resist the process of putrefaction. Neither time nor pulverization impairs, in any degree, their activity. The fine dust to which they are reduced, after a few years, by the ravages of other insects, retains all the powers of the fresh fly.

No reason, in short, exists for the preference still given to cantharides, except, perhaps, the irregularity with which practitioners are supplied with the American insect.

#### MELOE NIGER.

Of the medical properties of this insect I have no knowledge myself. It was originally recommended as a vesicatory by the late Professor Woodhouse of our University, who considered it as not less efficacious than either of the two preceding flies, and with this superiority, that it never excites strangury. Whether this statement be correct has not been sufficiently determined. The fly does not abound with us, though in the New-England states it is said to be met with in very large numbers. It is not more than half the size of the other American insect—is of a dark black co-

lour, and feeds chiefly on the stick weed\* and potatoe vines.

#### ANTIMONIUM TARTARIZATUM.

Confined on the skin for a certain time, this salt produces a peculiar species of pustular eruption, difficult to heal, and hence, as affording a permanent irritation, is thought by some practitioners, to be singularly useful in protracted catarrhs, consumption, asthma, pertussis, angina pectoris, hepatitis, epilepsy, chorea, mania, chronic rheumatism, white swellings, and in all such cases. But it is doubtful whether it has any superiority over the common blister, and I am still ignorant of the complaint in which it should be preferred. Besides the irritation it produces is most distressingly painful. The best mode of making the application is, to dust a piece of adhesive plaster, of the proper size, with emetic tartar, leaving the margin clean, that it may more firmly adhere.†

\* *Ambrosia Trifida*.

† The celebrated Jenner has printed a very interesting paper on "the influence of artificial eruptions on certain diseases," in which he strongly recommends the tartar emetic ointment, prepared according to the following formula :

R. Antim. Tart. Subtil. pulv. ʒij.

Ung. Cetacei, ʒix.

Sacch. Alb. ʒj.

Hydrarg. Sulph. rub. gr. v.

M. ft. ung.

The application of this ointment by friction produces, at first, a sense of prickling and itching, and on repetition for a day or two an eruption of watery pustules, which sometimes

## ACIDUM NITRICUM.

Nitric acid has lately been employed for the purpose of vesication. The practice originated in India, and was first applied in the epidemic cholera, which, within the last few years, has devastated that region. Being found exceedingly successful in that disease, it was subsequently extended to a variety of other cases, where prompt *counter-irritation* is demanded. It seems particularly suited to the low states of fever,—to the comatose affections—to tetanus, and hydrophobia, as well as to mania, and other instances, where the ordinary process of blistering is resisted.

Two parts of the acid, with one of water, are direct-

---

assume the appearance of small pox. The use of this ointment he extols in the diseases enumerated above, and cites many instances in proof of its efficacy. Without doubting any part of his statement, I am persuaded, that just as much may be accomplished by the usual vesicatories, and with less suffering. To the permanency of the irritation of emetic tartar, so greatly insisted on, as giving to it a superiority, I attach no sort of importance. My experience, on the contrary, satisfies me, that blisters permitted to heal and renewed, are generally more effectual than when a single one is permanently kept open and discharging.

As a rubefacient, emetic tartar had long before been known, and was used with this view. Twenty grains of it, dissolved in two ounces of water, with one ounce of the tincture of cantharides, form the famous liniment or lotion of Sturve, in hooping-cough, and is essentially the same as Roche's *Royal Embrication*, for this disease. The region of the stomach is directed, by Sturve, to be well bathed with this every night, from which, he says, the best effects may be expected.



ed to be spread over the part with a feather, or the surface may be rubbed with the mixture till some sharp pain is induced, when the acid is to be neutralized by a solution of salt of tartar.

The cuticle can now be easily detached, and leaves the cutis raw, which may be continued in this state by irritating dressings, &c. It is said, that the pain of this application is not greater than that from the fly blister, and much more speedily subsides. It is particularly recommended by *quickness* of action, the effect being attained in two minutes, in this respect resembling the actual cautery.

In various degrees, many plants are possessed of the property of vesication, as the euphorbium, the meze-reon, the persicaria, the ranunculus bulbosus, &c. They have, however, given way in practice to the productions of the animal kingdom, of which I have treated. It, nevertheless, appears to me, that the last of the plants mentioned is, in this view, entitled to some further notice.

#### RANUNCULUS BULBOSUS.

This plant, better known by the title of *crow-foot*, or *butter-cups*, is every where spread over our meadows and moist fields. It is the bruised root which is used, and most promptly and powerfully does it operate. Except in veterinary practice, I have never seen it resorted to, though it is occasionally done, as I understand, by country people, in their own complaints. Of this there is little doubt, that in the horse it will vesicate more effectually than cantharides.

Considering its great activity, I am inclined to suspect, that we might make some beneficial application of it, though on this account alone it should not supersede the animal vesicatories. Like all other agents which act on the living system, epispastics are distinguished by peculiarities of action, and some of them cause impressions infinitely more salutary than others. By many means we can raise a blister, and by some in much less time than with cantharides,—yet, there is none which precisely imitate their mode of action, or will do equal good in the cure of disease. It is probable that the ranunculus will be found to answer better as a sinapism, to arouse the system in its low or lethargic states, than for the purpose for which it has hitherto been employed.

---

*Fonticuli et Cetacea, or Setons and Issues.*

As sometimes substituted for blisters, I shall here say a few words relative to setons and issues. These operate very much like a permanent vesicatory, each occasioning an external irritation, attended by a purulent discharge, and hence are applicable to nearly the same description of cases. Yet they are not equal to a blister, and should never be employed, to the exclusion of it, except from considerations of convenience to the patient. The seton I would reject altogether, as more painful and disagreeable than either, and not so effectual.

Generally, issues are applied in the complaints of the head and nervous system, such as vertigo, hemi-crania, habitual stupor—and in gutta serena, incipient cataract—deafness—as well as in palsy, epilepsy, chorea—and recently in tetanus. Two cures of this last disease have been made by Dr. Hartshorne of this city, by caustic issues on the back of the neck. To some of the phlegmasiæ, in a chronic state, at least, they are also thought to be well suited, and particularly to pneumonia, running into consumption—hepatitis,—inflammation of the joints from rheumatism and other causes,—suppressed eruptions, or sanguineous or other discharges—*dried up* ulcers—to which may be added, diseased vertebræ. The latter application seems of late to be considered as one of very doubtful efficacy, and is expressly condemned by some distinguished surgeons.

The ordinary rule is, to establish the issue close to the seat of the disease. Yet, where there is no local affection, this is not always necessary. Near the insertion of the deltoid muscle of the left arm may be selected as a proper place. An issue can be made by incision or by caustic. The former mode being adopted, a pea, or bean, or some hard substance, must be kept in the wound to promote the discharge, and to prevent cicatrization. But the latter is now preferred, and the approved mode of doing it, is previously to blister the part, and then to apply caustic to the raw surface for a few minutes. The best dressing is savin ointment.

*Rubefacientia, or Rubefacients.*

These are such means as redden or inflame the skin without producing vesications, acting very much on the principle of blisters, though with less power and effect. They are usually employed as liniments, or lotions, or embrocations. It seems that superficial inflammation, in most cases, relieves that which is deep seated, and it is in this way that such applications are probably of service.

To many of the diseases enumerated under the head of blisters, some one of the rubefacients is appropriate—and though the whole agree in their general or leading properties, still to a certain extent they differ, and are not so well suited to the same description of cases. It therefore may be best to discuss the practical application of each article separately.

## TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM.

The oil of turpentine alone, or mixed with olive oil, is much prescribed in rheumatism, in sprains, and swellings of the joints, in the anginose affections, as cynanche tonsillaris, and trachealis,—in pleurodine, and even in some of the deeper seated inflammations. It is commonly rubbed on the affected part—but, where a stronger impression is desirable, it is better to apply flannel soaked in the oil itself, which excites



a vesicular eruption that is more permanent in its effects.\*

Though turpentine is thus irritant to the healthy skin, it constitutes one of the most lenitive and effectual applications to burns. On this point some difference of opinion continues to prevail among practitioners, owing, I suspect, to the mode in which the application is made. If, by carelessness or otherwise, it extends to the sound skin, great irritation and pain is always felt, and hence we should never use it except in the form of an unguent spread on linen, and so adjusted as merely to cover the burn.†

#### OLEUM MONARDÆ PUNCTATÆ.

This is very active, and has been employed advantageously in chronic rheumatism, in periodical pains of the head, in deafness, in paralysis, and in the low states of disease generally.‡

\* The Guestionian embrocation, for rheumatism, is composed as follows :

R. Ol. Terebinth. ℥iss.

Ol. Oliv. ℥iss.

Acid. sulph. dilut. ℥iij.

† The ointment of Kentish, who first prescribed the article in burns, which consists of turpentine worked up with basilicon ointment, is the very best mode of using it.

‡ Dr. Atlee, of this city, to whom I am indebted for much of my information respecting the use of the oil, recommends the following liniment :

R. Ol. monard. punct. ℥ss.

Tinct. camph. ℥ij.

Tinct. opii, ℥ij.

M.

## CAMPHORA.

Dissolved in rectified spirits of wine, or olive oil, alone, or mixed with other ingredients, camphor is a useful rubefacient and discutient, in sprains, bruises, indolent swellings, rheumatic affections, &c.\*

\* The annexed are probably the best formulæ :

*Linimentum Camphoræ. L.*

R. Camph. ℥j.

Oleum oliv. ℥iv. M.

*Linimentum Camphoræ Comp. L.*

R. Camph. ℥ij.

Liquor ammoniæ, ℥vi.

Sp. lavend. ℥xvi. M.

The following is particularly extolled by Dr. Ferriar in lumbago.

R. Pulv. camph. ℥j.

Ung. basil. ℥j.

Sapo Hispan. ℥ss.

Pulv. semin. sinap. ℥j.

M. ft. ung.

Not very different from the above, is Steer's Opodeldoc. It consists of

R. Sap. Alb. ℥j.

Sp. rect. ℥viiij.

Camph. ℥iiiss.

Liquor ammon. ℥vj.

Ol. Rosmar. ℥ss.

Ol. origan. ℥j.

M.

*Embrocatio Cajeputi.*

R. Ol. cajeputi,

Camph. āā ℥ij.

Sapo mollis, ℥ij.

Alcohol, lbj.

Liquor ammon. ℥ij.

M.

## TINCTURA CANTHARIDES.

By itself, or added to some of the preceding liniments, the tincture of Spanish flies forms one of the most active of these preparations, and is thought to be well suited to chronic swellings of the joints, from rheumatism, and other causes, as well as to the paralytic affections.

## TINCTURA CAPSICI.

Either the officinal tincture or the powdered capsicum mixed with a small portion of any ardent spirits, is, in some cases, the very best of the rubefacients. By steadily irritating the surface with it, I have witnessed most striking effects in low states of disease—and I know nothing which affords more prompt relief in lumbago, sciatica, not to mention other forms of rheumatism, attacking suddenly and without fever.

In various diseases, and more especially those of the alimentary canal and head, attended with cold feet, great benefit has been experienced by constantly wearing socks dusted with Cayenne pepper.

## CATAPLASMA SINAPIS.

No article is, probably, so much used as the flower of mustard to stimulate the surface. Made into a paste with vinegar, and applied on linen to the affected part, it will sometimes speedily relieve superficial rheumatic

pains. It is also used to arouse the system in the apoplectic and comatose affections, and in the ultimate stages of low fevers. The utility of sinapisms, however, in the latter cases, appears to me very questionable. They rarely produce any effect, and where they do, it is local, a weak species of erysipelatous inflammation, very apt to become gangrenous. No general excitement is raised, owing to the destruction of those sympathies, which connecting the various portions of the system, an impression made on one part is extended to the whole. As a preventive of the return of convulsions in adults or children, sinapisms should not be neglected. It is hardly necessary further to remark, that they are among the remedies in which we mostly confide, to attract and fix gout on the extremities. In these cases, they are applied to the soles of the feet, or above the ancles, and, while they sustain the general excitement, they seem to do good on the principle of revulsion.

Now and then, from excessive action, sinapisms, if permitted to remain on too long, will so completely destroy the vitality of the part, as to occasion gangrene. It is, therefore, prudent, where they give much pain, speedily to remove them, and resort to such means as may abate inflammation. Except in very torpid conditions of the system, half an hour will be sufficient time for the continuance of the application.

To mitigate the action of mustard, it is customary with some practitioners to mix with it an equal portion of flour: but this is proper only in the cases of children, or adults with delicacy of skin.\*

---

\* *Whithead's Essence of Mustard.* This consists of oil of



## EMPLAS : PICIS BURGUND :

The concrete, obtained from the juice of a species of Norway Spruce, *Pinus Abies*, spread on leather forms an excellent rubefacient, occasioning slight irritation and some exudation, rarely amounting to vesication. Applied to the breast, or between the shoulders, it is useful in protracted catarrh, pertussis, asthma, and is not without service in rheumatic and other painful affections, placed over the seat of the complaint. It is also preventive of catarrh.

## CATAPLASM. RAD. ALLII.

The bruised root of garlic, applied to the extremities, has long been celebrated, in most of the cases in which mustard is employed. It is particularly extolled by Sydenham as a revellent in affections of the head. Being, however, a less active article, it is, for many purposes, certainly not so effectual, though as a poultice in paronychia, and some other deep seated inflammations, it is highly useful. The juice of garlic, rubbed on the spine, has been thought very serviceable in the second stage of whooping-cough.

To the garlic, we might add nearly all the alliiciæ

---

turpentine, camphor, and a portion of the spirit of rosemary—to which is added a small quantity of the flour of mustard.

*Whitehead's Essence of Mustard Pills.* These consist of balsam Tolu with resin.

*Paris's Pharmacologia.*

and *siliquosæ*, as having, in some degree, the same properties.

*Caustica et Escharotica, or Caustics and Escharotics.*

These are such substances as erode or dissolve the animal solids, and between which there is no essential difference, except as regards the degree of power. Two modes have been suggested, by which they produce their effects: either by excessive action, destroying the vitality of the part, and thus occasioning a slough, or by chemical agency, “causing the elements of the soft solids to enter into new combinations, whence their cohesion is subverted, and their composition changed.”

Caustics, or cauteries, for they are the same, are divided into *actual* and *potential*: the first consisting of fire itself, or a heated iron—the second, of those articles whose mode of operation has just been mentioned.

In the very infancy of our science, the actual cautery seems to have been resorted to, and its use was for a long time continued, to destroy fungous flesh, to burn out tumours, and to suppress hæmorrhage from divided vessels. But the introduction of the ligature, and the more general recurrence to the knife, and to escharotics, have nearly banished it from the practice of surgery, and altogether from that of medicine.\*

---

\* It is still used, I believe, by surgeons, in some of the hæmorrhages of the mouth, where the vessels are so situated as not to be commanded by a ligature: and much has lately been said of its vast utility by some of the French writers, in various diseases, chiefly of the class of *neuroses*.

## MOXA.

This is a soft spongy substance prepared in Japan, from the tender leaves of the *artemisia vulgaris*, by beating them when thoroughly dried, which are then formed into small cones. As a substitute for the actual cautery, the burning of moxa on the affected part has been immemorially employed in the eastern countries, and lately the practice is much extolled in France, particularly by Baron Larrey, in nearly all the cases to which caustics are applicable.

To apply the moxa well, he says, "we must first mark with a little ink the point where the application is to be made. The surrounding parts should be covered with a wet cloth, leaving the designated point alone exposed, so as to protect the neighbouring surface from the sparks: having ignited the apex of the moxa, it is then to be fixed on the point traced out, and by means of the *porte moxa*\* retained in its situation, while with the blow-pipe the combustion is kept up till the whole is consumed. To prevent deep inflammation and excessive suppuration, which might be the results, it is proper to apply immediately afterwards the volatile alkali."

## POTASSA FUSA.

The pure vegetable alkali, or potash, the *causticum commune acerrimum*, is the most powerful of its class.

---

\* A metallic ring with a handle resting on four ebony balls as bad conductors of heat, to protect the skin.

But by mixing it with lime, its activity is lessened, and then it is called *causticum commune mitius*.

As the applications of this caustic are chiefly surgical, it is not to be expected that I should enter into any minute details relative to its use. I shall content myself, therefore, with a very few remarks.

On account of its exceedingly deliquescent and penetrating nature, it acts more deeply than any other caustic, so that care should be taken not to leave it on too long, and especially if its application be in the vicinity of large blood-vessels.

The properties mentioned, render it very effectual in removing the callous edges of old and indolent ulcers, and for this reason it is not admissible in recent sores, or such as are attended with much inflammation. Its employment is now chiefly restricted, besides the case just noticed, to the opening of abscesses, the forming of issues, and to some of the affections of the mouth and fauces—having this advantage under such circumstances, that it may be neutralised by touching it with vinegar, and its extension thereby at once arrested.

#### CAUSTICUM LUNARE.

Of all the caustics this is the one most used, and is applicable to the greatest number of purposes. Having the power of coagulating animal matter, it does not spread to any extent, and is, therefore, convenient where a large eschar is to be avoided. To common ulcers it is well adapted, stimulating them to the formation of healthy granulations, and disposing them to cicatrization.



But I doubt its applicability to venereal chancre, or, indeed, to any sores of the genitals. Why it should operate unfavourably in such cases, I do not know—though of the fact I am convinced.

## ALUMEN USTUM.

Burnt alum, in domestic practice particularly, is much resorted to as an escharotic. In weak and relaxed sores, I have seen it serviceable, and sometimes it answers well in the venereal chancre, and other ulcers, so frequently met with on the same parts.

## ACIDUM NITRICUM.

No one of the mineral acids is without caustic properties, though the nitric is preferable. The only case in which I have used it, is in irregular, fungous, scrophulous sores. Here, as an escharotic, it is incomparably the best which I have tried. Diluted, it is directed as a lotion, in extensive ulcers, occurring in hot weather, breeding worms, which it speedily destroys.\*

## CUPRI SULPHAS.

The blue vitriol, in a state of saturated solution, is a useful escharotic. I have found it particularly adapted to the early stage of chancre, and scarcely less so, when more diluted, as a lotion, to ill-conditioned

\* Vid. Blisters.

sores of the genitals. It seems very promptly to change or subvert their mode of action, disposing them to take on the healing process. The powers of the remedy in these cases I learnt from my friend Dr. Washington, of the navy, who had ample opportunities, from his public station, of testing its efficacy.

CUPRI SUB-ACETIS,

OLIM

ÆRUGO.

Dissolved in water, verdigris is used to cleanse foul ulcers—and a solution of it, in vinegar mixed with honey, forms the oxymel æruginis, so strongly recommended by some writers in aphthæ. Blended with basilicon, it makes a stimulating ointment, useful for some purposes, as inflamed or ulcerated tarsi, &c.

OXYDUM ARSENICA ALBUM.

As an external application, the white oxid of arsenic was, at one time, in high repute in cancerous cases. It was originally an empirical remedy, prepared as a paste, which, applied to the ulcer, speedily formed an eschar, on the removal of which, by poultices, the diseased surface was found to be changed. Of late a different formula has been adopted, consisting of a solution of the arsenic, in the proportion of ten grains to an ounce of water, with which the sore is delicately touched by means of a pencil.

Cases are recorded of cancers essentially improved under this treatment, and, indeed, of cures being effected. Yet our confidence in it has certainly abated, and we are not without evidence of its inducing so much irritation, as to compel an early discontinuance of the remedy. My own experience with respect to it is exceedingly imperfect.

---

*Mercurial Preparations.*

More than one of these are escharotic, and not a little employed. The first which I shall notice is, the

HYDRARGYRI NITRICO-OXYDUM,

OLIM

HYDRARGYRUS NITRATUS RUBER.

The red precipitate is a sub-nitrate of quicksilver, and is directed either in the shape of an unguent, or in powder, sprinkled on the surface of fungous or languid sores, to erode or stimulate, as the case may be.

HYDRARGYRUM PRÆCIPITATUM ALBUM,

OLIM

CALX HYDRARGYRI ALBA.

Contradistinguished from the preceding article, this is called the *white precipitate*, and is an ammoniated

sub-muriate of mercury. Mixed with lard, in the proportion of a draehm to an ounce, it forms the unguentum calcis hydrargyri albi of the Dispensatories,\* which is much esteemed in some of the chronic eruptions. It is unquestionably serviceable in such cases, and is recommended by its neatness. But the formula annexed is very superior to it.†

This unguent has maintained in this city the highest reputation for more than half a century, in tetter, ring worm, tinea capitis, &c. It was originally contrived by one of our most distinguished practitioners—though it ultimately came to be sold as a nostrum by an unlettered woman, who, carefully concealing its composition, acquired a good deal of money, and still more notoriety, by the many cures which she effected with it.

#### HYDRARGYRI OXYMURIAS.

Two or three grains of corrosive sublimate, dissolved in an ounce of water, make a useful lotion in venereal ulcers, and also in some of the local eruptions.

#### UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS.

Every practitioner is conversant with the virtues of citrine ointment. It is much prescribed in tinea capi-

\* Now, the Ung. Hydrarg. præcipit. albi.

† R. Merc. precip. alb. gr. xv.—Sal. nit. dr. ss. Flor.—sulph. dr. i. Bene terantur, adde Axung. Porcenæ, oz. ij. et fiat ung.



tis, in tetter, and other such cases, and forms an excellent dressing in recent sores, disposed to spread by the acridness of their discharges, as well as in old ulcers, requiring to be stimulated, or to have their fungous surfaces repressed. It is also directed in chronic inflammation of the tarsi, reduced by a mixture with lard or olive oil.

## UNGUENTUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ.

Tar ointment may be used in many of the cases in which the preceding article is directed. It is serviceable in tinea capitis, tetter, and similar affections, occasionally succeeds in healing languid sores, and constitutes an excellent application to the tarsi in the state before mentioned, as well as to hæmorrhoidal tumors, after the reduction of inflammation. I have, moreover, known very obstinate gleets cured by the daily introduction of a bougie, smeared with it, into the urethra. In the three last cases, it should be mixed with lard or any bland oil, so as to convert it into a soft liniment.\*

These are all the escharotics I think worthy of particular notice, though there still remain some which

---

\* The following ointment I have found efficacious in some cases of prurigo and analogous affections :

R. Picis liquidæ,  
Sulph. sublim.  
Axung. Porcen. āā ℥ss.  
Terra Cretis, oz. iv.  
Hydrosulph. ammon. dr. ij.  
M. fiat ung.

are occasionally resorted to, such as the muriate of antimony, the powder and ointment of savin, &c. Enough, however, has been said on a subject, which, urged further, would lead us into details not very important. As regards the use of the whole of these applications, to tetter, tinea capitis, and similar affections, I have to remark, in conclusion, that they are only appropriate to such cases, after the previous reduction of inflammation, by leeches, poultices, or other emollient means.

## SECTION V.

*Diffusible Stimulants.*

My attention has hitherto been directed chiefly to the investigation of those classes of remedies, which, though locally stimulant, in their general effect, reduce excitement by evacuations, and are, hence, more particularly adapted to diseases of increased action. These having been disposed of, I am next to turn to the consideration of the second division of my subject, or to the history of such remedies as are calculated to meet very opposite indications.

Let me, at this early stage of the inquiry, again repeat, that while I maintain so far the uniformity of the operation of the various agents on the living system, as that in one sense most of them are stimulant, I am still not among those, who, deluded by theory, or in the ardour of generalization, have insisted that they are endowed with the same properties, differing only in degree of force, permanency, and diffusibility. Consistently with my own conviction, there are no two articles which produce precisely the same effects. The impression created varies both as to the force and nature of it, and cannot, by any variation in the dose, or manner of administration, be assimilated.

Could we, by any process, bring this about, we might truly retrench the *materia medica*, and introduce that kind of simplicity into the practice of our art, which, though sometimes projected, sound experience has taught to be vain and illusory.

In relation to general stimulants, there is a distinction too important to be overlooked. As formerly remarked we have a set distinguished by great diffusibility, which, nearly as soon as exhibited, occasion universal excitement over the body: and a second section, by which tone is imparted, though very slowly, and only by a long continued administration. The diffusible are very transient in their effects, while such as are more gradual in their operation produce permanent, or enduring impressions, and are called tonics.

In some arrangements, adopting *Anodyna* as the generic title of the former division, these substances are subdivided into *Paragorica*, or such as alleviate pain, *Hypnotica*, or such as afford relief by procuring sleep, and *Narcotica*, or such as are productive of the same effect by inducing stupefaction. But we have here an instance of false refinement, while a distinction is instituted, without any essential, or very obvious difference. It is usual of late to treat of these articles under the two heads of narcotics and antispasmodics. The latter term, however, is exceedingly vague, and one to which it is not easy to attach any definite idea.

By spasm, we understand an irregular contraction of the muscular fibre, which may take place under the most opposite circumstances, and is susceptible of an infinite variety of modifications.

It occurs in an extreme condition of weakness, as in many of the nervous affections, and is also incident to a highly excited system, as is illustrated in colic, and still more strikingly in some of the diseases produced by the active poisons.

Contemplated, therefore, in one view, we should place under the head of antispasmodics, all the stimulating and tonic remedies, and in another, those evacuant and depletory. Though, we have no description of articles which can be considered as peculiarly antispasmodic, it must be confessed, that there are certain medicines, closely allied to the narcotics, with some distinct properties. The difference to which I allude has been explained on the supposition, that, as stimulants, they have less diffusibility, causing thereby greater permanency of impression, and, on this account, constituting an intermediate link between the narcotics and tonics. The reverse of this, however, seems to be true. No articles are so diffusive or evanescent in their effects, as some of the most decided antispasmodics, as ether, opium, &c. It is more probable that they exercise a sort of specific control over the muscular fibre, allaying irritability, by which the irregular movements of spasm are overcome, and at the same time, in relation to some of them, assuaging pain, by lessening sensibility.

Concerning the *modus operandi* of narcotics, no slight difference of opinion has prevailed. Towards the close of the last century especially, the keenest controversy was maintained on the subject, between the disciples of Brown and Cullen. It is impossible for me to enter into a detail of the facts and reasonings



employed by the conflicting parties, in this memorable discussion, which was more characterised by adroitness of argument than philosophical courtesy. Nor do I deem it necessary. The decision of practitioners is pretty well made up, as to the particular circumstances of disease in which we are to resort to this assortment of medicines—and such is the species of intelligence most desirable. Yet, it may still be the wish of some, to be made acquainted with the more prominent points of difference in the views of these two great and distinguished theorists. This may be done in a very few words.

Conformably to the notions of Cullen, a narcotic is a substance, which, in its primary operation, diminishes the actions and powers of the system, without any sensible evacuation, or, in other words, is a sedative. Noxious, however, in their nature, he supposed, the conservative principle of the constitution makes an effort to correct the impression of these articles, and that the stimulant effect ascribed to them is, in reality, occasioned by the action thus induced. Exhibited, however, in too large a dose, the *Vis Medicatrix* is incapable of resistance, and the system becomes depressed, with the vital energies greatly impaired, or, as it may happen, entirely extinguished. Narcotics, therefore, according to him, are directly sedative, and indirectly stimulant.

His opponent, on the contrary, considered these substances as direct stimulants, surpassing all others in energy and diffusibility, and that the debility which ensues from an overdose is of an indirect kind, the con-

sequence of the expenditure of excitability from excessive stimulation.

Let us now trace the action of narcotics, and by doing so, perhaps, we may find that the opinions I have mentioned, however they may differ in speculation, are not wholly irreconcilable in a practical view.

Given in a moderate dose, the purer narcotics excite action both of body and mind. The force, frequency, and fulness of the pulse are increased—muscular action is rendered more vigorous—the temperature of the surface becomes higher—some of the secretions are promoted—and hilarity and animation induced and temporarily maintained. But these effects, having continued for a short period, are succeeded by very unequivocal signs of diminished action, and subdued sensibility. The pulse becomes slower, and more full than natural—the secretions, except of the skin, are abated—there is less susceptibility to impressions—pain is alleviated, and inordinate motions repressed—muscular power is abridged, and the mind, partaking of this general languor, becomes dull and inactive. This state either terminates in, or produces a tendency to, sleep.

By a large dose, debility, without any previous excitement, takes place, or if there be excitement, it is so evanescent as not to be perceived—leaving ultimately, as its effects, tremors, sickness, headach, and oppression.

Taken in excess, the system at once sinks under the impression, and the consequences are wild delirium,

or heavy stupor—deep, difficult, and stertorous respiration—convulsions, apoplexy, or paralysis, and death.

Such would seem to be the ordinary effects of narcotics, in a moderate, large, and excessive dose, which, however, are not a little diversified by peculiarities of constitution, or the various morbid states of the system, and other circumstances, known to modify the action of all medicines. No inconsiderable diversity also occurs from peculiarity of power in the different articles appertaining to this very extensive class. Digitalis and opium, ether and tobacco, camphor and nux vomica, the prussic acid, &c. not to cite other examples, are all included in it—though surely the analogy is very remote, both as regards their properties and practical applications.

In the new Italian doctrine of *counter-stimulus*, so ingeniously sustained by Rasori and Tommasini, we have a very different explanation of the *modus operandi* of the two sets of articles comprehended in the general class of narcotics. Contrary to the Brunonian hypothesis, it is alleged, that not a few of these substances produce an effect entirely opposite to that of stimulation, or, in other words, directly reduce excitement, and among which are digitalis, prussic acid, &c.

That part of the doctrine which relates to this subject is contained in the following summary by Tommasini :

“1. That many substances act on the living fibre, in a manner directly opposed to that of stimulation—and that those effects which Brown attributed to a negation of stimuli, are to be ascribed to the positive action of contra-stimulants.

“2. That contra-stimulants have the power of sub-

duing, even without any evacuation whatever, the effects of an excessive excitement—and that when too liberally applied, diseases are produced, which the administration of stimuli alone can relieve.

“3. That we have, in the class of contra-stimulants, a set of remedies adapted to the cure of every morbid condition resulting from excessive stimulation,—and which may be used like blood-letting or purgatives.

“4. That the capability of the fibre to support large doses of contra-stimulants, or of stimulants, is in proportion to the increased degree of diathesis present, whether occasioned by sthenic or asthenic powers.

“5. The discovery that this capability of supporting contra-stimulants, affords a juster measure of the intensity of the diathesis, than any that can be collected from the symptoms themselves.”

These views have very strong claims to attention, and seem to me, with due limitation, to be just. Can it be denied, that the prussic acid, as well, perhaps, as some articles of other classes of medicines, operate by a positive and obvious reduction of action, and that in their use we are regulated accordingly? It has been demonstrated by experiment,\* independently of the evidence of the general phenomena, that some of these articles act immediately on the brain and its dependencies, and assuming this as a fact, we are conducted to a satisfactory explanation.

All vital movement is the result of an influence emanating from these sources, and it being impaired or interrupted, the former must be weakened or destroyed.

---

\* Brodie.



Certain agents, among which prussic acid is the most conspicuous, operating directly on the cerebral and nervous systems, have this effect, and hence proportioned to the dose, the depression, or absolute cessation of action. On a modification of the same principle, is the operation of the rest of the narcotics explicable. Exhibited moderately, they prove a stimulus to the brain and nerves, eliciting a larger supply of their energy—as is evinced by the high excitement of mind and body—in an increased quantity, torpor and insensibility follow—and in an over dose, the streams of the vital aura becoming interrupted, or vitiated, or defective, action is overwhelmed, death suddenly ensues, or the economy of the system is disturbed and deranged in various modes and degrees.

The narcotics being capable of producing either a stimulant or sedative effect, by their positive qualities, or the mode of administration, they may be employed to meet very opposite indications.

To command their stimulant power, they ought to be prescribed in small doses, frequently repeated, and gradually increased, and the excitement raised is thus sustained. The design, however, being to mitigate pain, to procure sleep—to relieve irritation, or deaden sensibility, they should be exhibited in a full dose, and at more distant intervals.

That the purer narcotics are endowed with the power which I have assigned them, is clearly proved, as we shall hereafter see, by the operation of opium, the article which, as most commonly resorted to, is best understood.

It may be deduced from the preceding account of



narcotics, that they constitute an important class of medicines, susceptible of a very diversified application. But, to render them serviceable, much caution and discrimination are necessary. It is to be remembered, that the chief indications they are capable of fulfilling, are to excite and support the actions of the system—or the reverse,—to assuage pain, and allay irritation—to relieve spasmodic affections—to induce sleep, and to check most of the morbidly increased secretions and excretions.

We have, however, a large number of articles which, without possessing the narcotic property in any or a great degree, are more unequivocally stimulant, and which we recur to, in very many instances, with manifest effect, where excitement is to be created or sustained. These I shall treat of under the head of incitants.

Nothing, perhaps, in the exercise of our profession, is more difficult than to fix the period, in the progress of a disease, or to ascertain the circumstances, in which it becomes proper to prescribe stimulants. As relates to the use of depleting remedies, it is far more easy to come to a just decision. Not to descend to details, which, probably, would not shed any very distinct light, I shall merely observe that in making up our minds on this point, we must, in the first place, be guided by the state of the system.

Meaning, in the administration of stimulants, to overcome an existing action, by exciting a new and a stronger one, it is obvious that they can only be resorted to with any hope of advantage in the feeble shapes of disease, or in more violent forms reduced by previous

evacuations. In determining the exact point at which to commence the use of them, we may also be aided by watching their operation. Being ill-timed, they produce pain in the head, or delirious wanderings, or morbid vigilance, or stricture of the breast, or restlessness and anxiety, with a hot dry skin, parched tongue, and a quick, corded, and irregular pulse.

As it is of great importance that this set of articles should be correctly prescribed, I shall now endeavour to suggest some precise rules on the subject.

1. It will generally be found best to begin with small doses, though we are to recollect that the action of these medicines is more rapidly lessened by repetition, than any other, so that, in a short time, the quantity requires to be considerably augmented. Exceptions, however, exist, to the precept I have inculcated. Cases of typhous fever, and some of the neuroses, are marked by such a loss of susceptibility to impression, that we are called upon, even in the early stages of the latter disorders particularly, to exhibit stimulants freely.

2. It is wrong to combine many of these articles in one prescription, or to use any number of them at the same time. By directing them separately, or nearly so, we economise our resources in protracted diseases, and, probably, also, make a more distinct and powerful impression. Where it is expedient to deviate from this course, we should be careful to select such articles as are calculated to co-operate to the same end. Much is sometimes gained by harmony in the action of medicines. Thus, we shall find the carbonate of ammonia and wine whey, generally, consentaneous—and pure wine or diluted ardent spirits, not less so with articles of higher properties.

3. It is advisable to change occasionally the part of the body to which we apply stimulants, as sensibility may be left in one place to a remedy, when exhausted in another. This is a principle of very extensive application. The excitability of the stomach being worn out, we should resort to the bowels or skin. The propriety of this course is exemplified in the use of opium. Numerous are the cases, where, after it cannot be any longer given with advantage by the stomach, it will act very efficaciously, injected into the rectum.

4. In the administration of stimuli, as indeed of all medicines, we should endeavour to graduate the article to the state of excitability. This is a point of much greater importance than is commonly imagined. Between certain conditions of the system and medicines there would seem to be an affinity or relation, which, when consulted, often leads to decisive advantages. It is not always that the most active article produces the greatest effects.

## SECTION VI.

---

*Particular Stimulants.*

IN arranging the diffusible stimulants I have not been a little embarrassed, differing as they do so essentially in their properties and uses. But perhaps practical convenience will be sufficiently attained by bringing them under the three heads of *incitants*, *narcotics*, and *antispasmodics*.

---

*Incitantia, or Incitants.*

## AMMONIÆ CARBONAS.\*

The importance of this article entitles it to a much fuller notice than it has hitherto received from me.†

In some one state of every variety of febrile affection, it is employed, though chiefly in the low or typhous fevers. Notwithstanding most writers seem to confide in its powers in these cases, and even strongly

---

\* In the London Pharmacopœia, this is stated to be a *sub-carbonate*.

† Vid. Diaphoretics and Expectorants.

recommend it, the exact circumstances in which we should recur to it, have not been definitely laid down.

It was on a former occasion remarked, that in the early stage even of genuine typhus, there is some degree of congestive or inflammatory action, during the continuance of which it is wholly inadmissible, the treatment here consisting of emetics, purgatives, sometimes bleeding, cold applications to the surface, and subsequently of the milder diaphoretics. But in the more advanced stages, the indications of increasing debility coming on, this, alone, or with opium and wine whey, is, of all the remedies which I have ever tried, one of the most decidedly useful.

To every other form of continued fever, however inflammatory in the commencement, it is not less suited when a typhoid tendency supervenes.

In the feebler shapes of intermittents it is sometimes prescribed, with bark, and has been advised by itself, previously to the accession of the paroxysm, which it is said to prevent, or failing to do so, to moderate the force, and shorten the duration of it.

Disregarding its stimulant properties, some have considered it appropriate to certain of the phlegmasiæ. By several of the British practitioners I saw it much employed, especially in acute rheumatism, and without any or with very little previous depletion. The idle apprehension of metastasis, seems, with them, to have been the operative motive against evacuations, and particularly venesection. This mode of treating the disease will not answer among us. Every where in the United States, it is, in the first stages, if not a purely inflammatory affection, one at least of high action, to be managed



only by thorough reduction. Even in chronic rheumatism I am not aware that I ever did more with it than by large doses of the volatile tincture of gum guaiacum, into which it enters as a constituent part. What I know indeed of the two medicines leads me to prefer the latter, as I think that in combination it displays better powers. The guaiacum, however, proving offensive to the stomach, the former alone may be substituted.

Consulting some of the older writers, it will be found that it has also been much extolled in the several varieties of pneumonia. The late Dr. Kuhn informed me, that when he commenced his professional career, it was the established practice in this city, to treat pleurisy, and other acute affections of the chest, in the early stage, by very moderate bleeding, and next with the ammonia and seneka snake root, exhibited with a view to their expectorant effects. These diseases have undergone an essential change of character, or such practice must have proved very destructive. No one, at least at present, would think of recurring to this medicine in cases so entirely inflammatory. Yet there are several forms of pneumonia in which it may be used, at an early stage, with considerable advantage.

To miasmatic districts, a species of pleurisy is incident, which, seizing on the emaciated frames of the wretched inhabitants, is comparatively a feeble state of disease. Bleeding here, to any extent, cannot be borne, and soon after the carbonate of ammonia and other stimulants become necessary. The pneumonia of persons advanced in life, or of delicate and debilitated constitutions, affords a second example where it may be early employed. To deplete freely under such circumstances,

would be fatal. Exercising a considerable influence over the irritated and inflamed states of the mucous tissue of the pulmonary organs, it is found exceedingly useful in that variety of spurious peripneumony, denominated catarrhus suffocativus, as well as in all the modifications of bronchitis where action is originally feeble, or has been properly subdued.

Though, in the primary stages of genuine pneumonia, this medicine is improper, still, towards the close of an attack, when there is a hard cough, with deficient expectoration, hot skin, dry tongue, weak pulse, occasional flushes, with other signs of prostration of strength, it will be productive of advantage. In this, which not unfrequently is the prelude to chronic pleurisy or pneumonitis, as well as in some of the subsequent and final stages of these diseases, it is likewise beneficially employed. Towards the conclusion of the case, it manifestly sustains strength, invigorates the powers of expectoration, relieves difficult breathing, and in this way, where it does not cure, palliates symptoms, and renders somewhat less painful the ultimate scenes of existence. Nor is its use thus limited. There are some who still retain a higher appreciation of its powers, and prescribe it with the delusive hope, as I apprehend, of overcoming the diathesis which indisposes ulcers of the lungs to heal in genuine consumption.

To the utility of this medicine in the winter epidemic of our country, and especially when it assumes the pneumonic form,\* I have already had occasion to allude. It is, moreover, prescribed in asthma, per-

---

\* Pneumonia typhoides.

tussis, and in the hoarseness and cough consequent on ill-managed measles. Of its power in the two former diseases I have little or no experience. As an expectorant it might be serviceable, and also, perhaps, by correcting the depraved state of the stomach, which if it be not the real, certainly in some instances proves an aggravating cause. Nor is my knowledge extensive as respects the latter case. Now and then, however, I have tried it, and not entirely without effect. It is here much extolled by several respectable writers.

In some of the complaints of the alimentary canal, the carbonate of ammonia is much used. It is said to have done good in pyrosis, which I can readily believe. Extreme debility of stomach, attended with vomiting and spasms, as in drunkards, is often alleviated by it. I have also used it beneficially in cardialgia, and more so when occurring in pregnant women.\* In that gastric affection, familiarly denominated nervous, or sick headach, to which the valetudinary of both sexes are liable, a dose of it will, in some instances, afford almost instantaneous relief.

Gout in its more feeble forms is prone to retrocede from the extremities, and to wander irregularly about

---

\* It may be given in pill, or watery solution, or a few drops of the liquor ammoniæ in water will sometimes answer. But the neatest and, perhaps, the most efficient preparation, is the one annexed: *R. Aq. ammoniæ—Magnes. calc. āā ʒi.—Aq. cinnam. ʒii.—Aq. font. ʒvi. M.* Of this, a table-spoonful may be taken whenever uneasiness is felt. But, used immediately after each meal, it generally prevents the recurrence of the attacks, by probably neutralizing the acid evolved in this depraved condition of the digestive process.

the system, or to fasten on the stomach, or some other important internal part. Either alone, or in conjunction with opium, it constitutes one of our best means of combating the former case. By imparting tone to the stomach, it expels the disease, and fixes it again in its proper situation. Gout, however, will make its approaches to the alimentary canal in the more insidious guise of periodical colics, or flatulence, cardialgia, and other symptoms of indigestion, which are relieved by this medicine alone, or with guaiacum.

Carbonate of ammonia has acquired some repute in dysentery. In small and repeated doses, it is said to relieve tormina and tenesmus, to correct the bloody discharges, and, by producing a considerable determination to the surface, to accomplish even more. No part of this statement has come under my own observation, though it seems not at all improbable, or inconsistent with the acknowledged properties of the medicine. My own experience with it is limited to the sinking states of ordinary dysentery, and the original typhoid forms of the disease—in both of which it is useful as a general stimulant.

Diarrhœa, connected with protracted debility of the bowels, and acrid or otherwise morbid secretions, I have removed by a combination of it with opium,—and which is still more beneficial, where this state has been brought on by habits of debauchery.

Lately it has been used in diabetes, and we have one case, at least, reported of its success.\* The intimate

---

\* By Dr. Newman of Berlin, Philadelphia Medical Journal, Vol. VI.



connexion of the disease with derangement of the chylipoietic viscera, and particularly the stomach, might lead us to suspect, independently of any positive evidence, its occasional utility.

Numerous as are the diseases of the class of neuroses, there is not one probably in which this medicine was not at one time employed. It has been tried in epilepsy, chorea, hysteria, apoplexy, palsy, tetanus, and hydrophobia. Excepting one form of palsy, and as a palliative in the hysterical paroxysm, I know not that it is of much importance in any of these cases. This, however, is not the language commonly held on the subject. Of late, I find, on the continent of Europe, and especially in France, the carbonate of ammonia is by some commended in apoplexy.

The writers who have made these reports, aver, that recoveries frequently take place by the copious exhibition of it, wholly unaided by venesection or other evacuations. Coming with such authority, it is certainly worthy of trial, though I confess I do not repose much confidence in these representations. Considering its properties, if it do good in apoplexy, it is probably when induced by gastric impressions: in which view I am strengthened by having witnessed its efficacy in the heavy soporose states of drunkenness, closely imitative of the real apoplectic affection. In this case much must be ascribed to its specific property of counteracting the effects of spirituous liquors, a fact now well ascertained.

Of palsy there is one variety, the offspring of rheumatism, in which it is unquestionably useful. Being long affected by this disease, the muscles lose the



power of contraction, and the extremities, if they be the seat of the attack, of motion. Cases of this description have repeatedly come under my care, which so nearly resembled genuine palsy, as not easily to be discriminated, though they may be generally known by more or less of pain or uneasiness, and particularly in damp or cloudy weather. They are to be managed as rheumatism, and in the selection of remedies, I have found the more stimulating diaphoretics to answer best, among which is the carbonate of ammonia.

Of the utility of this medicine in mania, I have little to offer from my own knowledge, though its efficacy is well attested. As a cordial stimulant, it may be serviceable in melancholia, and in the low shapes of the other form of the disease. But I cannot perceive distinctly, the indications it is calculated to meet as mania ordinarily appears. Much more, in my opinion, is it suited to the cases brought on by inebriety—and under such circumstances, I have sometimes afforded relief by uniting it with musk, when opium and camphor had proved unavailing.

Among other purposes, the carbonate of ammonia has been applied to the treatment of cancerous and scrofulous ulcers. Martini, an Italian writer, gave an account some years ago, of several cases of cancer, which he had cured by the internal and external use of this article. Not long afterwards, Professor Hufeland in part confirmed this statement, by proclaiming its decided efficacy in scrofulous ulcers approaching to the nature of cancer.\* These reports, however, not being

---

\* Whether they employed the caustic alkali or the carbonate is doubtful.

corroborated on further trial by other persons, the medicine lost all its reputation, and has sunk, in this respect, nearly into forgetfulness. Yet, in scrofulous sores, and in the phagedenic ulcer of the penis, I have done great good with it, as a lotion, and in the form of fumes.

Of its use as an internal remedy, in syphilis, though, at one time, so much commended, I need not say a word, the reputation which it formerly possessed having been entirely destroyed by the results of the experience of Mr. Pearson and others.

On the extent of its efficacy in the bite of venomous reptiles, it is not easy to determine, as there exists not a little contradiction on the subject. By several writers of the East Indies it is asserted, that it counteracts the effects of the poison of the serpents of that country, and the same account is given of it in the West Indies.

We have more than one case of its successful application in the United States, recorded by respectable practitioners,\* though its utility is denied by others of not less weight of authority.† It is employed internally, in considerable doses, while the bitten part is at the same time bathed with a solution of the caustic alkali.

No opportunity has occurred to me of testing its powers in such cases. The experiments of the Abbe Fontana show, that it is useless in the bite of the viper, and I suspect that it is equally so in relation to other serpents. Yet I have employed it advantageously to

---

\* Dr. Ramsay, &c.

† Dr. Barton, &c.

allay the pain and inflammation from the sting of the bee, the wasp, and other insects. The liquid ammonia\* is the preparation used for this purpose, and also as a styptic, in which latter case, freely diluted, it is very effectual, according to Lapira, who tells us, that in his experiments he even arrested by it the hæmorrhage from the crural artery of the dog and sheep.

The leading diseases in which this medicine is prescribed, have now been enumerated. But there is a variety of other indications not noticed, which it is capable of fulfilling, that will not fail to occur to those engaged in the practice of physic.

It is certainly one of the most important articles of the materia medica, and applicable to a large number of cases. Not long before his death, the late Dr. Kuhn, who was one of the most sagacious and discriminating practitioners of this country, told me with some emphasis of manner, that after an experience of nearly half a century, if he were called upon to say with what single remedy he had done most good, he would without hesitation name the carbonate of ammonia, aided by wine whey. With such praise, from such authority, it surely would be superfluous to press it on medical attention.

In one respect it differs from every article of the class to which it is attached, and it would seem from most other medicines. The peculiarity to which I allude is this, that the excitement it raises approaches more nearly to that of healthy action, and hence it may

---

\* *Liquor ammoniæ* of the London College.

be resorted to earlier than stimulants generally, in the inflammatory affections, and with greater safety in mixed cases, so equivocal or obscure as to render uncertain the propriety of stimulation. Much of its remedial effect is probably to be ascribed to its power of promoting healthy or correcting morbid secretory action, particularly of the mucous and dermoid tissues.

The carbonate of ammonia may be given in the shape of pill or julep, in the dose of five or ten grains, every hour or two, according to circumstances. The best form, however, is the latter, which may be made agreeably to the annexed prescription.\*

As the effects of this medicine are evanescent, perhaps more so than any other, except the ethereal preparations, I prefer giving it in small doses, at short intervals, to the opposite mode, and I am persuaded, that in consequence I derive advantages from it, which I should not otherwise experience.†

#### CAMPHORA.

Camphor, though long considered as a gum, is a peculiar principle of vegetable composition. Chemical inquiries have rendered it probable that this is an essential oil combined with some acid, or perhaps a

\* R Ammon. carb. ℥ij.—Gum. arab., Sacch. alb. āā dr. j.—Ol. cinnam. gtt. v.—Aq. font. oz. iv. M. The dose, a table-spoonful.

† *Incompatible substances*.—All acids, the fixed alkalies and their carbonates, lime, magnesia, alum, sulphate of magnesia, acetate, sub-muriate, oxy-muriate of mercury, super-acetate of lead, tartarized iron, and the sulphates of iron and zinc.



combination of the same elements with a larger proportion of carbon. In many of its habitudes it possesses a striking analogy to these oils, and some of them deposit it on standing. It is contained in small quantity in the rosemary, the sage, thyme, lavender, the starwort, the common sassafras of our country, and in a variety of other plants. But as an article of commerce it is procured exclusively from the *laurus camphora*, which grows in the forests of Japan, existing in distinct grains in the wood of the root, of the trunk, and of the branches of this tree.\* It is obtained by merely scraping it out, and is subsequently purified in Europe, and at present in this country, by the process of sublimation.

Camphor is imported in large cakes, colourless and semi-transparent, and is somewhat unctuous, with an odour highly aromatic, and a taste pungent and moderately bitter.

Doubts were long entertained as to the precise medicinal properties of this substance. By most writers, at one period, it was considered as a sedative, exceedingly cooling in its effects. But how such a notion could have been adopted by any one who had ever attended to its operation, seems extraordinary, as few

---

\* It has been said, that the camphor imported from Sumatra is the product of the *Dryobobans Camphora*.

Camphor may be artificially formed by driving a stream of muriatic gas through oil of turpentine. This factitious product, however, is to be distinguished from native camphor in not being soluble in weak nitric acid, and, also, in not being precipitated by water from its solution in strong nitric acid.



medicines more clearly display their stimulant powers. Experiments, very diversified in their character, on plants, the inferior animals, and on the human system, demonstrate this point incontestably.

Exhibited in a *small* dose, it increases excitement, and, if pushed to a great extent, induces delirium, vertigo, convulsions, and sometimes death, resembling, in this respect, the articles with which it is usually assorted.

No medicine, perhaps, has been prescribed for a greater variety of purposes than camphor, though of late its employment is much restricted, and I think particularly so in the practice of this city. Yet it is a valuable article, and ought not to be neglected from the caprices of medical fashion. To avert the paroxysm of an intermittent, it frequently proves very successful, and has been thought useful with the Peruvian bark in the apyrexia, where the addition of a diaphoretic stimulant is required. It is, however, in continued fevers, approaching the typhoid state, and in genuine typhus, that its reputation is best established. Combined with opium and ipecacuanha, or antimony, it is one of the chief remedies in the low, or what were formerly denominated putrid fevers. By some practitioners, on account of its supposed antiseptic properties, it is here even preferred to the carbonate of ammonia. No doubt both are well adapted, though I confess I have succeeded better with the former. Yet, in these cases, when protracted, I have sometimes alternated the medicines, so that the system might not lose its susceptibility by too long a use of the same article. This rule will be found salutary in practice.

Directed for the twofold purpose of promoting the eruption, when it imperfectly appears, and restoring it to the surface, if it suddenly recedes, camphor is much celebrated in the exanthematous fevers, and especially in confluent small-pox, and also as well to advance the maturation of the pustules, as to change generally the character and condition of the disease. Connected with this subject, there is a fact, which, perhaps, has not attracted sufficient attention.

It is confidently stated by Rosentien, that if the skin be smeared over with camphorated ointment, the eruption will not appear on that part. To preserve the eyes, he advises, that a bag filled with camphor be kept before them—and to prevent the variolous sore throat, the free use of a camphorated gargle. These observations, so far as I know, have not been corroborated, though, as coming from a respectable source, they should not be disregarded.

Much has been written on the efficacy of camphor in puerperal fever, and it is recommended by some in all the stages of this complaint, with very little discrimination or judgment.

Having, on a preceding occasion, stated my views of the nature and treatment of this case, I shall now only observe, that, evacuations being premised to a considerable extent, camphor may be prescribed to allay irritation, or sustain excitement, and, in combination with some other articles, to promote perspiration.

Even in the purely inflammatory affections, camphor was formerly directed, and such was the practice of Hoffman and his contemporaries, who adopted the idea of its being sedative. and highly refrigerating in its

effects. Entertaining a contrary opinion, I must, of course, suppose, that the practice in these cases proved as mischievous, as the theory from which it was deduced is erroneous. Nevertheless, after vascular action has been considerably reduced, it will, combined with opium and ipecacuanha, or what, perhaps, is still preferable, nitre and antimony, by exciting perspiration, operate beneficially in pneumonia and rheumatism. Equal parts of camphor and nitre form, indeed, a preparation exceedingly serviceable in some of the subdued forms of the latter disease.

To all the nervous and spasmodic affections, perhaps, without an exception, this medicine has been applied, and particularly to epilepsy. Cullen, who is very parsimonious of his commendation of the articles of the materia medica, speaks favourably of it in this complaint. The same opinion is expressed by Richter, who, however, limits its use to cases brought on by suppressed eruptions, onanism, and inordinate venereal desires. Yet it is the general opinion, that its powers in epilepsy are heightened by uniting with it the preparations of copper or zinc—and it is reasonable to suppose, that such a combination might prove more active than camphor alone—since these are among the most efficacious of the tonic or stimulant remedies, in this disease.

Nor have we less testimony to its utility in chorea. But, though several cases are recorded as cured by it, it must be confessed its reputation has declined, and at present is so low, that it is very rarely employed.

Camphor was formerly much relied upon in tetanus. That it occasionally proved serviceable in this disease

is abundantly affirmed—though, as in chorea, it has ceased to be prescribed, except in combination with opium. Of the treatment of hydrophobia by it, nothing need be said. Like every other means, it has failed to cure, or even to mitigate essentially this disease, leaving it among the most conspicuous of the reproaches of our art.

Notwithstanding, therefore, the very high repute in which camphor has been held, as a remedy in the neuroses, it appears, that its powers are by no means considerable. I think, indeed, that it is entitled to little or no confidence in any one of the cases of this class which I have enumerated. It is certain, that in epilepsy, the disease in which it has received most attention, though it may sometimes mitigate symptoms, it is utterly inadequate, alone, to produce any permanent impression. Yet, in some of the more irregular spasmodic affections, its utility is confessed. Thus, in dysmenorrhœa, as formerly mentioned, dependent on spasm, it undoubtedly is of much service, though the cases in which perhaps it displays its best powers, are puerperal convulsions.

It is not my intention to enter either into the history, or the details of the treatment of this terrible affection. I have not seen a great many cases of it, and I believe that it is comparatively of rare occurrence in this city. In the few instances which have come under my care, I used, with much effect, *copious blood-letting*. To this remedy I resorted, not less from certain indications which seemed most urgently to call for it, than from the success attending it, which I had witnessed in the European hospitals. To be effectual, it must be



freely employed. No disease, probably, in certain instances, requires a more liberal use of the lancet—and as auxiliary to the same design, topical depletion from the head should be practised. I can speak also with great confidence of the advantage of active evacuations of the bowels by cathartics and enemata.

Camphor, however, has been strenuously recommended by Professor Hamilton, of Edinburgh, whose experience is exceedingly enlarged on this subject. But to be appropriate, it should be preceded by much depletion, and is probably calculated only to allay the nervous irritation which is generally very predominant in the disease.

In the various forms of mania, it has, for a long time, been also a favourite remedy, though the cases to which it is more particularly applicable have not been indicated with precision, or the general practice regulated by any nicety of discrimination. Being so powerfully stimulant, we of course would avoid its exhibition in those states of the disease marked by high excitement. I have frequently observed, however, after proper reduction, that, either alone, or with opium in pretty considerable doses, it had a good effect in calming the commotions of the system, and in inducing sleep.

Cases, however, exist, in which we may, at once, resort to it, without any depletion. Not unfrequently we find insanity to be simply a mental affection, in which the corporeal machine does not apparently participate to any extent. It is here usually brought on by the gradual operation of grief, or by the sombre contemplations of a false religion. There is, in such cases, little or no febrile action, and the mind settles down into me-



lancholy, and is ultimately depressed into a state of imbecility.

During the twenty-four hours, some exacerbation takes place, and throughout an uncommon degree of morbid vigilance exists. Camphor and opium, with the alternation of the hot and cold baths, and blisters to the extremities, constitute the best mode of managing these particular cases.

In puerperal insanity, I do not know that we are called upon, by any peculiarity in the disease, to deviate very widely from the rules applicable to the treatment of mania generally. Yet it would seem to be more frequently attended with extreme *nervous irritation* than *inflammatory* action. In the former state, I have seen advantage from large and repeated doses of the tincture of hop, or the camphorated emulsion, where opium aggravated the symptoms. But the latter state existing, we should bleed and purge while there is increased excitement. Blisters to the head, or to the extremities, in either state, will be beneficial. They alike allay nervous irritation, or subdue inflammatory action, and thus produce calmness and ease. Applied in a proper condition of the system, or, in other words, where excitement is sufficiently reduced, blisters sometimes prove the best of our *anodynes*.

Nymphomania is said to be successfully treated by camphor. This strange affection proceeds from morbid sensibility of the uterus and its appendages. Camphor, I have observed, evinces in its operation a strong affinity to this organ, and hence is useful in many of its diseases. The testimony of Alibert is strong to this point. But the cases of furor uterinus, which have come under

my notice, were, in the beginning, connected with great fulness of system, and very high excitement of mind. The use of it, under such circumstances, should be preceded by copious evacuations. It, moreover, is associated, so far as I have seen, with amenorrhœa—and the cures, in every instance, were effected by restoring the menstrual discharge.

Without entering into any disquisition relative to the nature of that species of mania excited by intemperance, I shall remark, that the approved plan of managing it, consists in the occasional use of emetics, and in the steady exhibition of the most powerful stimuli. Even though it may seem to be forbidden by contraindications, we ought rarely to depart from this course. The symptoms of vigorous and inflammatory action are too often illusive, and the system, for the most part, very speedily sinks into a dangerous degree of debility by the slightest depletion.

Combinations of camphor and opium are exceedingly effectual. My rule is to give these medicines in large doses till the patient becomes composed, and then to sustain his strength by a generous diet, and cordial drinks. The preceding remarks refer more particularly to cases occurring in habitual drunkards, and where the constitution is shattered and broken down.\* Under other circumstances, and where the pulse is really active and full, with congestions of the brain, general and

---

\* In treating of emetics, I noticed a very different mode of treatment in this case. But though it comes to us well supported, I have found the above plan so successful, that I have hitherto been unwilling to depart from it in any instance.

local bleeding may be advantageously brought into co-operation.

Camphor may be exhibited in different forms. It is sometimes prescribed in substance, as a bolus, which is objectionable from the bulk, and as being more apt to excite nausea. It may be diffused in water by trituration, with sugar, or mucilage, or almonds, adding, in order to facilitate the process, a few drops of the spirit of wine. The camphorated julep of the Dispensatories is a neat preparation, though the annexed formula is, perhaps, to be preferred.\* The mixture thus made is very palatable. Of late, however, the solution, or rather suspension of camphor in milk, has nearly superseded all other preparations of the medicine in practice. It is made by simple trituration. Dissolved in seltzer water, it makes a very pleasant and cordial beverage.

The dose of camphor is from five to ten grains, to be repeated once in two, four, or six hours, according to circumstances. In great emergencies, as much as two or three drachms may be given in the twenty-four hours.†‡§

\* R. Camph. ʒi.—Myrrh. gr. xxx.—Sacch. alb. ʒii.—Aq. font. ʒiv.

† *Incompatible substances.*—It is affected by no salt with which we can combine it.

‡ Vid. Diaphoretics—Emmenagogues—Rubefacients.

§ An *odontalgic remedy* in great repute, consists of a solution of camphor in oil of turpentine, a fluid ounce of which will dissolve two drachms.

## TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM.

Of the preparations of turpentine, I have repeatedly spoken.\* Distinct, however, from the uses which have been mentioned, it is appropriated, in the management of diseases, to purposes still more important.

Exhibited internally, the spirit of turpentine is one of the most active and diffusible stimulants, pervading the whole system, though directed with greater force to certain parts. Its effect on most of the emunctories is well known, and is scarcely less manifested in the correction of vitiated secretions, particularly of the mucous tissue of the *primæ viæ*, and pulmonary apparatus.

As a means of preventing the paroxysm of an intermittent, given in immediate anticipation of it, as well as a stimulant, throughout the *apyrexia*, doing away the tendency to a recurrence, my own experience, strengthened by that of others of greater authority, convinces me that it merits attention.

During the late unexampled prevalence of this disease in the United States, it was much employed to meet these indications, and I have no slender evidence of its efficacy.

In continued low fevers, when other diffusible stimuli are called for, much may be expected from turpentine. It was a common remedy with me in our late

---

\* Vid. *Enemata*, *Diuretics*, *Emmenagogues*, *Anthelmintics*, and *Rubefacients*.

winter epidemic, and I rely greatly on it in our summer fevers with typhoid tendencies. I have also had occasion lately to use it, and with equal benefit, in the genuine typhous fever, which, for the first time for many years, broke out, and prevailed to a great extent, in our public institutions.

Not long after entering on the practice of my profession, I learnt, that to check the violent vomitings incident to yellow fever, small doses of this medicine had been most beneficially used by Dr. Physick, and other medical men of this city, who borrowed the remedy from him.\*

Taught in some degree, by this fact, the peculiar powers of the article, I have since made a more extensive application of it, as well to that disease, as in some other cases which I conceived to bear an analogy to it.

Convinced, from actual experience, of the utter inefficacy of all the existing modes of treating this form of pestilence, an experiment was made in eighteen hundred and twenty, the last season of its prevalence in Philadelphia, of a new practice, guided by a principle very opposite to the existing notions on the subject.

Dissections, as well as the leading symptoms, had led to the suspicion, that the disease consists in a peculiar inflammation of the stomach, caused by the action of certain effluvia upon it. The analogy, indeed, between it and the effects of an acrid poison, in most respects, had long been confessed. Directed by these

---

\* I have been lately told by Dr. Physick, that he employed the turpentine twenty years ago, as a general remedy in yellow fevers.



views, Dr. Hewson and myself, under whose care the hospital was placed, instituted a practice accordingly.

After moderate evacuations of the bowels, we exhibited the turpentine, in doses adapted to the emergency. Commonly a drachm was given every hour or two, sometimes alone, and at other times with carbonate of ammonia, or some essential oil, which rendered it less disagreeable to the taste, and the stomach more retentive of it.

Of sixteen cases managed in this way, twelve recovered. Compared with what was done in the city by other modes of treatment, this success is exceedingly encouraging. It should, too, be recollected, that most of the patients were brought into the hospital, in an advanced stage of the disease, much reduced by venesection and other evacuations. Unless it be employed at the commencement, or very early in an attack, the turpentine, in common with all remedies, will be, for the most part, unavailing.

The vitality of the stomach, in this fever, after ten or twelve hours, is destroyed, and, with it, all those sympathies, direct and indirect, which link the different parts together, constituting a unity of system—so that impressions made at any one point are diffused over the whole. In this condition, remedies received into the stomach, or applied to the surface, are equally inert and inoperative. Dead to every impulse, I have known, under such circumstances, boiling turpentine to be poured on the skin without creating any sensation, and a large quantity of it, and other stimuli, found, on a *post mortem* examination, in the stomach, having

undergone no change whatever—and of course, as remedies, were useless.

The principle on which the turpentine was employed in the early stage of this disease may be vindicated.

Elsewhere I have said, that nothing is more delusive than the doctrine of the identity of diseased actions, or of remedial agency. We cure some inflammations by direct reduction with the depleting measures, while others are overcome by counteraction, at once subverting the morbid movements going on at the time, in a part, or the whole of the body.

Do we not see this in the efficacy of certain stimulating collyria in ophthalmia—of the copaiva and cubebs in gonorrhœa—of the eau medicinale in gout—of mercury in syphilis—of the capsicum in cynanche tonsillaris—of mercurial ointment in erysipelas—not to adduce other instances, which might be done by appealing to the records of the Brunonian practice, which was sometimes successfully conducted on this principle?

Of the *counter-agency* of turpentine in scalds and burns we are aware. The stomach, in yellow fever, is in a state of inflammation, probably of a somewhat similar nature, which is overcome in the same way. This conjecture derives support from the consideration that, in many instances, the turpentine is soothing in its effects, removing the sense of heat and irritation in that viscus, subduing the force of vascular action and general excitement, and inducing, at once, a condition altogether of more comfort and security. Nor is it to be overlooked, that, without any previous intercommuni-

cation, the turpentine was prescribed, with advantage, nearly about the same time, in the plague at Malta,\*—and is strenuously recommended as the best corrective of the inflammation of the stomach from poisons,† two cases, in many points approaching so closely to yellow fever.

Entertaining nearly similar views of the pathology of the disease, the *saccharum saturni* was prescribed, by Dr. Irvine of Charleston, one of our most distinguished physicians, and, according to the best evidence, with success. These coincidences are very striking, and in every view deserve our most serious attention. Even admitting, as has been contended, that instead of inflammation of the stomach, there is merely congestion of its vessels, which sometimes happens, leading to extravasations of blood, I do not know that the practice would be less appropriate, since in *hematemesis* and *melæna* it is one of our best remedies. The fact is, that while much is probably due to the turpentine in directly correcting morbid states of the stomach, we must ascribe not a little to its diffusible stimulation, and its controlling influence over the capillaries generally.

Notwithstanding, however, all I have said, I do not propose the turpentine as a cure of yellow fever very confidently. My experience with it is too limited to warrant such a tone, and, from what I have seen of the disease, I am certain, that the more violent forms of it are wholly irremediable. It is only suggested as worthy of a further and more careful trial, and especially

---

\* Falkener on the Plague.

† Orfila on Poisons.

since all other plans of managing the disease have proved so ineffectual.

In that stage of ordinary inflamed stomach, approaching gangrene, by the arrestation of which it is presumed to operate, the turpentine has long been known to be useful.

Nor do I believe it to be less suited, though my experience in this respect is narrower, to the same state in enteritis, whatever may be the cause, whether induced in the ordinary way, or associated with dysentery. The latter disease, indeed, at that point when gangrene is menaced, is said to be more controlled by the free exhibition of turpentine, than by any means with which we are conversant. It is also of great service in cholera infantum, at a stage somewhat earlier: and in chronic diarrhœa, with such discharges as denote the mucous coat of the intestines to be chiefly affected, it is an incomparable remedy.\*

Much too may be expected from it in the spasmodic affections of the alimentary canal, such as flatulent colic, and sometimes it promptly relieves gout in the stomach. A favourite prescription of Dr. Dewees of this city, in such cases, consists of the oil of mint and of turpentine. This mixture is alleged to be particularly suited to periodical colics.†

As an evacuant of the bowels, when obstinately constipated, turpentine is deserving of great attention.

---

\* I have found the common resin, in the dose of ten or fifteen grains, repeated several times a day, to answer best in diarrhœa.

† R. Terebinth. Oleum ℥i.—Ol. Ment. ℥i., M. The dose a tea-spoonful.



Cases are reported by several of the British practitioners, of its decided efficacy. It is supposed to be peculiarly adapted to those states induced by affections of the brain. Combined in the proportion of a drachm to an ounce of castor-oil, it proves, indeed, a most active purge, under all circumstances. Nor is the turpentine less useful in certain torpid conditions of the bowels, attended with depraved secretions of the mucous tissue, as indicated by the furred tongue, sour eructations, and acrid slimy stools. This fact has long been known to me, and I have acted upon it in practice, substituting in many instances, the turpentine for the blue pill, and other mercurial preparations.

The turpentine has been greatly extolled by Brenan, a practitioner of Dublin, in puerperal fever. But he resorts to it in the early stages of the complaint, exhibiting it freely, and at the same time applying cloths soaked in it to the abdomen, so as to induce superficial inflammation. The late foreign and our own journals, contain some further evidence of its success from other practitioners.

Of this practice, my theoretical notions will not allow me to approve, though I am not willing altogether to condemn it untried. The action of turpentine is very peculiar, and it is not absolutely absurd to suppose that it may counteract peritoneal inflammation, which seems to have constituted the cases of puerperal fever in which it was employed. That it is eminently serviceable in the advanced states of ordinary peritonitis, I am entirely persuaded, and was employed in such cases, in this city, long before we derived any intelligence of its applicability from abroad.



Not the least valuable application of turpentine is to some of the forms of rheumatism, and, I think, especially to chronic sciatica and lumbago. By several of the older writers, it was very much extolled in these affections, and seems to have preserved its reputation unimpaired to the present day.

The use of it in hæmorrhagies is also an old practice. How far it is appropriate to hæmoptysis, menorrhagia, or epistaxis, I am not prepared to determine. It has however been much prescribed in passive hæmorrhage of the lungs, to which I should think it only adapted. But in hematemesis, as well as melæna, under similar circumstances, as previously intimated, I know it to be deserving of confidence. Equal proof have I of its utility in hæmorrhoids, alike restraining the flow of blood, and soothing irritation.\* In the latter respect, its power is so manifest, that it was constantly ordered by the late Dr. Kuhn in these painfully inflamed tumours.

Lately, much has been said in the English periodical journals of the efficacy of turpentine in epilepsy. Cases are recorded by several highly respectable practitioners† of cures by it. But they are not entitled to the credit of having first used it. Long before I had heard of these publications, it was prescribed by me in the practice of our Alms-House, and I distinctly recollect, on claiming the remedy, being told by one of my pupils, that it was greatly employed by some one of the physicians of Charleston. Whether it is of much use in this disease, my experience does not enable me to state positively.

---

\* It has, on the authority of Mr. Hunter, been also used as a styptic.

† Drs. Percival, Latham, Lithgow, &c.

Epilepsy is sometimes excited by worms, or sordes, or even constipation, and, in such cases, the turpentine might be useful. Nearly the same thing may be said of it in chorea, and, in short, in the whole of this tribe of affections. There is one case of idiopathic tetanus recorded which was very speedily cured by it, and, from analogy, it is recommended in spasms generally, having their origin in irritation of the *primæ viæ*.

The dose of the spirit of turpentine, in all the cases which I have enumerated, is about a drachm, to be repeated according to the nature of the disease. The best mode of giving it is alone, or poured on a small portion of water. By attempting to blend it with mucilage or any such vehicle, it seems in some degree to be volatilized, and is thereby rendered more pungent to the fauces, and difficult to swallow.\*†

---

\* *Dutch, or Haerlem drops*, so much used in the domestic practice of this country, consist of oil of turpentine, guaiacum, spirits of nitric ether, and the oil of amber and cloves.

† To purify the oil of turpentine for medicinal purposes, without diminishing its efficacy, though its taste is improved, as well as that it is less irritating to the kidneys, the following process has been lately suggested by Dr. Nimmo, of Glasgow.

“To eight parts of oil, add one part of the strongest alcohol, and let them be well agitated—in a few minutes a separation takes place—the oil, unless very impure, falls to the bottom, and the alcohol, having dissolved the impurities, floats at the top. Pour off the alcoholic portion, add an equal quantity of alcohol as before, agitate, and separate the liquids. If this be repeated three or four times, the oil becomes nearly tasteless, almost without smell, and, when a portion of it is evaporated, it leaves no residue. The oil, however, speedily undergoes alteration, and returns to its original state of greater or less impurity.”

Most of the essential oils correct its taste, and particularly the oil of lemons.

## PHOSPHORUS.

Early in the seventeenth century phosphorus was prepared by a German chemist, who kept the process a secret till discovered by the celebrated Boyle. It is considered as an elementary substance, and is commonly procured from bones, though it is also contained in urine. Almost as soon as known, it was used in various diseases, especially in France. But owing to the violence of its action, which could not easily be restrained, and the fatal effects it occasionally produced, it seems to have been universally abandoned, as, at least, an unruly and dangerous remedy.

After a considerable lapse of time, it was once more revived, and its use may be traced in England, in nearly the same diseases in which it had been previously tried on the continent. It there experienced a similar fate, and probably for the same reasons.

As a medicine, we hear nothing more of it till about thirty years ago, when the medical journals of almost every country of Europe, by the number of communications they contained relative to it, showed that it commanded great attention. It was extensively employed in the French military hospitals in low fevers, and with a view of checking gangrene from wounds and other causes. Nearly at the same time, the physicians of different countries seem to have been busily engaged in experimenting with it in the diseases already mentioned—and also in the whole of the nervous and spasmodic affections—to which may be added, gout and rheumatism. dropsy. amenorrhœa. impoten-

cy, uterine hæmorrhages, and, finally, in correcting the effects of the mineral poisons, as lead, arsenic, &c.

Much was said, for a succession of years, of the value of phosphorus in the treatment of this copious catalogue of diseases. But, whatever may have been the degree of its utility, it appears nearly balanced by its hazardous nature, and the positive mischief which is acknowledged occasionally to have resulted from it. Even in its moderate operation, it is described as stimulating the whole system, invigorating the circulation, augmenting animal temperature, promoting the secretions, particularly of the skin and kidneys, imparting force to the muscles, bracing the nerves, inflaming venereal desire, and arousing the mind to animation and hilarity.

How far this representation may be true, my own experience is too limited to determine. During my residence at Edinburgh, I made, with my friend Dr. De Roche, some experiments with it on rabbits—and we were led to conclude, that the strong excitement evidently produced in these animals, was of a painful nature—and marks of inflammation in the alimentary canal were uniformly found after death. Contrary to what has been said, we did not perceive that the venereal appetite was at all increased by it, and indeed, the most sensible effect was a constant and prodigious discharge of urine.

To three individuals, I have administered phosphorus, and though with circumspection, and in the smallest dose recommended, I was very soon compelled to discontinue it, from the alarming consequences which took place. In each case the symptoms of gastritis



were induced in a greater or less degree, and in one of them to such a height as to create much solicitude as to the event.

Nevertheless, I am not quite ready to surrender an article, universally admitted to be possessed of such active powers, and which, perhaps, by further inquiries and better management, may be turned to an important account in combating some of those intractable maladies, now the opprobria of the profession.

Different forms have been adopted for the administration of phosphorus. It has been made into a pill with conserve of roses, which, however, of all modes, is the most improper, since it exists in substance, and can scarcely fail of doing mischief. To guard against its pernicious effects, it should only be exhibited in solution, and so mixed with mucilage, as to obtund its virulent qualities. Conformably to this idea, we have a formula from Professor Hufeland, here annexed.\*

Dissolved in oil, as has been proposed, it is so exceedingly nauseous as hardly to be retained, and I have doubts, from what I have seen, of the safety of the prescription. A better process is to rub it down with sweet almonds, or gum arabic, and then add a portion of the spirit of nitre, or the anodyne mineral liquor, which disguises its taste and odour—making the whole into an emulsion. Many practitioners, how-

---

\* R. Phos. urinæ, gr. ij., subigantur longa trituratione cum mucilagine,—gum. Arabici, q. s. ut fiat cum aqua fontan. unc. vi. emulsio—cui addo Syrupe de althæa unc. i.—Liquor. anodyn. miner. Hoffm. gtt. xxx., D. S. omni bihorio cochlear sumendum aut plus pro re nata.



ever, prefer a saturated solution of phosphorus in sulphuric ether, which contains about eight grains to the ounce, and it seems on the whole as little objectionable as any other mode.\* But it has also been proposed, to “melt it in hot water—to reduce it to a powder by constantly shaking it, till its solidity be restored—and to triturate this powder, after divesting it of humidity, with oil and sugar, or the yolk of an egg.”

Whatever mode is selected, the fourth of a grain is the largest dose, and the whole amount should not exceed two grains in the twenty-four hours. Even in this cautious and limited quantity, we have evidence of its occasioning death, after an inexpressible degree of suffering from inflammation and spasms of the stomach, &c.

#### CAPSICUM ANNUM.

This is a plant, a native of the East and West Indies, cultivated, however, in our own country, bearing pods, which, when ripe, furnish a spice of a pungent odour and acrid taste.

As a condiment, the people of most warm climates are much addicted to its use, and it seems to be a general sentiment, that it does less harm than any other heating article of the same description. I have found it even salutary, where the appetite and powers of digestion were feeble and defective. Many, indeed,

---

\* This has been used with advantage externally, in palsy and rheumatism.

greatly rely on it in dyspepsia, and, if the cases be properly selected, there can be no doubt of its utility. To the disease, as it prevails with drunkards, or is occasioned by atonic gout, it has appeared to me to be the best adapted.

Capsicum has been recommended by some practitioners as a diffusible stimulant, in the advanced stages of typhous fever, and other low states of disease. But this is a total misapplication of the article, from an incorrect estimate of its properties.

On the stomach it operates *locally*, and in a large dose powerfully, creating strong sensations of warmth and excitement, which, however, are not much diffused, neither sensibly increasing the force of the circulation, nor promoting generally the actions of the system. The only indication which it is capable of fulfilling, in continued fever, is to alleviate gastric distress, and, with this single view, it is sometimes beneficially directed.

That it does good alone, or with the ordinary tonics, in typhoid and protracted intermittents, we have sufficient authority. But this does not at all militate against the preceding remarks—since, whatever makes a strong impression on the stomach, whether that impression be extended or not, will do the same—and, indeed, such is the mode of operation of some of the best remedies in the disease.

It follows, from this view of its powers, that little can be expected from it, except in cases where the stomach is principally concerned: and on this account, probably, it has been found useful in certain affections

of the eyes—in palsy, in epilepsy, and other neuroses of gastric origin—as well as in the putrid sore throat—a case in which the stomach is deeply affected. This last practice is derived from the West India physicians, who highly commend it, as having the effect particularly, to detach the sloughs, while it amends generally the condition of the parts.

The common mode of exhibiting capsicum is in pill, and the proper dose is from five to ten grains, to be repeated as the case may demand. It is also prescribed in the form of tincture and infusion. The prescription in cynanche maligna is somewhat different. We are directed here to infuse two table-spoonfuls of the pepper, and a tea-spoonful of salt, in half a pint of boiling water, adding thereto the same quantity of warm vinegar, to be strained through a fine cloth when it becomes cold. Of this, two table-spoonfuls are to be given every half hour. It is also used as a gargle, in simple infusion, in the proportion of one grain to an ounce of boiling water, or six drachms of the tincture to eight ounces of rose tea. This gargle is well fitted to arrest the progress of cynanche tonsillaris, when used in the forming stage of the disease. But the above *West India* mixture, I think, answers much better as a detergent gargle in putrid sore throat.\*

---

\* *Hymer's Cardiac Tincture.* This is an infusion of capsicum, camphor, cardamom seeds, rhubarb, aloes, and castor, in proof spirit, with a little sulphuric acid.

## PIPER NIGRUM.

The black pepper is the unripe fruit dried, of a trailing plant of the East Indies. Its common uses are sufficiently known, both as a condiment and a medicine. In the latter relation, it has long been employed, pretty much for the same purposes as the preceding article, and especially to check inordinate vomitings, in fevers, cholera morbus, &c. An infusion of the pepper previously toasted, we are told by Ainslie, is very effectual for this purpose, and is much used throughout India. With the Peruvian bark and other tonics, it is united sometimes, as well in debility of the digestive organs, as in intermittent fevers. To the latter case, particularly, it seems to be adapted, when the stomach is feeble, and typhoid tendencies exist. I have certainly, under such circumstances, often done good with it—and the celebrated Frank, of Vienna, speaks even more favourably of its powers. The common mode is to give six or eight of the berries every two or three hours, washing them down with a glass of water or wine, as the indication may demand. But Frank directs them to be dipped in the mucilage of gum arabic, and then into powdered colombo, forming pills.\*†

---

\* The electuary, called *Ward's Paste*, so well known in hæmorrhoids, is made as follows :

Take of black pepper and elecampane powdered, each, eight ounces, of powdered fennel seed twenty-two ounces, and of honey and sugar, each, one pound, which are to be well mixed in a mortar. The dose, the size of a nutmeg thrice a day.

† The active principle of pepper has lately been extracted in an alkaline form, and is called *Pipera*.

## EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.

Cloves are the cups of the unopened flowers of a tree, which grows in the Molucca Islands, of the family of myrtles. Like the two preceding articles, they have a pungent odour, though far more aromatic, and are warm and stimulating to the taste, and in their general effects.

Being analogous to the peppers, they are employed in nearly the same diseases, and with similar views. Combined with the Peruvian bark, I have prescribed them with great advantage in intermittents, connected with a cold phlegmatic condition of the system, and delicacy of stomach. An infusion of them will sometimes promptly relieve flatulent colic—and is also very useful in diarrhœa. The tincture, in small doses, is one of the most effectual means to check nausea and vomiting, where so stimulating a remedy can be safely administered.

The powdered cloves, quilted in flannel, and wrung out of hot spirits, applied to the stomach and bowels, I have seen do great good in cholera morbus, and still more in cholera infantum. I have only to add, that the oil of clove, introduced on cotton or lint, into the cavity of an aching tooth, frequently removes the painful affection.

## PIPER CUBEBA.

This plant, a native of the island of Java, produces a berry, which has of late attracted some share of atten-



tion as a remedial agent of considerable efficacy. It formerly held a place in the *materia medica*, and entered into the composition of *mithridate*, *theriacal*, &c. But, as in some other instances, it fell so completely into disuse, that, when again brought forward, it was considered by many as a new acquisition.

It is now about ten years since an account was published in one of the British Journals of its great powers in recent gonorrhœa, and some time afterwards its use was extended to gleet and fluor albus. The Javanese, it appears, have long been acquainted with its utility in the former of these complaints, and from them an English surgeon, on the Indian establishment, acquired a knowledge of it.\*

What is its precise value I cannot say positively. I have employed it repeatedly in the several diseases in which it is recommended, and though it has done good in gonorrhœa, by checking or suspending the discharge, no entire cure was accomplished. To the other cases it has struck me as being less adapted.

Confidence, in a much greater degree, is, however, reposed in the article by some of the European practitioners, who even consider it as a specific in the diseases mentioned, and particularly gonorrhœa. Whether this difference of success be ascribable to the state in which the article is found in our shops, I cannot tell.

It has been directed to be used in conjunction with *copaiva*, and in this mode undoubtedly proves more efficient. This same combination, and also with the concrete or oil of turpentine, I have prescribed very

---

\* Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, for 1818.

advantageously in diarrhœa mucosa, and in dyspepsia, when the tongue was foul and loaded. What would be its effects in tussis senilis and humoral asthma?

The ordinary mode of exhibition of cubebs is in powder, of which the dose is from twenty to forty grains.\* There is also a tincture of it.

\* Chemical analysis shows that, among other matters, cubebs contains a resinous substance resembling copaiva, in which probably is resident its medicinal powers in the affections of the mucous surfaces.

I annex a tabular view of the comparative success of different modes of treating gonorrhœa, in which the powers of cubebs are exemplified.

*REPORT of Cases of Gonorrhœa in the Hospital of the Castle of Edinburgh, conducted under the care of Messrs. JOHNSTON and BARTLETT, of the 88th regiment.*

Fifty-four cases of Gonorrhœa have been discharged cured, from the 25th June to 24th December, 1817.

There were treated by injection (20 grs. of Argent. Nitr. dissolved in  $\text{℥i}$ . of plain boiled water) twenty, of which

One was discharged cured in 3 days.

One - - - 5

One - - - 6

Two - - - 10

Four - - - 15

Four - - - 17

Four - - - 20

One - - - 25

One - - - 28

One - - - 42

*Average  $17\frac{1}{3}$  days.*

There were treated by rest and abstinence fifteen, of which

Three were discharged cured in 3 days.

Two - - - 5

Four - - - 7

Four - - - 10

## ZINGIBER OFFICINALE.

The ginger of the shops is the root of the above plant, belonging to both the Indies, to China, and other countries. It is cordial and stimulating to the stomach, though even more local in its effects than either of the kindred substances I have noticed.

As a carminative it is often serviceable in colic, and is greatly prescribed in weak and dyspeptic states of the stomach, more especially from atonic gout. Not many years ago, it attracted great attention in this case, and the evidence of its efficacy was nearly as general and irresistible, as at present is that of the colchicum or eau medicinale. But its reputation was sustained only for a short time, and we now prescribe it merely as a grateful stimulus, without the least expectation of any specific or extraordinary effects from it. Ginger may be directed in tincture, infusion, or in powder.

To complete the history of this class, all the articles of which are more or less stimulants, I should next treat of cinnamon, nutmeg, mace, alspice, and several others, appertaining to it. But these are rather employed as

One was discharged cured in 18 days.

One - - - 23

*Average*  $8\frac{1}{2}$  days.

There were treated by internal medicines nineteen, of which

<i>By the Piper Cubeba.</i>	<i>By Capsicum.</i>	<i>By Camphor.</i>
Two in 4 days.	Four in 8 days.	One in 5 days.
Two in 5 days.	Two in 12 days.	One in 8 days.
Two in 6 days.	Two in 24 days.	One in 14 days.
<i>Average</i> $5\frac{1}{4}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	9 days.

condiments than medicines, or, at all events, not having the power, so far as I know, of effecting so much in any case as the articles noticed, I shall dismiss them without further consideration.

#### ALCOHOL.

This is a term of alchymical origin, meaning the real essence of things, divested by sublimation of all impurities.

To alcohol, or its combinations, it is not easy to assign a position altogether satisfactory. The difficulty arises principally from the striking difference in its effects taken in a small or large quantity. It has, moreover, some other peculiar properties.

Moderately used, in some of the states hereafter to be noticed, it is among the least equivocal examples of a purely cordial and exhilarating stimulant, whereas urged to any extent it loses this power, and produces, as certainly, dulness and stupefaction. It may hence, without much incongruity, be inserted between the incitants and narcotics. Though undoubtedly allied in some respects to the latter class, we are so far from prescribing it generally with a view to its narcotic effect, that it is even studiously avoided, and we so manage it, that simple stimulation alone may be attained. As an article of the *materia medica*, therefore, whatever may be its mode of operation when differently used, it can hardly be considered in any other light than as an incitant or stimulant.

By the process of vinous fermentation it is procured, and afterwards separated from the mass in which it is

contained by distillation. Doubts have existed whether it be the *product* or *educt* of this process. But the late experiments of Gay Lussac, and Brande, conclusively show, that it preexists, though in a state of combination. The first portion procured, is in a diluted state, and forms what are called ardent or spirituous liquors, which being subjected to repeated distillations, become pure and concentrated alcohol.

Excepting as an external application to burns, and certain cutaneous inflammations, or to restrain hæmorrhages, in the two first of which it is excellent, alcohol itself is never employed as a remedy. Being a solvent of most of the vegetable proximate principles, such as resin, camphor, balsam, essential oil, extract and saccharine matter, as well as of sulphur, phosphorus, the alkalies, and many of the neutral salts, it may be said to be appropriated almost exclusively to pharmaceutical purposes.

Among other forms in which it is prescribed internally, is that of ardent spirits, which differ only from pure defecated alcohol diluted, in retaining the flavour of the substance from which the fermented liquor is prepared. Of their effects, no very minute detail can be required, so familiar must they be to every one. Generally stated, in a limited quantity, they evince all the qualities of a potent and diffusible stimulant, both as regards the functions of the body and operations of the mind. After a while, however, this condition of excitation, gradually subsiding, is followed by a correspondent degree of languor and collapse.

By an increased quantity, the exciting effect is more



speedily induced, and we have, in rapid succession, the phenomena of intoxication, commencing with exhilaration, next delirium, and finally the most beastly stupefaction. But it sometimes happens, where the quantity is excessive, or the individual is not habituated to the impression, that death suddenly takes place without any of the appearances of excitement.

No great difference is discoverable in the effects of the several species of ardent spirits, though there is a considerable variety as to taste and flavour. It is said by those who have carefully investigated the subject, that brandy is most cordial and invigorating to the stomach—rum most heating, and apt to affect the head—and gin and whiskey the least permanent in their operation, owing to their diuretic qualities.

Of the employment of ardent spirits as a medicine, I shall say little. Excepting some of the cases of drunkards, or where a morbid taste prefers them, or the stomach is more retentive of them, or in some extreme emergencies, I am still to learn the disease in which they should be directed in preference to wine, and no practitioner, in my opinion, is warranted in sanctioning their use where it can be procured.

It is the sacred duty of every one exercising the profession of medicine, to unite with the moralist, the divine, the economist, in discouraging the consumption of those baneful articles, and, as the first step in the scheme of reformation, to discountenance the popular notion of their remedial efficacy.

Chained by a species of infatuation to the use of these intoxicating drinks, as firmly as Prometheus to his rock, mankind have hitherto seemed equally heedless

to the admonitions of the wise, and to the suggestions of their own understandings. Leaving such as wish precise information, to consult some of the more formal disquisitions on the subject, which trace their pernicious effects as well on the mind as body, I shall merely remark, that so great is the extent of the mischief, in every view, that the emptying of Pandora's box was but the type of what has since happened in the diffusion of rum, brandy, gin, and whiskey, among the human species.

Wines are the product of the vinous fermentation of the juice of fruits, the best and most common of which are afforded by that of the grape. Their active principle, however, is alcohol, which we shall presently see, enters into their composition in various proportions.

Compared with ardent spirits, the action of wine is less injurious in a state of health. As is happily expressed by an eloquent writer,\* while the effects of the one, like those of tyranny in a well ordered government, are first experienced in the extremities, the other, as a bold invader, seizes at once on the vitals of constitution, producing irreparable mischief. It is a fact sufficiently ascertained, in confirmation of the fidelity of this metaphorical description, that ardent spirits derange the chylopoietic viscera, the lungs, the heart, and brain, causing dyspepsia, hepatitis, dropsy, consumption, cardiac disorganization, apoplexy, palsy,—whereas wine chiefly produces the arthritic affections of the limbs.

---

\* Dr. Rush

As a remedy in disease, it evinces the same superiority. The effect it produces, is slower and more permanent, combining also qualities, which, while they blunt the ardency of the stimulus, afford no inconsiderable portion of nutriment, by which the system is sustained and invigorated.

Ever since the practice of physic was emancipated from the authority of the Brunonian school, it is a settled principle, never to prescribe wine in any of the febrile affections, unless there is an obvious typhoid condition. It is prudent, under such circumstances, to commence with the more moderate stimulus of wine whey, and reserve wine itself for the advanced stages.

As excitability in the latter cases is greatly expended, a copious exhibition of wine is generally demanded. It is sometimes drunk in quantities so large as to be incredible, were we not acquainted with the fact which I have mentioned, of the great insusceptibility to its impression. Even here, however, we are cautiously to regulate its administration by the effects it manifests,—since, urged too far, it might induce indirect debility, and thus defeat our purpose.

Wine may be considered as doing good, when it renders the pulse fuller, slower, and stronger, removes or lessens delirium, calms irritation, and composes to sleep. But if, on the contrary, it accelerates the pulse, flushes the countenance, increases the temperature of the skin, excites thirst, aggravates delirium or restlessness, and thus occasions an exacerbation, the evidence of its injurious tendency is no less decisive, and

we should, at once, withdraw it altogether, or reduce the quantity.

Carefully exhibited, it will be found not the least important of the stimuli, being readily taken, for the most part, even when medicines are rejected—and with unrivalled effect, it sustains, in many instances, the powers of life.

To the treatment of some of the cases of neuroses, it has also been applied, and as regards tetanus, not always without advantage. Combined with opium, we have, indeed, sufficient authority for stating, that it has occasionally cured the disease.\* This is another instance in which the sensibility of the system to remedial impressions is much impaired, and hence, to be effectual, it must be freely given. Perhaps it would be right to urge it even to intoxication, so as to overcome muscular rigidity: and to the adoption of this course we are in some degree encouraged by the great facility such a condition affords in the reduction of dislocations, and particularly of the jaw, where the difficulty proceeds from the counteraction of the muscles. There is, in fact, no state in which muscular power is more enfeebled or relaxed, than when the system is under the full dominion of the inebriating drinks, as is illustrated in the loss of motion, in the giving way of the different sphincters of the body, and, what is strikingly applicable to our purpose, in the uniformly *fallen condition of the jaw*.

---

\* Cases to this purport are recorded by Rush, Carrie, and Hosack



Wine is often directed in various chronic cases, attended with debility, and also in the convalescence from acute diseases, to impart tone and animation. Yet the utility of the practice is exceedingly equivocal, and, unless properly controlled, may be productive of injury.

As to the habitual use of wine, except under severe restrictions, it is a "custom more honoured in the breach than in the observance." Carried to excess, it is only less detrimental than ardent spirits, producing a great degree of physical infirmity and moral debasement.

Among wines, there is no little variety, as relates to strength and other qualities.\* The best of them for

---

\* Wines admit of four divisions, as follows :

1.—SWEET WINES. These are *Malaga*, *Frontignac*, *Tokay*, *Malmsey*, and others of the kind. They contain a certain portion of saccharine matter, which has not been fermented, or converted into wine. They may be produced by an imperfect fermentation, by partially drying the grapes before they are pressed, or by boiling the unfermented juice.

2.—SPARKLING WINES, of which *Champagne* is an example. These contain large quantities of carbonic acid, in consequence of their being bottled at an early period. Champagne is *brisk* if bottled any time between the vintage of the following May. If the bottling be omitted till October, the Champagne is *still*. It is, however, somewhat improved in strength.

3.—DRY AND LIGHT WINES, such as *Claret*, *Burgundy*, *Hermitage*; also the German Wines, *Hock*, *Rhenish*, *Mayne*, *Moselle*, &c. In these the saccharine principle is completely overcome by fermentation. The spirit produced, however, is small in amount, and the wines have an acidulous character.

4. DRY AND STRONG WINES. *Madeira*, *Sherry*, and *Port*, are of this kind. In all these a quantity of brandy is fretted in during the first or second fermentation. In Madeira care is taken



medicinal purposes is Madeira or Sherry. I mean as stimulants, in low diseases, and the first should be preferred. Now and then, however, we meet with cases where claret is more agreeable to the sick, and answers well.

As a tonic, and particularly in weakness of the bowels, port wine is usually selected, and probably on just grounds. But in dyspeptic, and other feeble states of the stomach, where wine is at all admissible, I have found the old and dry Lisbon sometimes to prove most comfortable, and ultimately to be liked by the patients themselves.

---

to free the grapes from the stalks and unsound ones, before they are committed to the press. At Xeres, in Spain, where Sherry is made, the grapes are slightly dried, and sprinkled with quicklime before they are subjected to the press. Hence Sherry is one of the least acid of wines.

The red colour and rough taste of certain wines are owing to the fermentation being conducted on the skins of the grapes, which are red. The skins of white grapes will not produce the red colour. The *bouquet*, or odour of wine, depends upon a volatile principle held in solution. This, in the sweet and half fermented wines, as in Frontignac and Muscat, is derived immediately from the grape: but in the more perfect wines, as Claret, Hermitage, &c. it bears no resemblance to the fruit, and is wholly the product of the vinous process. The nutty flavour, so well known in Sherry, Madeira, and some other wines, is produced by almonds.

Wines, especially those of the weaker kind are subject to become sour by the acetous fermentation. This defect cannot be properly remedied, since alkalies, which neutralize the acid, communicate to the wine an unpleasant taste. Oxides of lead correct the acidity, and communicate a sweet taste, but render the wine deleterious to health. They may be suspected to be present if the wine gives a dark precipitate on the addition of some liquid sulphuret.

*Bigelow's Mat. Med.*

The annexed table\* shows the portion of alcohol in the varieties of wine. It is not however to be inferred, that on this only depends their strength. Thus it appears, that in some of them, one-fourth or fifth of it enters into their composition, so that in a bottle of wine,

---

\* The following table contains the average quantity of alcohol, of the specific gravity of .825, in a hundred parts by measure, of each wine :

Lissa	25.41	Cape Muschat	18.25
Port	22.96	Cape Madeira	20.51
Raisin wine	25.12	Grape wine	18.11
Marsala	25.09	Calcavella	18.65
Madeira	22.27	Vidonia	19.25
Currant wine	20.55	Alba Flora	17.26
Sherry	19.17	Malaga	17.26
Bucellas	18.49	White Hermitage	17.43
Red Madeira	20.35	Roussillon	18.13
Claret	15.10	Red Champagne	11.93
Malmsey Madeira	16.40	Red Hermitage	12.32
Lunel	15.52	Vin de Grave	13.37
Sheraaz	15.52	Frontignac	12.79
Syracuse	15.28	Cote Rotie	12.32
Sauterne	14.22	Gooseberry wine	11.84
Burgundy	14.57	Tokay	9.88
Hock	13.68	Elder wine	9.87
Hock, old, in cask,	8.88	Orange wine	11.26
Nice	14.63	Cider, highest average	9.87
Barsac	13.86	Cider, lowest average,	5.21
Teneriffe,	19.79	Perry	7.26
Colares	19.75	Mead	7.32
Lachryma Christi	19.70	Burton ale	8.88
White Constantia	19.75	London porter	4.20
Red Constantia	18.92	Small beer	1.28
Lisbon	18.94	Brandy	53.39
Malaga	18.94	Rum	53.68
Tent	13.30	Gin	51.60*
White Champagne	13.30		

\* Brande.

nearly half a pint is contained. Combined as it is, its power is lessened, and which is proved, as well by common experience as by the equally well established fact, that wines having a similar quantity of alcohol, differ materially in their effects. Much more is their inebriating influence to be ascribed to the brandy added to preserve them, mixed only and not combined.

Malt liquors result from the fermentation of the grains of vegetables previously decocted, and also owe their strength chiefly to the alcohol which they contain, though their narcotic and inebriating influence must in part be ascribed to the hop, itself a narcotic, used in the process of brewing.

As a medicine, they are prescribed more as a tonic than stimulant, in the convalescence of disease, to restore vigour,—sometimes in the advanced stages of low fevers, and occasionally prove beneficial in dyspepsia and other weak states of the stomach.

As relates to the morbid effects of malt liquors, there is still not a little difference of sentiment. Though less pernicious than ardent spirits, it must be confessed that they are wholly unsuited to the sedentary and studious, and not less so where there is any tendency to obesity, or fulness, or a predisposition to the complaints of the head, or the chest, and asthma particularly.

They have been charged too with laying the foundation of gout and calculus. Yet, we have some very strong evidence against such an opinion. It is recorded by Cyprian, a lithotomist, whose reputation as an expert operator was diffused all over Europe, that of the fourteen hundred patients, whom he had cut for the stone, not one had used malt liquor as a common drink. It is

also stated, by Haller, that of one hundred persons who died under his care, with gravel, no one drank beer.

By Sydenham, who was himself a victim of gout and stone, evidence of a similar import is furnished.

“To prevent bloody urine, says he, whenever I am obliged to go very far in my coach, on the stones, I always drink a large draught of small beer before I set out, and another on the way, if I am abroad a considerable time—by which means I secure myself pretty well from bloody urine. A draught of small beer serves me instead of supper, and I drink another draught after I am in bed, and about to compose myself to sleep, in order to cool the hot and acrid humours lodged in the kidneys, which breed the stone.”

Nevertheless, the predominant opinion among medical men, at the present time, seems to be, that malt liquors are prejudicial in this respect, and, as it is founded on enlarged experience, it is safest in practice to consider it as correct.

## SECTION VII.

*Narcotica, or Narcotics.*

## OPIUM.

Of all the articles of the materia medica, this is the most extensively useful, there being scarcely one morbid affection, or disordered condition, in which, under certain circumstances, it is not exhibited, either alone or in combination.

It is the product of the *papaver somniferum*, or poppy. This plant readily accommodates itself to the diversities of soil and climate, and hence is found growing, in various situations, in almost every country. It flourishes well in different parts of the United States—and opium of an excellent quality has been made from it in considerable quantities. Most probably, however, the poppy is a native of the south of Asia, and the neighbouring regions, though found wild in some of the sections of Europe. Two kinds of opium are now imported, the Turkey and East India, the former of which is greatly preferred. It yields, according to recent experiments, nearly three times as much morphia as the latter.\*

---

\* London Dispensatory.



The leaves, stalks, and capsules of the poppy abound with a milky fluid, when near maturity, which is emitted through slight incisions made for the purpose.\* Thus procured, the fluid, by exposure to the sun for several days, becomes a tenacious mass, which is then enveloped in leaves, and constitutes the opium of the shops. The purest and most active is, however, afforded by the capsules only.

Concerning the operation of opium, medical sentiment continues to be divided, though the preponderance is decidedly in favour of its stimulant properties, and with such an impression it is employed. In my general speculations relative to narcotics, I had constantly in view the effects of this article as the purest specimen of its class, and, from what I have there said, may be collected my notions on this disputed point. Every part of the statement has been amply confirmed by experiments, and will be found, I presume, conformable to the experience of most practitioners. These being too numerous to cite in detail, I shall be content with giving the general results, referring those who are curious on the subject, to the work itself, in which they are contained.†

“Opium applied to the eye, internal membrane of the nose, urethra, or other similar sensible surfaces, or to any other part of the body, deprived of its cuticle, is first productive of pain, a sense of heat, and of inflammation, and, after the cessation of which symptoms,

---

\* The seeds of the poppy have little or none of the narcotic, or other properties of the plant. They are used only as an emulsion, and from their oily nature answer very well.

† Crumpe on Opium.

the natural or morbid sensibility of the part is diminished.”

Exhibited internally, in an adequate dose, opium produces the following changes in the *vital functions*.

“The pulsations of the heart and arteries are first rendered quicker, fuller, and stronger, and afterwards slower than at the time of taking it. With the increase of frequency in the pulse, the heat of the body is generally somewhat augmented. The respiration is little affected, except a large dose has been taken, towards the conclusion of the operation of which it becomes slow, stertorous, and laborious.”

The *natural functions* are thus disturbed. “The appetite and digestion, from unusually large, or frequently repeated doses, are generally impaired, and vomiting often induced : the discharges from the intestines are diminished or suppressed, secretion and excretion are impeded in every part of the system, except the skin, the discharge from which is evidently augmented, sometimes preceded or attended with a sense of pricking or itching of the skin, terminating now and then in a species of miliary eruption.”

The *animal functions* are affected as follows :

“The hilarity of the mind is by degrees augmented, and continues to increase, if the dose be considerable, until the delirium of intoxication is produced, which, as when resulting from spirituous liquors, is attended in different constitutions with different symptoms. It is, however, more generally productive of a pleasant and joyous state of the mind than the contrary, and, in many, it occasions an increased disposition to venery. After these effects have continued

for some time, they are succeeded by others of a very opposite nature: the mind becomes gradually dull and languid, the body averse to motion, little affected by customary impressions, and inclined to sleep. If the dose has been considerable, all these symptoms continue to increase, and tremors, convulsions, vertigo, stupor, insensibility, and deprivation of muscular action, appear variously complicated, and in various degrees, proportioned to the excess of the dose, and peculiarity of the constitution of the sufferer."

Enough is contained in the preceding extracts to satisfy us of the highly stimulating nature of the medicine, and it would not be difficult to run the parallel between it and wine to a considerable extent. It is, indeed, actually used by some of the Oriental nations, for the same purposes that we seek stimulating potations. By the Turks especially, to whom our more generous beverages are prohibited by religious prejudices, we are told,\* opium is employed to inspire courage or to invigorate fortitude, to soothe sorrow or dissipate misfortune, to awaken the fancy to more brilliant exertions, or to create that mild composure and serenity of feeling, so desirable after the cares and solitudes of an active, perplexing, and arduous scene. Like spirituous liquors among other people, it is, in short, "the support of the coward, the solace of the wretched, and the daily source of intoxication to the debauchee." Thus habitually taken, nearly the same moral and physical debility and suf-

---

\* Vid. the accounts of Russel, Chardin, De Tott, and other travellers.

fering are experienced, as from any species of inebriating liquor. But, though the analogy to a certain extent exists, there is, in several respects, a material difference in the two articles, and in no dose, or by any mode of administration, can they be so assimilated, as to answer precisely the same purposes.

To illustrate more distinctly the use of opium, I shall now proceed to treat of its application in those diseases in which it has been prescribed with the greatest advantage, commencing with intermitting fevers. This is no new practice. It appears, on the contrary, that it was pursued so early as the time of Galen, and continued by the Arabian physicians, some of whom bear testimony to its efficacy. Yet the powers of the medicine in these cases were not well defined or fully established till much more recently.

It is recommended to exhibit opium about an hour before the period of the anticipated paroxysm, and it is affirmed, that it sometimes prevents it altogether, or, if it should come on, that its violence is mitigated, and its duration abridged. Of the correctness of this statement I entertain no doubt, from my own observation, independently of the testimony of Trotter, by whom the practice is highly extolled.\* Even more than this may be accomplished. Taken during the cold stage, it produces the very best effects, and particularly, in those malignant intermittents, where from the want of reaction, the state of collapse continues, with heavy congestions of the internal organs, the liver

---

\* Vide *Medicina Nautica*.



or spleen most frequently, though the brain is sometimes implicated. We are told, moreover, by no less authority than Lind, that in the hot stage it is not less advantageous.

As the result of an enlarged experience, he declares, that it speedily brings about a solution of the paroxysm by inducing perspiration, which relieves the distressing affections incident to the case—that it causes a more complete intermission, and more effectually prepares the way for the bark. Cases treated in this manner, he further states, are never followed by visceral obstruction, and the ordinary consequences of it, dropsy, jaundice, &c.

Of the many, however, who have tried this practice, I know not more than one or two who have reported in its favour. It is said, as indeed seems probable, *a priori*, to increase the headach, to add to the heat and restlessness, and to prolong and aggravate, in every respect, the paroxysm.

Being repugnant to all my theoretical notions, relative to the properties of opium, I entered fully into the prejudices against it, and never submitted it to experiment till lately. I confess that I have been agreeably disappointed, and now believe, from pretty ample trials, that, though injurious where the system is plethoric and inflammatory, it will prove highly beneficial under opposite circumstances.

In speculating on this subject, it is a fact which ought to be recollected, that Lind practised almost exclusively in hot climates, among a people of relaxed habits, with little or no phlogistic diathesis, and where, of course, a strong tendency to perspiration at all times



exists. It is hard to discredit the statements of such a writer.

On more than one occasion I have endeavoured to inculcate the opinion, that all continued fevers, not excepting genuine typhus, are in the commencement inflammatory, or have those determinations and congestions which require depletory measures. To this state of things ultimately succeeds, however, more or less of debility, and to support the system becomes an indication of the utmost importance, with a view to which a variety of remedies is prescribed. The carbonate of ammonia or wine is to be preferred here, the latter particularly, being a stimulant, powerful and diffusible, and at the same time durable and nutritious.

But though, as a leading remedy, these may be superior to opium, certain symptoms or conditions of the system do often arise in the course of the disease, in which it is indispensably necessary. What, for instance, so effectually removes low delirium, and especially in malignant intermittents, or calms inquietude and restlessness, or restrains the diarrhœa so often an attendant on typhous cases, which, in rapidly wasting the already too much impaired strength, counteracts the beneficial tendency of all our endeavours? The Brunonians, however, did not thus limit its use. Considering it as the first of the diffusible stimulants, they relied mainly on it to meet the general indications, in every stage of low fevers. That the practice was most fatal, is sufficiently shown by its universal abandonment. Even when it becomes appropriate as a stimulus, the

article should be directed in small, and frequently repeated doses, rather than largely, and at distant intervals, as calculated only in this way to sustain excitement. The reverse is proper, when our object is to allay irritation, or calm the irregular and turbulent movements of the disease.

Next I am to inquire how far opium may be used in the phlegmasiæ. It is remarked by a late writer of some distinction, that we should never direct it where venesection is demanded, the remedies being wholly incompatible. As a general rule this may be correct, though it has many exceptions, some of which will be pointed out in the progress of this discussion.

No practitioner, at present, thinks of prescribing it in ordinary pneumonia, without previous evacuations, and these urged to a pretty liberal extent. But the circumstances in which we should resort to it, have been so precisely pointed out by Cullen, that I cannot do better than cite the passage.

“To me it appears,” says he, “that in the beginning of the disease, and before bleeding and blistering have produced some remission of the pain and of the difficulty of breathing, opiates have a very bad effect, by their increasing the difficulty of breathing, and other inflammatory symptoms. But in a more advanced state of the disease, when the difficulty of breathing has abated, and when the urgent symptom is a cough, proving the chief cause of the continuance of the pain, and want of sleep, opiates may be employed with great advantage and safety.”

Given alone, however, opium having a tendency, notwithstanding what is said to the contrary, in some in

stances, to check the excretory efforts of the bronchiæ, it is advisable so to combine it, as to do away this objection to its use, and for the purpose we have a variety of articles, the most approved of which I have elsewhere noticed.\*

Excepting catarrh, which, in the early stage, is more effectually arrested by an opiate than by any other treatment, the preceding directions will apply, with nearly equal propriety, to all the acute inflammatory affections of the chest. Novel as the remedy I have suggested in catarrh may seem, it is not without the support of experience. I have tried it many times on myself, and still oftener with my patients, so that I can hardly be deceived.

Taken on going to bed, which it should be, it soon excites a universal and equable glow, attended with little or no perspiration, and I am not aware that any advantage is gained by uniting with it a diaphoretic. It probably operates here simply as a diffusible stimulant, overcoming, by its superior powers, the feeble action of the incipient stage of the disease. Delayed till the attack is confirmed, opium becomes mischievous, and we can only hope to subdue it, by calling into requisition the depletory and antiphlogistic measures. Yet in the advanced stages, it again becomes useful, and even indispensable, to allay irritation and restrain the cough.

Though such is our practice, with respect to opium, in genuine pneumonia, we may much earlier resort to

---

\* Vid. Expectorants.

it in some of the spurious and irregular shapes of the disease. Of peripneumonia notha there are two species, which hitherto have often been confounded in the treatment. The one consists in an oppressed state of the lungs, from accumulations of viscid matters, and the other in congestion of blood, constituting an apoplectic state of the organs. The first is the catarrhus suffocativus or bronchitis of old age, and is managed by cupping, emetics, blisters, and expectorant mixtures, into which opium *enters largely*: in the second, occurring mostly in the meridian of life, after copious depletion, both general and topical, opium is found to be productive of advantage.

Cases, however, of the latter form of peripneumonia notha are met with, where such freedom of depletion cannot be safely adopted. Engorgement of the great viscera, and especially of the lungs, takes out of the general circulation so large a portion of blood, and which is confined so closely that any considerable loss by venesection is very sensibly, and may be even fatally, felt. It is prudent, under such circumstances, to detract a small portion at a time, keeping the finger on the pulse to determine the effect, and, by thus cautiously proceeding, we sometimes succeed in coaxing out the half stagnant blood, and in this way re-establish a just equilibrium in the circulation. But, where venesection is altogether inadmissible, we must substitute cupping, blistering, and, with other auxiliaries, the liberal use of opium, which I have seen prove of immense service in these cases, at a conjuncture the most critical and alarming.

In typhoid pneumonia, whether original, or induced by improper management of the inflammatory form of the disease, this medicine is indisputably useful. On this point, no difference of opinion exists, and we may even go so far as to lay it down as a principle, that in all the varieties or stages of pneumonia, where venesection is forbidden, or is an equivocal measure, opium should be employed, uniting with it small portions of antimony or ipecacuanha and calomel, or bringing into co-operation the carbonate of ammonia, with the infusion of seneka root, as the one, or the other, may seem preferable.

Of the use of opium in rheumatism little need be said. It is sufficiently known that the disease is divided, very properly, into acute or chronic, and the former state being highly inflammatory, this medicine of course is wholly improper. The plan of cure in these cases, which, at present, is most followed, is to push the depleting remedies, such as bleeding, both general and topical, purging, and blistering, till vascular action is considerably abated. But if, after this is done, the pains continue, attended with moderate fever, which very commonly happens, we are to endeavour to excite a profuse and long continued perspiration. To meet this indication, nothing has ever succeeded so well with me as Dover's powder. The mode of exhibiting it here, and, indeed, under all other circumstances, where we wish the full exertion of its powers, has been amply explained.\*

---

\* Vid. Diaphoretics.



It is worthy of remark, that opium rarely fails to aggravate acute unsubdued rheumatism. Even in the shape of Dover's powder, and where it produces perspiration too, it generally increases pain, and adds to the heat and restlessness. This fact is particularly entitled to attention, as patients, in the anguish of this disease, very often demand, in a clamorous manner, a dose of the medicine. But though, when rheumatism is inflammatory, our practice with regard to opium should be regulated by the preceding cautions, there are cases in which it may be employed in a much earlier stage. The state of the disease to which I refer, often succeeds the genuine acute rheumatism, after a few days continuance, though it is more commonly met with as an original affection, in women, or persons of weak and irritable habits. There is, here, little or no inflammatory action, though much nervous or spasmodic irritation. Either alone, or in conjunction with calomel, antimony, or ipecacuanha, opium is unequivocally serviceable.

As to its utility in gout, medical men are not unanimous. Yet in regular attacks of the disease in the extremities, it seems now to be sufficiently ascertained, that, so far from affording relief, it has often a tendency severely to aggravate the paroxysm. A practice very different was recommended by the celebrated Brown, and has been pursued by his disciples. Believing the disease to arise in all its varieties from debility, it was maintained, that it should be treated with stimulants, and, among these, that none was more efficacious than opium. Need I say, that this was mere theory, which has been fully contradicted by experi-

ence. It was, indeed, the fate of Brown, to illustrate, in his own instance, the pernicious nature of his practice. To a large dose of opium, taken in a paroxysm of podagra, which brought on apoplexy, it is said that his death was owing. Yet, when the force of phlogosis is subdued, and the bowels have been freely evacuated, or in original weak forms of the disease, erratic or otherwise, it may be resorted to either to allay pain or procure rest.

In retrocedent gout, and especially when it attacks the stomach with spasms, no doubt is entertained as to the propriety of opiates. But so great is the degree of torpor, under such circumstances, that it is often necessary to prescribe it in very large doses. Not less than fifty or a hundred drops of laudanum, and this quantity to be repeated at short intervals, will be found to answer the purpose in many instances. The effect, however, may be very much promoted by exhibiting, at the same time, some other stimulants, such as carbonate of ammonia, or ether, or musk, with the free use of strong ginger tea, or spiced wine, or hot toddy.

In more than one of the exanthemata, this medicine is occasionally prescribed. Whatever may be the degree of irritation or restlessness, it is to be withheld so long as there is much febrile action, and relief must be sought by a strict pursuance of the whole antiphlogistic course, including active evacuations. To this general rule, I do not at present recollect a single exception, and it is pointedly applicable to small pox, measles, erysipelas, and scarlet fever.

In a reduced state of the system, however, or where there is a typhoid disposition, either original or ac-

quired in the progress of the case, opiates form a very leading part of the treatment. Besides the general indication they are calculated to meet in the whole of these cases, there are certain peculiar symptoms or affections, for which they are exhibited. Thus, in the fever which precedes the eruption of small pox, convulsions, especially in children, frequently occur. Though, when slight, these are not to be regarded, and, indeed, are even deemed favourable in variola discreta, still, if violent, or the recurrence be at short intervals, they should be quieted, and, for which purpose, the warm bath, sinapisms, and an anodyne enema, are the proper measures. To promote the maturation of the pustules, whether in the discrete or confluent cases, where the process goes on slowly or irregularly, opium is also serviceable.

Of the particular circumstances in measles, which exact the use of opium, the cough and diarrhœa are the most prominent. But so inflammatory is the common character of this disease, at least as it prevails in the United States, that we are not too early to appeal to the medicine. Direct depletion is often required to subdue the pectoral affection, and in this intention we are much assisted by the spontaneous discharges from the bowels.

These, therefore, being prematurely checked, the cough and dyspnœa will be found to return, or be aggravated. Nor, in the management of the diarrhœa, as regards the first stage, ought we too eagerly to resort to opiates. Dependent on more or less inflammation of the bowels, I have found that it yields more effectually to moderate bleedings than to any other course. But a necessity existing for its suppression, opium alone, or

with the balsamic or cretaceous preparations, as the case may be, must be employed.

Except as a lotion, to allay heat and irritation of the surface in erysipelas, and here a watery solution of it is very successful, I know no particular affection, either in this disease or in scarlatina, which calls for the use of it. To sustain as well as to calm the system, in the restless, irritable states, incident to the malignant forms of these diseases, it is, however, on general principles, prescribed, with other articles.

In some of the hæmorrhages, opium has been not a little employed, and I suspect rather indiscriminately. Most practitioners are persuaded, that in the active species, with febrile heat and excitement, it must be hurtful. Yet, the force of the circulation being diminished, or in a case originally connected with feebleness of arterial action, it is useful. It allays irritation, removes spasmodic stricture, and subdues the mobility of that state of the system, which is productive of, or at least is commonly associated with, passive hæmorrhages.

Notwithstanding the preceding remarks, I suspect that in pulmonary hæmorrhages, particularly, we have been too much restrained by our speculative notions in the use of opium. What would be the effects of a large dose in the beginning of active hæmoptysis, I cannot determine positively from my own experience. That it has done good, however, when thus prescribed, we are not without some direct proof.

But it may be asked, is not opium a stimulant, and can it be proper to give it where there is a full and disturbed circulation? To this it may be replied, does



not every surgeon, after an operation, to quiet the patient and prevent hæmorrhage, resort to an anodyne, though a great degree of vascular action may exist at the time? In speculating on the powers of opium, we should constantly bear in mind, that they are so peculiar, that general reasonings will not apply to the article.

Most unquestionably it is a stimulant. To this point the evidence is irrefragable. But this is so tempered by the property of assuaging pain, and doing away irritation, that in many instances its effects are different—and hence it may be safely and efficaciously employed, where, proceeding on common principles, it would be prohibited. Yet I am not prepared to vindicate fully the practice which I have just stated. My knowledge of opium in the case is too narrow to allow me to do it. Whenever I have prescribed it in the early stage of hæmoptysis, great irritation of the lungs existed, attended by spasmodic cough, &c. No one, I suspect, will dispute its propriety under such circumstances, and on this footing I am content, for the present, to let it stand. Concerning uterine hæmorrhage, the efficacy of the practice is better sustained. It has been of late particularly commended by Dr. Steuart,\* and I recollect was as strongly enforced by Professor Hamilton, of Edinburgh, in his lectures. The cases to which it would seem to be only suited, though it is not thus limited, are such as depend on irregular spasmodic movements of the uterus, by which the flow of blood is continued or renewed.

Of the employment of opium in the profluvia, I have

---

\* Med. Chirurg. Trans.



already said so much under other heads, that very little remains to add. In treating of diaphoretics, I noticed its great utility in the bowel affections, and especially in dysentery, cholera, and diarrhœa. Without recapitulating my preceding observations, I must again insist on its absolute necessity in each of these cases. It is the more important that I should do so, as regards the two former diseases, since the propriety of the practice has been controverted by some of the highest authorities in medical science. Even by Cullen the use of opium in dysentery is condemned as a "precarious remedy, and to be avoided as much as possible." Consulting my experience, I must say, that in dysentery opium cannot be dispensed with. Deprived of its aid, I should really not know how to proceed in the treatment of the disease. As a general rule, I am persuaded, that it will be found good practice, throughout every stage of the case, that while other remedies are used during the day, to induce tranquillity and sleep at night by an adequate opiate: it is often required even at other times, to relieve certain symptoms arising from excessive irritability of the intestines, as tormina and tenesmus, than which nothing is sometimes more painful and distressing.

Cholera morbus usually proceeds from original irritation in the alimentary canal extending itself to the biliary apparatus. This will appear by adverting to the ordinary causes of the disease, which may be traced to constriction of the surface from cold, or to a morbid impression made directly on the stomach or bowels by miasmata, or offensive food, or intemperance in drinking. It hence follows, admitting the truth of

this statement, that the only indication to be regarded is the removal of the primary irritation, which might be most effectually accomplished by the liberal exhibition of opium. But it happens, that though a theory may be perfectly just, our practice cannot be a regular deduction from it. In some of the cases of cholera, so copious are the secretions of bile, or such the vitiated contents of the *primæ viæ* from other causes, that a recurrence to opium must be anticipated by evacuations, which having been effected, it is then used with great advantage. Nevertheless, cholera sometimes occurs where the treatment may be reversed, or the opiate be made to precede the evacuations. It assumes a shape, not unfrequently, in which an anodyne given at the commencement of the attack, will speedily check the vomiting and purging, and subdue the attending spasms.

Having already presented my views of the nature and treatment of cholera infantum, as much in detail as is consistent with my design, I shall dismiss the subject with a single remark on the importance of opium, as well in the early state, combined with calomel to allay irritation, as alone, in the final stages, to restrain the inordinate and wasting purgings, and that here, as an enema, it proves most serviceable. To dwell on its employment in diarrhœa, were superfluous. With a reference to what has been previously said,\* it may suffice to observe, that it is sometimes prescribed alone, though more frequently with the balsamic, terebinthinate, cretaceous or astringent articles, according to the nature of the case.

---

\* Vid. Cathartics.

Directly the reverse of the preceding affections is that condition of the alimentary canal denominated colic, the natural discharges being interrupted by spasmodic constriction. Yet, as located in the same parts, I may, perhaps, here introduce it without any great incongruity in nosological arrangement.

Not a little was formerly said of the powers of this medicine in colica pictonum. By Riverius, Sydenham, Huxham, De Haen, and Stoll, it is strongly recommended, and especially when united with some active purgative. To be serviceable, however, the dose is required to be large, and repeated at no distant intervals. It has not been my lot to have had many cases of it, though the few which have come under my care were successfully managed by opium and calomel, directed for the two-fold purpose of overcoming spasm and evacuating the bowels.

On the same principle have I prescribed this combination in bilious colic. Nothing can be more obstinate than the obstruction in some of these cases,—and, from the violent vomitings which also attend, purgatives are with difficulty retained. The opium seems, therefore, a very proper addition, and I have sometimes witnessed striking effects from it, by quieting the irritation of the stomach, and removing spasm, allowing thereby the calomel to operate actively. In common flatulent colic, every one is acquainted with its utility, and particularly when united with any of the carminatives. The ordinary objections to the employment of opium in the preceding cases, that it has a tendency to bind the bowels, and still further to con-

fine acrid and offensive matters, which require to be removed, rest entirely on mistaken views of its operation. It is now sufficiently established, that, though in health it generally constipates, its effects are very much the reverse in such states of disease, overcoming constriction, and promoting free discharges.

Certain affections connected with dyspepsia require the use of opium. The stomach in this disease, owing to debility, is, in numerous instances, very liable to cramps of an exceedingly painful and alarming nature, which are more readily overcome by this than any other remedy. It is also given in pyrosis, and even Cullen reports favourably of it in this case. I have tried it repeatedly, though without any permanent advantage, however it may relieve the uneasiness of the moment. The water-brash is an extraordinary affection. To some sections of the world it is endemial, extending in a greater or less degree to the whole population. This is the case as regards Iceland, and certain parts of Norway, Sweden, and the neighbouring countries. It prevails throughout the highlands of Scotland—and our western States, I have heard, are not exempt from it.

Linnæus says it is produced in the north of Europe, by an excessive consumption of smoked meats, and to be cured by a change of diet, which is probable enough. Commonly it may be traced to a connection with a meagre and penurious mode of living, though such is not always the fact. I have often met with it, on the contrary, among the wealthy and luxurious. It depends on a vitiated secretory action of the stomach, and may proceed from a variety of causes.



To mitigate pain, as well as to overcome spasm, opium is one of our chief means in nephritis calculosa, and from it the best effects are sometimes experienced. Aided by venesection and the warm bath, it will hardly ever fail to induce such a degree of relaxation of the ureters, as to remove the obstruction, and thereby afford relief. Taken by the mouth, it answers very well, though such is the irritability of the stomach commonly attendant on these cases, that it is not always retained, and we are compelled to resort to an anodyne enema, which is probably even more effectual. Exactly with the same view, and with equal success, opium is prescribed in the spasmodic or other obstructed states of the ducts of the liver, from biliary calculi, &c. incident to jaundice and other hepatic affections. Nor is it less serviceable in suppressions of urine, from somewhat similar causes affecting the bladder or urethra, though a combination of opium and calomel, originally recommended by Hamilton, of Lynn Regis, has been preferred under these circumstances, and perhaps would be found a good prescription in all the above cases.

Notwithstanding the confidence once reposed in opium in the neuroses, I suspect its powers have been overrated, and that there are few of these cases in which it has proved decidedly useful. In tetanus from wounds, though still a favourite remedy, I cannot, from what I have seen, estimate it very highly, and such, I suspect, is the general opinion of the practitioners of this country. Yet it should be recollected, that the few instances of it reported to have been cured by opium, were by unusually large doses. In one case especially. fifteen hundred grains of the medicine were



taken in seventeen days, and in another, the still more prodigious quantity of twenty ounces of laudanum in twenty-four hours.\* In a late tract of much merit on this disease by Morrison, the opiate treatment, vigorously pursued, is very emphatically enjoined. To an adult, he says, I would never begin with less than one hundred drops of laudanum, the bowels being opened, increasing each dose one-third every two hours, unless sleep or stertor in the breathing ensues, and relates an instance where half an ounce was given at once. As the result of such practice, he states, that he has cured more than a dozen cases of the disease, and has never met with a recovery from it, in which he conceives it did not bear the principal part. This is doubtless true, though it is to be regretted, that he has not told us whether they were idiopathic or symptomatic, especially as he considers each form of the disease to be manageable in nearly an equal degree, a point on which he differs so materially from established authority. To which it is to be added, that he brought into co-operation with opium, the copious use of ardent spirits and wine, and that he confesses in Demerara, where he practised, the disease assumes a mitigated and less intractable character, than in most places. Yet the whole of the above facts are calculated to encourage us to persevere in the use of opium, and to a greater extent than we have commonly ventured to do, with its adjuvants the alcoholic liquors, and especially since, perhaps, we have no mode of practice better

---

\* Barton.

supported to substitute. Enormous as are the doses mentioned, they are not wholly incredible to those who have attended to the extreme insensibility of the system, to the impression of medicine sometimes in this affection.

Of the use of opium in hydrophobia I have little to say. On a former occasion I stated as my conviction, that this disease is incurable by any one of the remedies or modes of practice hitherto employed, and this was a deliberate and well weighed opinion, the result of some experience, and of much reading and research. As far as I know, there is not a solitary cure of genuine hydrophobia on record, so well authenticated as to be credited, though very many instances are to be met with of the imitative affections being relieved by various means. In relation to opium particularly, I have only to remark, that it is alleged sometimes to have mitigated the symptoms, and such is the full amount of its efficacy. Even so much is denied by Magendie, who asserts, as the result of experiments, that no one of the narcotics has the slightest effect in the disease either in man or the inferior animals.

Nor, highly as this medicine has been extolled in epilepsy, can I, from my own experience, place the slightest reliance on its powers, as ordinarily employed. This disease, and all other analogous cases, are most successfully managed by evacuations of the alimentary canal, and by venesection. Depletion of this sort will be found more readily to subdue nervous mobility—and, after this is accomplished, the usual tonics operate well, to corroborate the system, or interrupt mor-

bid associations. The paroxysm of epilepsy, however, is often preceded by certain signs. Being admonished of its approach, we should, if possible, ward it off, and, with this intention, where plethora does not exist, we shall sometimes succeed by a dose of opium, aided by a state of entire repose. By Fraser, a late writer on epilepsy, it is, with such a view, highly recommended, and he seems to claim it as a discovery. But it has longer been known, and often prescribed by me. Darwin gave it successfully in two cases, where the fits came on regularly every night, and a similar instance is related by De Haen, averted by the same practice. In acknowledging its occasional power to intercept the paroxysm, I have no more to say of it in epilepsy.

In chorea, opium has acquired, perhaps, a less dubious reputation, many practitioners having borne evidence to its efficacy. Notwithstanding all that can be brought in its favour, I am disposed to think that it generally proves impotent to any permanently beneficial purpose, if not mischievous. More than once I have known the disease, treated by opium, rendered worse, and I am not conscious that I ever witnessed the alleviation of any one symptom from its use. After adequate depletion, by venesection and purging, an opiate was prescribed in the evening by Sydenham, without, however, any great confidence in its power to control the disease. Even thus cautiously directed, it is an equivocal remedy.

Nor can I say much more of it in hysteria. As a preventive or palliative of the paroxysm, it is some-

times advantageously administered, and this is all that can be reasonably expected from it.

In mania of every species, opium is freely used, though, I apprehend, with very little attention to the peculiarities of the case. Not meaning at present to enter into any inquiry relative to the pathology of the disease, or the varieties which it assumes, it will be sufficient for my purpose to state, that, so long as there is much vascular action, or general excitement, opium is not admissible. As preliminary remedies, venesection, purging, cupping, blistering, nauseating doses of emetics, and cold applications to the head, must be resorted to, and will be found more effectually to induce a state of tranquillity, the only indication which this medicine can be expected to fulfil. But, in the weaker forms of mania, or after the system has been reduced by such evacuations as have been mentioned, opiates may be administered with decisive advantage.

To the above rule, there are two exceptions. These are mania, from habitual intoxication, and such as is incident to puerperal women. Of each of these varieties, I have had an occasion to say something, and indeed so very recently,\* that I feel unwilling to re-touch the subject. Content, therefore, with what I have already stated, I shall only remark as to the first, that the opiate treatment of *mania a potu*, claimed within the last few years, by several of the European writers, as a great practical improvement, has been known and generally adopted in this city, as far back

---

\* Vid. Camphor.



as recollection or traditional reports extend. With respect to the second, though the means formerly mentioned will often succeed better, still, in no few instances when a positive anodyne is indicated, an opiate becomes necessary and is productive of great relief.

More than one of the cases of cachexiæ are benefited by the use of opium. To alleviate the cough, or check diarrhœa, it is universally employed in pulmonary consumption. Nor are its powers limited to these two affections. The inflammatory stage of the case having passed over, I know not any better mode of treating the disease than by opiates. Even when of no permanent advantage, they alleviate the troublesome symptoms, and afford the only comfort at this distressing conjuncture. I am persuaded too, that they sometimes prove more than mere palliatives.

All the narcotics are useful in certain ulcerations, and opium is among the very best of the class. Distinct from other evidence which might be easily cited, it is remarked by Sir Gilbert Blane, "that in ill-conditioned ulcers in the West Indies, opium was found superior to all other internal remedies for producing a disposition to heal." It is hence conceivable that in some instances of phthisis, it may promote the healing process, and this it may do as well from the property to which I have alluded, as by allaying cough, and restraining the violent action of the lungs. But, whatever may be thought of its powers in the view which I have presented, no one denies its utility in the hectic of consumption. As in intermit- tent fever, it is given in anticipation of the paroxysm, which in the same way it puts off or mitigates. This



is accomplishing a good deal, though I must repeat, as the result of considerable experience, that opium, as a general remedy in consumption, is entitled to much higher confidence than it has generally received.

Of its use in scrophula, it is not necessary to say much. The cases in which it becomes proper are obviously such as are marked by great irritability, both of the general system and the local affections. Much of what I have said in relation to phthisis, is scarcely less applicable to scrofula: the two affections, if not identical, making due allowance for the modifications they receive from their locations, so nearly approach each other in diathesis and leading circumstances, as to require essentially a similarity of treatment, and particularly in relation to opium.

Towards the close of the war of the American revolution, opium attained considerable repute in the practice of the British military hospitals, as a specific in lues venerea. It was originally introduced into the treatment of the disease, by Mychælis, chief physician of the Hessian forces, who gave of it in the twenty-four hours a quantity so enormously large, that I should never imitate the practice, though we have the assurance of its perfect safety. On a further trial of it, in the European hospitals, and particularly in those of London and Edinburgh, the statements in its favour were found to be fallacious, and ever since it has ceased to be prescribed as an anti-venereal measure.\*

---

\* "The result of my experiments was very unfavourable to the credit of this new remedy, and I believe, that no surgeon in this country any longer relies on opium as a specific against the venereal virus."—*Pearson on the Effects of various articles of the Materia Medica, in the cure of Lues Venerea.*

Yet, during a mercurial course, certain states or symptoms often arise, which can only be managed by opium, such as extreme irritability of the general system, creating insomnolency and wretchedness, or of the stomach and bowels, preventing the retention of the mercury, or defeating its action.

It is scarcely less useful in the painful phagædenic sores incident to the disease, whether of a primary or secondary nature, as a lotion in the shape of watery solution, while its internal use is continued either alone or with mercury. On its power as a palliative in syphilitic rheumatism, and other painful affections arising out of a general contamination of the system, I need hardly insist, it being universally acknowledged. But, perhaps, it is not so well known, that in the other form of the venereal disease, opium is deserving of some consideration. It was the practice of the late Dr. Kuhn to treat gonorrhœa exclusively by a grain of it morning and night, which plan he was led to adopt, after a trial of all the different modes of managing this troublesome complaint, as, on the whole, the most successful. As a cure of the disease, I have in no one instance exclusively relied on it, though, from the relief it affords, and especially when united with camphor, in chordee, and other symptomatic affections, it promises well.

It is generally admitted, that opium rather restrains than promotes the urinary secretion in health. But, as is the case with other medicines, its effects are sometimes different in disease, and hence it has occasionally been of service in dropsy. This was the impression of some of the earlier writers, and we are not deficient in evidence of the success of the practice. Facts to this

purport will be found in the works of Bartholine, Willis, Mead, Monro, Heberden, and Home, not to mention inferior names.

As a remedy in dropsy, except to allay irritation, I do not know much of opiates. On a former occasion\* I mentioned, incidentally, that I had several times seen very striking effects in the disease from the common sweating mixture, consisting of laudanum, spirit of nitre, and antimonial wine, by an action on the kidneys, and not at all on the skin. Examples of this reversed operation are by no means uncommon, either in diaphoretics or diuretics: the articles of each of these classes, whenever disturbed in their ordinary tendencies, being very apt to be diverted into an opposite course.

Much better is the reputation of opium established in diabetis. The prescription of Ferriar, into which it enters, I have given in my account of *Uva Ursi*—and by Warren, Elliotson† and Prout‡ opium has been subsequently employed, and with great advantage, urging it, in some instances, to a very great extent.

There is a species of mortification incident to old people, described by Mr. Pott, “as beginning at the extremity of one or more of the small toes, and passing on, in more or less time, to the foot, ankle, and sometimes to a part of the leg, most commonly destroying the patient,” in which he advises the use of opium, as the only appropriate remedy.

With this I complete what I have to say of opium in

---

\* Vid. Diaphoretics.

† Vid. Elliotson on Prussic Acid.

‡ Vid. Prout on Calculous Complaints.

the cure of disease. Many other cases in which it is given might have been added, and especially where it is used merely to lessen irritation, relieve pain, or induce sleep. But in doing this, I should probably have incurred the charge of prolixity, without affording any very important practical illustrations. Enough, surely, has been stated to serve as a direction in its further use, and to convince us, that, while susceptible of the most diversified applications, it can only prove beneficial when prescribed by an enlightened and discriminating judgment. As it may be regulated, so, indeed, will it deserve to be considered, either as the “*magnum Dei donum*,”\* or as a weapon of danger and of mischief.

To close my account of this article, it remains to make a few remarks concerning its pharmaceutical preparations.

As it comes to us, opium is a thick, dark cake, sometimes soft and adhesive, though more commonly hard and dry. When fractured, it is of a brown colour, having a strong fœtid odour, and a nauseous taste. What is termed the extract differs only from the crude opium of commerce, in being defecated, or divested of its feculencies and impurities.

Different menstrua operate on opium as solvents. Its resin is dissolved by alcohol, or proof spirit, making a tincture, commonly called laudanum, which retains its virtues. The gum is dissolved by water, forming, as it is termed, the aqueous solution, which is generally considered as not so active, though there is some difference of opinion on this point. Wines also afford

---

\* Mead.



a solution, which, however, is thought objectionable, as it becomes sour by keeping. The solutions by the vegetable acids have been represented as comparatively feeble, though it now appears that the reverse is true.

Of opium and such preparations of it as are chiefly used, I must say a few words more in detail. Except that it is rather slower in its operation, I am not aware of any objection to it in substance. Certainly it is not so apt to be rejected where the stomach is irritable, and especially if the pill has been *prepared for some time*. It is said also to answer better in the affections of the alimentary canal, as colic, diarrhœa, &c. The average dose of opium is about one grain.

Laudanum, formerly called Thebaic tincture, from opium having been originally procured from Thebes, in Egypt, is given in the same cases in which the article in substance is used, and is more commonly prescribed. The dose for an adult is about twenty-five drops, for a child at the period of birth half a drop.

Of the Elixir Paregoric, there are two kinds kept in the shops, the one an ammoniated,\* and the other a camphorated tincture of opium.† These are of different degrees of strength, the first containing a grain of opium to the drachm, while the second has only this quantity in half an ounce. The camphorated tincture is a much less unpleasant preparation, and is usually preferred. It is supposed to be well suited to catarrhal and other pectoral affections, occurring in aged people, and the dose is about one drachm, which

---

\* Tinctura opii ammoniata. Pharm. Ed.

† Tinctura camphoræ composita. Pharm. Lon.



contains little more than six drops of laudanum, but is rendered more powerful by some other ingredients which enter into its composition.

To the above preparations may be added another under the denomination of Black Drop, which, though not officinal, has long been vended as a nostrum in this city, and is now much employed here, and in Europe.\* Of

\* Take of opium four ounces, sharp vinegar or lemon juice, four pints. Digest three weeks, and then add saffron, cloves, nutmeg, and cinnamon, of each an ounce, coarsely powdered. Continue the digestion a week longer, strain through flannel, and evaporate the liquor, till reduced to the state of syrup.

2. Take half a pound of opium sliced, three pints of good verjuice, one and a half ounces of nutmegs, and half an ounce of saffron. Boil them to a proper thickness, and then add a half pound of sugar, and two spoonfuls of yeast. Set the whole in a warm place near the fire for six or eight weeks, then place it in the open air till it becomes a syrup. Lastly, decant, filter, and bottle it up, adding a little sugar to each bottle.

As a substitute for the Black Drop as now made, the following preparations have been proposed :

*Denarcotized acidulous Extract of Opium.*—Digest  $\bar{3}i$ . coarsely powdered opium in  $\mathfrak{H}j$ . sulphuric ether of the specific gravity of .735, for ten days,\* occasionally submitting to a moderate heat in a warm bath; distil off the ether and add fresh portions until it ceases to take up narcotine or act at all upon the opium, which may be readily known by dropping a little on a clean pane of glass, which will leave no trace when the opium is completely exhausted: the second or third distillation will prove sufficient, most of the ether may be saved if prepared with care and in a proper apparatus. Professor Hare recommends the digestion of the opium in ether, to be performed in the Papin's digester, submit the opium thus treated to the action of spt. vin. rect.  $\bar{3}viii$ . acetic. acid. fort.  $\bar{3}j$ .† aqua  $\bar{3}vii$ . and digest for seven

\* When it is necessary to prepare it in haste, less time may be employed, by submitting it more frequently to the temperature of ebullition.

† Acid pyroligneous pure, (concentrated).

the two formulæ annexed, the second is commonly adopted, and the tincture thus made has nearly twice

days, filter and evaporate in a water bath to the consistence of an extract. This in fact will be an impure acetate of morphia, possessing most of the advantages of that valuable medicine. One ounce of the best Turkey opium yielded by this process  $\text{℥vi.}$  of extract. Laudanum and other preparations may be made of the usual standard, calculating  $\text{℥vi.}$  of the extract equivalent to  $\text{℥i.}$  of opium.

*Denarcotized acidulous Tincture of Opium.*—Digest  $\text{℥i.}$  of coarsely powdered opium in one pint of sulph. æther, s. g. .735 for ten days, occasionally submitting it to the influence of a moderate heat, until it ceases to act upon the opium; separate the opium and dry it, then digest in spt. vin. rect.  $\text{℥viii.}$ , acetic acid. fort.  $\text{℥ii.}$ , aqua  $\text{℥vi.}$  for seven days, and filter. This preparation will be found to possess great advantages over laudanum and the black drop of the shops, to which it will be much preferable, inasmuch as it will be destitute of the stimulating principle (narcotine), which produces such distressing effects, and frequently forbids the administration of opium, where it might otherwise be extremely useful: the addition of acetic acid will contribute much to increase the calming or sedative effects, which are most generally desired, and for which opium is particularly given. By its union with the morphia, it forms in solution the active sedative salt of opium, (acetate of morphia) and differs only from the solution of the acetate of morphia of the shops, in its state of purity; and as the extraneous matter with which it is associated has no effect on the animal system, it may be considered as good an article, and should be preferred for general use, in consequence of being much less expensive. As this preparation will always possess uniform strength, and a like proportion of opium, it certainly deserves a conspicuous place among our pharmaceutical preparations, and justly merits to supersede entirely the common black drop of our shops, which is a very uncertain preparation, differing every where in activity from the indefinite and vague manner it is directed to be made, to say nothing of the worse than useless articles which enter into its composition, such as yeast, nutmeg, and saffron.\*

\* Vid. Carpenter on Opium.

the strength of laudanum. This preparation is one of value, and under an improved formula,\* may deserve a place in our pharmacopœiæ. It is distinguished by the property of being well received by the stomach, and while it produces the anodyne effect in the fullest extent, is not so apt to leave behind it any distressing consequences, such as sickness, head-ache, nervous tremors, &c.

This superiority is owing to the acid menstruum employed. It is an interesting fact, that laudanum, in a small portion of vinegar, operates much more kindly. This is indeed so true, that I have known several persons who were utterly precluded from the use of opiates in the ordinary forms, take this acetous mixture with great comfort and advantage. The same happens when the tartaric or nitric acid is added to laudanum, and which is doubtless to be ascribed in each instance to the formation of soluble salts with morphia.†

It has recently been discovered, that opium, besides

\* The following formula has been suggested by Dr. Harts-horne, of this city.

Turkey opium, ℥j.  
Strong vinegar, ℥vj.  
Alcohol, ℥iv.

Triturate the opium with vinegar, add alcohol, and digest for ten days.

† In the following preparation of opium, we are told the taste and smell of the medicine are completely concealed, and that it leaves no unpleasant effects on the stomach or head.

R. Extr. glycyrrh.  
—— opii āā ℥ss.  
Potass. carb. ℥j.  
Aqua ℥iij.

The whole to be boiled to one pint, the clear liquor to be poured off and evaporated to twelve ounces; then add spirit of

its well known ingredients, contains two proximate principles denominated *morphea* and *narcotina*. The

---

pimento five ounces, and half a drachm of finely powdered cochineal.—*Medico-Chirurgical Review*.

There is another preparation of opium lately introduced by Dr. Porter, of Bristol, England, which is highly commended. It is entitled liquor morphii citratis. The following is his formula :

R. Opii crudi optimi ℥iv.  
Acidi citrici, cryst. ℥ij.

Semel in mortario lapideo contunde, dein aquæ distillatæ bullientis Oj affunde—et intime misceantur—macera per horas viginti quatuor—per chartam bibulosam cola.

In commenting on the above preparation, Dr. Paris observes, “ I have lately submitted it to the test of experience, and it certainly possesses the merit of a powerful anodyne, operating with less disturbance than the more ordinary forms of opium. I also take this opportunity of stating, that the *pyroligneous acid* was used as a menstruum, and the effect was similar to that of Dr. Porter.”

#### LIQUOR OPII SEDATIVUS.

By this title a preparation of opium is made and vended by Mr. Battley, a well known apothecary of London. The exact composition or formula is not revealed. We are told generally, that it is “ the *sedative property of opium*, separated or divided from every other property of opium, so far as I have succeeded in effecting such division or separation, *diffused in distilled water*.”

“ It has,” continues he, “ been ascertained by extensive experience, in one of the largest fields of observation and proof, that it is superior to the vin. opii, and other preparations of opium, in affections of the eye requiring the use of opium—and in the last stage of cancerous tumours, after the skin grows dry, and the fungous appearance takes place, the power of this medicine in allaying pain and mitigating suffering, would alone render it an object of professional and public interest.”

It is conjectured by Dr. Paris, that this preparation owes its

first is an alkali which will unite with most of the acids, forming neutral salts, though the most active is with the acetic, constituting the acetate of morphia, now generally to be met with in the shops. Exhibited in only half a grain, it is represented as producing the effects of the largest dose of opium, differing, however, from it in this respect, that its operation is purely sedative, calming irritation, and composing to rest, without any of the distressing secondary consequences of opium itself. Narcotine, on the contrary, is described by Magendie, as stimulant, and to which he ascribes all the unpleasant ultimate effects of opium.

As regards the acetate of morphia, I have found from the most ample experience, all which has been alleged in its favour, to be strictly correct. It is undoubtedly among the purest of the sedatives, having every property of opium, except that of stimulation, and is applicable to similar cases, unless excitement is to be raised or sustained. Comparative trials have indeed so completely satisfied me of its vast superiority over every other preparation of opium, that I have nearly ceased to employ them, and I believe, that many of our practitioners entertain the same impression, and act accordingly. The sixth of a grain of it, is about equal to a grain of opium.

---

efficacy to the *acetate of morphia*. He says, that by being kept only a short time, it undergoes certain changes, which are an insuperable objection to its admission into practice. To this, it is replied by the inventor, that the addition of a *sixteenth part of spirit* prevents such changes for months, which, however, he rather inconsistently admits, would render it unfit for the very purposes for which he previously extols it.



Cases do occur, in which insuperable difficulties exist to the administration of opium, or any of its common preparations, by the mouth, and under such circumstances, we resort to anodyne enemata, the mode of making which has already been described.\* But this is a disagreeable operation, which is often pertinaciously resisted, or, owing to irritability of the rectum, the defects of the machine, or clumsiness of the operator, cannot always be accomplished. As a substitute in such instances, I have often directed a suppository of opium, and derived from it, in the fullest degree, the desired effect. To put a pill of opium into the rectum is so perfectly easy, that it may be done without the patient even knowing it—and it proves so little offensive to the bowels, that no effort is made to expel it, and consequently is mostly retained.

By some practitioners, and especially Ward, who has written plausibly on the subject,† great confidence is reposed in the external application of opium, and also in laudanum, as an embrocation in many diseases. But the practice is altogether delusive, and deserves no attention. Let it be managed as it may, opium applied to the surface produces no *constitutional* impression. On this point I do not speak lightly. I have seen independently of my general experience, a plaster on which an ounce of soft opium was spread, worn by a child, for many hours, without any perceptible effect on the nervous system, the circulation, or other functions. Yet, as a mere local remedy to assuage pain, I

---

\* Vid. Enemata.

† Vid. an Essay on the London Med. and Phys. Journal.

have no doubt of the efficacy of such applications, and there is even reason to suspect, that, placed near the nostrils, so that their fumes may be inhaled, they will, by their action on the olfactory nerves, affect the system generally. It has also been asserted, that a small portion of the acetate of morphia applied to an abraded external surface, displays all its effects on the system, which, on trial, I have found to be equally a fallacy.

In dismissing this subject, I shall once more remark, that, using opium by the rectum, it is necessary to treble the dose, and that, however administered, the susceptibility to its impression is speedily wasted, so that we are called upon to augment the quantity considerably.\* The quantity of this article which has sometimes been taken, where the habit is confirmed by long continuance, would be incredible, were not the fact attested by indisputable authority. I knew myself, a wine-glassful of laudanum to be given several times in the twenty-four hours, for many months in succession, to alleviate pain from the passage of biliary calculi, and the patient finally recovered, without suffering from this excessive use of the article. But, what is still more extraordinary, in a case of cancer of the uterus, which was under the care of two highly respectable physicians of this city, the late Dr. Monges and Dr. La Roche, the quantity was gradually increased to

---

\* It is stated by Orfila, that "the effects of opium are in general more decided when administered by the rectum, than by the stomach," in the relative dose—an opinion very questionable, in the main, though in some instances true.

three pints of laudanum, besides a considerable portion of opium in the same period.\*

## LACTUCARIUM.

This is the title lately given to a species of opium, or, rather, to a substance having the leading properties of opium, which is procured by inspissating the milky juice of the common garden lettuce.

It has long been suspected, that all the lactescent plants have more or less of the narcotic principle, and, as regards lettuce, the point was well ascertained even in the earliest times. Among the fables of antiquity, we read of Venus, after the death of Adonis, throwing herself on a bed of lettuces, to lull her grief, and repress her lewd desires. Allusions to its anodyne qualities frequently occur in the medical writings of antiquity: and we are expressly told that Galen, in the

---

\* *Incompatible substances.*—Oxymuriate of mercury—acetate of lead—alkalies—infusions of galls and of yellow cinchona.

The best mode of treating the inordinate effects of opium, where the stomach cannot be emptied, is by aspersion with cold water, and particularly by cold applications to the head, which generally promote the operation of emetics and relieve the nervous system. Much reliance is also placed in the carbonate of ammonia, strong coffee, and the vegetable acids.

We are told by Orfila, that the *decoction* of coffee is less energetic, as an antidote, than the *infusion*. "In combination with the vegetable acids," Dr. Paris says, "the narcotic powers of opium are increased, in consequence of the formation of soluble salts with morphia. When the opium, however, has passed out of the *primæ viæ*, vinegar and acids are then the best remedies for counteracting its effects."

decline of life, suffering much from a morbid vigilance, had recourse to the eating of lettuce in the evening, which he found “a sovereign remedy.”

Most of the older treatises on the *Materia Medica* contain similar notices in relation to the plant, though I cannot discover that it was subjected to any pharmaceutical process, or incorporated with the regular remedies.

This was, for the first time, done by Professor Coxe, of this University, who, more than twenty-five years ago, very elaborately investigated the subject, and showed, by a series of experiments, that there is no essential difference between opium and the *lactucarium*, as regards medicinal effects, sensible qualities, or chemical composition.\*

Much later, the same inquiry was prosecuted by the elder Duncan, of Edinburgh,—and, without, probably, having any knowledge of what had been previously done, he was conducted to results strikingly similar and confirmatory. As a medicine, he pretends not to any very great experience with the article, though he tells us, that he “has seen manifest good effects from it, in allaying muscular action, alleviating pain, and inducing sleep, the three great qualities of opium.”

The information afforded us by Dr. Coxe, is more exact, who, indeed, seems to have used, or caused the the medicine to be used, pretty extensively: and we learn, that in spasms of the alimentary canal, in diarrhœa, in cough, and in some other affections, its ope-

---

\* Vid. Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, for the year 1797.



ration was precisely the same as opium. It follows therefore, that, as a cheap substitute for that medicine, it is worthy of attention, and might be manufactured in any part of the United States, without much trouble or expense. Perhaps it may also have some peculiar properties, which might adapt it to cases, where, from certain idiosyncrasies, none of the preparations of opium can be used. The preparation, dose, and mode of administration, of the two articles, are the same.

## TELA ARANEARUM.

It is an old, and a very general notion, among the vulgar of most countries, that the spider's web, or the spider itself, is possessed of the power of curing ague and fever, and is actually employed with this view. But, with one or two exceptions, they were rejected in regular practice, and their curative effect, if admitted at all, was imputed entirely to the strong sensations excited by so disgusting a remedy.

At his last visit to this city, some years ago, I was informed by Dr. Robert Jackson, of the British army, that, having largely experimented with the web, he had much reason to suppose that popular confidence in it was well founded. In intermittents, he said, its powers were indisputably ascertained, and that as an anodyne to allay pain, or calm irritation, it proved vastly superior even to opiates. The web, however, had long been accredited as a remedy in these cases. It is noticed in James's and other old dispensaries, and was previously used by Lind and Gillespie.



By one of my pupils,\* in whom I could place reliance, the subject was, at my request, not long afterwards, investigated—and by trial, on himself, as well as on others, he substantially confirmed the preceding statement. In a late work by Dr. Jackson, on fevers, I find a detailed account of his experience with the article, which is so interesting, that I cannot forbear to extract it.†

---

\* Dr. Broughton, of South Carolina, who made it the subject of his Inaugural Thesis.

† “I think I may venture to say, that it prevents the recurrence of febrile paroxysms more abruptly, and more effectually than bark or arsenic, or any other remedy employed for that purpose with which I am acquainted : that, like all other remedies of the kind, it is only effectual as applied under a certain condition of habit ; but that the condition of susceptibility for cob-web is, at the same time, of more latitude than for any other of the known remedies. The cob-web was rarely given before the subject was prepared by bleeding, emetics, or purgatives : and given to a subject so prepared, it seldom failed to effect a cure comparatively permanent ; relapse, or conversion into another form of disease, being, upon the whole, a rare occurrence where the disease had been suspended by this remedy. If the cob-web was given in the time of perfect intermission, the return of the paroxysm was prevented ; if given under the first symptoms of a commencing paroxysm, the symptoms were suppressed, and the course of the paroxysm was so much interrupted, that the disease for the most part lost its characteristic symptoms. If it was not given until the paroxysm was advanced in progress, the symptoms of irritation, viz. tremors, startings, spasms, and delirium—if such existed as forms of febrile action, were usually reduced in violence, sometimes entirely removed. In this case, sleep—calm and refreshing, usually followed the sudden and perfect removal of pain and irritation. Vomiting, spasms, and twisting in the bowels, appearing as modes of febrile irritation, were also usually allayed by it : there was no effect from it where the vomiting or

The web has been prescribed by myself and several of my medical friends, particularly by Dr. Physick and Dr. Dewees, and, though different degrees of value are

---

pain was connected with real inflammation or progress to disorganization. In cases of febrile depression, deficient animation, and indifference to surrounding objects, the exhibition of eight or ten grains of cob-web was often followed by exhilaration:—the eyes sparkled; the countenance assumed a temporary animation; and, though the course of the disease might not be changed, or the dangers averted, more respite was obtained from a pill of cob-web, than what arises from, or belongs to the action of wine, opium, or any thing else within my knowledge.

“Further, the power of cob-web has been tried, and its good effects have been proved, in other forms of irritation besides those that are strictly febrile. In spasmodic affections of various kinds, in asthma, in periodic head-aches, in general restlessness and muscular irritabilities, its good effects are often signal. The cob-web gives sleep, but not by narcotic power;—tranquillity and sleep here appear to be the simple consequence of release from pain and irritation. Cob-web has also been applied locally, under my own eye, to ulcerated and irritable surfaces, with singular good effect. At first, the pain which it occasioned was sharp,—but it was momentary; and the surfaces, which had been painful, irritable, and untractable to other applications for weeks or months, were healed up in the course of two or three days at farthest:—the experiment was made on superficial sores only.

“I have not made a chemical analysis of the substance in question; for my chemical knowledge is not of the kind which would enable me to conduct the operation correctly. The cob-web may, perhaps, be thought to belong to the class of poisons; but it is somewhat singular, that I have not been able to discover much difference of effect from a dose of ten grains and from a dose of twenty. The changes induced on the existing state of the system, as the effect of its operation, characterize it as powerfully stimulant. 1. Where the pulses of the arteries are quick, frequent, irregular, and irritated; they become

attached to the article, we are well satisfied, that the representation of its virtues, to which I have referred, is very little if at all exaggerated.

In doses of five grains, repeated every fourth or fifth hour, I have cured some obstinate intermittents, suspended the paroxysms of hectic, overcome morbid vigilance from excessive nervous mobility, and quieted irritation of the system from other causes, and particularly as connected with protracted coughs and other chronic pectoral affections. Among those who have used it much, I find a contrariety of opinion, as respects its mode of operation. While some consider it as highly stimulant, invigorating the force of the pulse, increasing the temperature of the surface, and heightening excitement generally—others, witnessing no such effects, are disposed to assort it with those remedies which seem to do good chiefly by soothing the agitations of the system. I confess that I concur in the lat-

---

calm, regular, and slow—almost instantaneously after the cob-web has passed into the stomach: the effect is moreover accompanied, for the most part, with perspiration and perfect relaxation of the surface. 2. Where the pulses are slow, regular, and nearly natural; they usually become frequent, small, irregular,—sometimes intermitting. 3. Where languor and depression characterize the disease; sensations of warmth and comfort are diffused about the stomach, and increased animation is conspicuous in the appearance of the eye and countenance. 4. The cob-web, applied to a bleeding surface, occasions a very sharp and transient pain:—the bleeding instantly ceases. The cob-web here recommended is the produce of the black spider, which inhabits cellars, barns, and stables: that which is found upon hedges in autumn does not possess the same power, if it be actually of the same nature."

ter view of its properties. There is much difference in the web of the various species of spider. That used in this city is collected in cellars, and is, probably, the product of the common black spider, which is to be generally met with in such dark and damp places. I have satisfied myself, that the web found in light exposed situations, the product of the grey spider, is inert—and also the web of the other, when old. The recent may be known by its glutinous feel.

#### HUMULUS LUPULUS.

The hop is a native of Europe and also of this country. It has hitherto chiefly attracted attention as an article of commerce, from its importance as an ingredient in malt liquors. But it is also possessed of such medicinal qualities as entitle it to a place in the *materia medica*. The flowers of the plant, which only are used, are aromatic, bitter, astringent, and decidedly tonic and anodyne.

Of the bitters, there is scarcely one more agreeable to an enfeebled stomach than the hop, and hence it is advantageously prescribed in dyspepsia, particularly where it proceeds from intemperance. Yet it is, perhaps, as a narcotic, that it has the highest claims. The fact of its having this property was long known, so generally so, indeed, that a pillow of it came to be a popular expedient to quiet nervous irritation and procure sleep.\*

---

\* It is said to have been directed by Dr. Willis in the insanity of the late king of Great Britain, and with effect. My own trials of it have not, however, inspired any confidence in its powers as an anodyne.



An exact investigation of its powers was first made about twenty-five years ago by my friend Dr. De Roche, in his inaugural essay, at Edinburgh, and since that period it has been much employed in regular practice, both in Europe and this country.

As an anodyne, it may be substituted for opium, where the latter, from idiosyncrasy or other causes, does not suit the case. It is well adapted to drunkards, and I have found it a useful auxiliary in the treatment of mania a potu. The nervous system or stomach being much deranged, the hop will always prove beneficial. As an antispasmodic it is indeed not without power, and has been prescribed in the neuroses, though with what effect I do not know. I have sometimes tried it successfully in the advanced stages of typhoid fevers, where nervous tremors or subsultus tendinum existed. It is also serviceable in spasmodic uneasiness of the uterus, either before or subsequently to delivery.

The hop may be exhibited in decoction or infusion, in tincture, or pills made of the extract. As a tonic, I have found the infusion best, and, as an anodyne, the tincture. The former may be taken in the dose of a large wine-glassful, and the latter in that of a tea-spoonful, each to be repeated and increased as the case may demand.\*

---

\* It has lately been shown by Dr. Ives, of this country, that all the valuable properties of the hop are resident in a substance only one-sixth part of its weight, which may be separated from it by the processes of threshing and sifting. He denominates it *Lupulin*. Equally useful in brewing, he has found it far more efficacious as a medicine in diseases the consequences of exhausted excitability, or more directly of a deranged state of the stomach and bowels. It frequently induces sleep, and quiets



## HYOSCIAMUS NIGER.

The black henbane is a native of several countries in Europe, and succeeds very well among us. Of all the articles of the materia medica, it is said most to resemble opium, at least as regards its narcotic qualities. But it differs from it in several respects. Every part of the plant is possessed of activity, and the root not less than the leaves. The former resembles that of the parsnip, and when eaten through mistake, has sometimes induced the most fatal consequences. It is not used medicinally.

Moderately exhibited, henbane invigorates the pulse, with some augmentation of temperature, followed by diminished sensibility, and sometimes by such general composure of the system as to induce sleep. In a larger dose it occasions thirst, sickness, stupor, and dimness of vision—and in excess, delirium, subsultus tendinum, risus sardonicus, coma, apoplexy, convulsions, with a remarkable dilatation of pupil, distortion of countenance, weak tremulous pulse, cold sweats, &c. The lower extremities sometimes also become paralytic, or are covered with a gangrenous eruption.

Being analogous to opium in its leading effects, it has been resorted to in a variety of cases, as a substitute. It is supposed to have the hypnotic power in a considerable degree, without creating constipation of the

---

great nervous irritation, without causing costiveness or impairing, like opium, the tone of the stomach, &c. The preparation commonly used is the tincture prepared by digesting ℥ii. of the lupulin in Oj. of alcohol, of which the dose is from ℥i. to ℥ii. It may also be given in pills, in the dose of from six to twelve grains.

bowels. My hopes, I confess, in the former respect, have not been fully realized. Yet, undoubtedly, it will ease pain, or soothe irritation, and in this way sometimes disposes to rest. It has been much extolled in mania, and is also prescribed in a variety of nervous and spasmodic affections, as epilepsy, chorea, tic douloureux, asthma,\* pertussis, palpitations of the heart, &c. in hæmoptysis, attended by spasmodic cough, and general irritability of system. Nor is it less known as a remedy in scirrhus and cancer, and in scrofulous and other painful ulcerations. To meet these last indications, it is exhibited largely, while the diseased parts are washed with a decoction of it, or covered with a cataplasm of the leaves. The dose of the extract or of the powdered leaves, the only preparations internally used, is one or two grains, to be increased very considerably where it is continued for any length of time. There is also a tincture to be met with in the shops, the dose of which is thirty or forty drops. The smoke of the seeds directed to the decayed tooth by a funnel, is said to be an excellent odontalgic remedy.†

---

\* The following prescription is recommended by Bree in spasmodic asthma:

R. Tinct. scill. gtt. x.  
 Acidi nitrici gtt. vi.  
 Extr. Hyoscyam. gr. iii.  
 Aq. font. ℥iss. M.

To be repeated every third or fourth hour during the paroxysm.

† Lately the chemists have detected an alkaline element in henbane, which they denominate *Hyoscyama*.

## CONIUM MACULATUM.

Cicuta is indigenous to Europe. It grows, however, in many parts of the United States, and can now be procured in abundance, and of an excellent quality, in the neighbourhood of this city. No part of the plant is destitute of strength, though the leaves are possessed of most activity. Taken in the ordinary dose, not much sensible effect is created—when increased, vertigo, disturbed vision, tension of the forehead, nervous tremors, &c. are induced—and urged still farther, we have all the violent consequences described under the preceding article.

Cicuta was known in the earliest times. The Greeks used it to inflict the punishment of death, and among the victims of its poisonous agency, was one of the most celebrated of the philosophers of antiquity. Nothing, however, seems to have been accurately ascertained respecting its medicinal virtues, till Baron Stœrck commenced his experiments with this and many other of the narcotic plants. Having proclaimed its efficacy in scirrhus, and in cancerous sores, the weight of his authority speedily attracted a good deal of attention to it, and cases in attestation of its powers were published by many distinguished practitioners in every section of Europe. These annunciations were so confidently made, that the medical world appeared to be persuaded, that what had so long been desiderated, a remedy for these dreadful affections, was at length obtained. But a more candid estimate of its powers has led to the conclusion that, while it is incompetent to a radical cure of genuine cancer, its utility as a palliative is undeniable.

It relieves the pain, renders less acrid the quality of the matter, and sometimes improves the general condition of the ulcer. Even more does it accomplish, in the antecedent state of cancer, in resolving glandular indurations, real or approaching scirrhus, and particularly in the testicles, mammæ, or uterus, and here it succeeds best united with small portions of corrosive sublimate or arsenic. Its utility in the latter case, though denied by Alibert from his own experience, which he tells us was extensive, I have seen proofs of so frequently, that my confidence remains unimpaired. Be this however as it may, there are few remedies more unequivocally serviceable than the cicuta in scrofulous ulcerations. These commonly appear about the neck, or seize on the fauces, the tongue, the scrotum, in men, or the labia in women, and the rectum in both sexes, which are all sometimes of a very intractable nature. It has also been found advantageous in the ulcerations of the advanced stages of the venereal disease, and it is most unquestionably one of our best means in the irritable sores of pseudo syphilis. In such cases, while given internally, it should also be used as an external application, in the shape of a lotion or cataplasm. Thus employed, if it do not always advance the cure, it stays the progress of the disease, and mitigates the violence of pain.

Nor is it scarcely less serviceable in several of the cutaneous diseases. Even in leprosy, it has done good, having, in the hands of the late Dr. Kuhn, greatly relieved, if it did not entirely cure, a case of it.

Elephantiasis, perhaps a species of this foul distemper, is certainly sometimes successfully managed by it. To this point we have the evidence of the West Indian,



as well as of some of the European writers. No opportunity has ever occurred to me of seeing it employed in these more inveterate affections, though, with the facts which have been stated, I cannot doubt of its utility. My experience is limited to more ordinary and venereal eruptions, in which I prescribe it sometimes with advantage. Combined with arsenic or corrosive sublimate, or a very small quantity of calomel, too small even to excite salivation, we improve the efficacy of hemlock in the whole of the cutaneous affections.

Cicuta has been found useful in the chronic state of rheumatism, venereal, mercurial, or ordinary—in the former instance with corrosive sublimate, and, in the two latter, with antimony. It has also been recommended in the advanced stages of pneumonia, and there is some reason to suppose advantageously. Certain it is, that I have palliated symptoms by the use of cough mixtures, in which cicuta was substituted for opium. Cases are indeed recorded of confirmed genuine phthisis having been cured by it alone. I have never witnessed any such signal effects from it, though it is altogether likely that it might contribute to heal scrofulous ulcers of the lungs.

Much was once said of it in asthma, without, however, the cases to which it is applicable having been pointed out with perspicuity. I formerly employed it a good deal in this disease, and with varied success. To spasmodic asthma, it seemed to be best suited, and, as a palliative of the paroxysm, is, at least, deserving of some slight attention.

In pertussis, it has been still more celebrated by Butter and others. That it proved beneficial in some



instances, is too well authenticated to be doubted: yet it seems by degrees to have lost its character, and now is nearly rejected. Baffled in my attempts to cure this obstinate complaint by the ordinary remedies, I formerly resorted to it. Like an opiate, I found that it allayed the cough for the moment, but made no very decided impression on the disease.

No inconsiderable reputation did it once maintain in other nervous and spasmodic affections, as epilepsy, chorea, hysteria, tic douloureux, &c. But I suspect that few now doubt of its inefficacy in most of these cases. No one, I am sure, would at present think of trusting to it in epilepsy or chorea. In very large doses, I am inclined to believe that it is occasionally productive of advantage in neuralgia. I have seen more than twenty cases of this extraordinary affection, and, in most of them, the pain was at least mitigated by the free exhibition of the medicine. One radical cure Dr. Fothergill effected by it, and lately, my friend, Professor Jackson of Boston, than whom I should in vain look for higher medical authority, has greatly extolled it. By the very liberal and long continued use of it, I am assured, he has been exceedingly successful in several instances of the disease.

Its reputation is, perhaps, as well established in jaundice, particularly when proceeding from spasm of the biliary ducts. The New-England physicians seem much attached to it, it having received the unequivocal commendations of Drs. Jackson, Bigelow, Fisher, and Thatcher. "When," says the latter of these writers, "the dose is gradually increased until its effects are distinctly felt in the head, the yellowness of the skin and eyes, in most instances, begins to disappear by the

second day, and the disease is soon removed." How far this can be relied upon, my own experience does not enable me to say. But of this I am persuaded, as indeed I have previously attempted to show, that the icteric affections are in the beginning more gastric than hepatic, and that it is by correcting the morbid condition of the stomach this article produces its salutary effects. That it is highly useful in certain dyspeptic states of that organ, attended by much irritation, with pain in the epigastric and right hypochondriac regions, furred tongue, and sallow complexion, is a fact which I consider as amply established.

*Cicuta* has been very indiscriminately prescribed in mania, and, of course, with opposite results. Of its powers in these diversified cases, I cannot speak from my own experience. But it is obvious, that its administration ought to be regulated by nearly the same principles which guide us in the use of opium. To puerperal insanity, and that species induced by intemperance, though supposed to be particularly suited, I have not the least doubt, it is incomparably inferior to combinations of opium and camphor, in both cases.

In concluding the history of this article, I wish to press its importance. There are indeed several diseases, in which it is of great value. We have, perhaps, no medicine, or set of medicines, capable of producing precisely the same effects. I am led to enforce my recommendation of it strenuously, as, in consequence of the denunciations of some late authorities, it is at present not much prescribed.

Having employed it very extensively, both in public and private practice, I am convinced, that its pow-

ers have been much less exaggerated by Stœrck than is now generally supposed. As an active remedy, it has lost its reputation, I suspect, in this country, from its being formerly found in the shops in a very inert state, and, probably, still more from the small quantity in which it is exhibited.

The extract of hemlock imported from Europe, is rarely possessed of any strength. But the several preparations of the plant from the American growth, may be now had in great perfection.\* Being at all times an article of uncertain operation, I generally begin with about three grains, thrice a day, and cautiously enlarge the dose, till it acts powerfully on the system. In several cases, I have given as much as half an ounce of the powdered leaves, or recent extract, in the day, and once nearly double this quantity of the extract.

My rule, in short, is gradually to increase the dose, till some very positive effect is produced, and the only circumstances which call for a reduction of it, are giddiness, nausea, or purging. When these come on, we must intermit it for a time, or lessen the quantity. Boldly prescribed, as I have directed, I may venture to repeat, that the cicuta will rarely disappoint our just expectations.† Its inordinate effects are best controlled by the use of vinegar.‡

---

\* In the preparation of the extract, much care is demanded. We are told by Orfila, that a drachm of it prepared by himself was more efficient than an ounce of such as he procured in the shops.

† The medicinal activity of this plant, resides in a resinous element, which may be obtained in an insulated form. It is called *concin*. The solubility of this principle in alcohol, renders a tincture of cicuta an eligible mode of preparation.

‡ Vid. Orfila.

## ATROPA BELLADONNA.

The deadly night-shade is a perennial plant, growing in different parts of Italy and Switzerland, which I believe has not been cultivated to any extent in this country.

It is usually found in dark and sequestered places, remote from other vegetation. Every part of it is actively virulent. It bears fruit, which, when ripe, resembles the cherry, and is frequently eaten through mistake. Where the effects are comparatively light, much nausea exists, with a universal sense of weakness, amounting to inability to move or stand, with frequent swoonings, or we are presented with the phenomena, and especially in children, of intoxication, or a sort of gay delirium, in which take place the most sudden alternations of singing, crying and laughing,—agitation, of the muscles as in chorea, curious gestures, the countenance fixed or occasionally moved by an unmeaning smile, from all which there is a gradual restoration, without any consciousness of what had passed. But in excess the symptoms are of the most alarming and distressing nature, as dryness of the mouth, insatiable thirst, convulsive tremblings of the tongue, difficulty of deglutition, great anxiety about the præcordia, with an inability to vomit. Delirium next ensues, accompanied by gnashing of the teeth, and the most horrible spasms and convulsions. The eyes are protruded, with a droll or violent and furious expression, the pupil remains widely dilated, being in-



sensible even to the strongest glare of light. The face is tumid, and assumes a dark red colour, with the jaws locked, as in tetanus, the pulse is feeble and irregular, and there is much tormina and tenesmus. Death taking place, the body rapidly putrefies, emitting a stench singularly offensive.

On dissection, the marks of extensive mortification of the stomach, intestines, and neighbouring viscera, are revealed. Deleterious as are its effects, under such circumstances, it may still be so managed, as to become a safe and useful medicine. Experiments show, that, with very considerable narcotic power, it slightly promotes most of the secretions and excretions, and especially the perspiratory, urinary, and salivary discharges.

It is one of the narcotic articles much employed half a century ago, in a great variety of complaints. Those, however, who were led to its use, speak very contradictorily as to the result of their experience. In epilepsy, chorea, tetanus, paralysis, and some other cases of neuroses, it is now generally conceded, that very little has been done with it. Yet, of late, it is extolled in neuralgia facialis, by an English writer,\* and much has been said on the continent of Europe, of its powers in hydrophobia. It has also been recommended in dysmenorrhœa, and still more strongly in pertussis, by Brera, Huffeland, Alibert, and other foreign writers, by some of whom indeed it is pronounced to be a specific, no confirmation of which I have witnessed.

---

\* Bailey on Belladonna.



Medical opinion is low in relation to its powers in the several forms of mental derangement. Excepting a notice of its utility in those cases, dependent on suppression of discharges, or recession of eruptions, in a late British journal, it has received no attention of late in the disease. But it has retained more reputation as a remedy for cancerous ulcers, and other kindred complaints. Even Cullen, so sceptical on the subject of medicines, and especially of this very class, expresses some confidence in its efficacy. He states, that he has known a cancer on the lip entirely cured, a scirrhusity in a woman's breast dissipated, and an ulcer below the eye which assumed a cancerous aspect, considerably amended by its use. "But," continues he, "I must at the same time own, that in several cases, both of scirrhusities and open sores, it has not answered my expectations."

It would be easy to collect, from the writers of the period when the medicine was in repute, many additional facts of the same purport, were it not superfluous to multiply authorities on this point. There can be little doubt, from a survey of the whole evidence, that it has occasionally been of service in these cases, and that, either from the caprices of medical fashion, or from the dread of prescribing so poisonous an article, it has been prematurely abandoned.

Evincing, as before remarked, some diuretic properties, it has been used in dropsy, though with what degree of advantage, I cannot say. Nor do I possess more knowledge of its use in intermittent fever, a disease in which it is proposed, as a substitute for opium, to avert the paroxysm.

Applied to the eye, in a weak watery solution, the extract of belladonna widely dilates the pupil, and it is said, by the action which it induces, the crystalline lens is, in some degree, brought forward. To effect the former, it is resorted to by surgeons, in the extraction of cataract, and to facilitate some other operations on the eye.

An analogical extension of the practice has recently been made to some of the purposes of midwifery. "In a few of those perplexing and wearisome cases of labour, arising from rigidity of the os and cervix uteri, and which often harass both patient and practitioner, through successive nights and days, I have," says Dr. Conquest, "seen decided benefit result, from the introduction of about a half to a drachm of the extractum belladonnæ, by gently rubbing it about the mouth and neck of the womb. It has suspended unproductive uterine action, and produced relaxation of parts, so that, on the recurrence of expulsatory efforts, the os uteri has readily yielded, and permitted the head of the child to pass." This suggestion, I am induced to notice, more from the respectability of the source whence it proceeds, than any conviction of its importance. More attention does the practice deserve in the highly inflamed and irritated states of gonorrhœa, attended by chordee, which are often very speedily relieved, either by an injection of a weak solution of the extract, or by a plaster of it applied along the course of the urethra.

The most extraordinary application of this article, is to the prevention of scarlatina. With this view it was directed by Hahneman twenty years ago, but having

inspired little confidence, the practice was neglected. It has again been revived, and there is some respectable evidence of its success. Berendt, an Austrian physician, declares, that under the use of belladonna, only fourteen out of one hundred and ninety-five children exposed to the contagion, took the disease, and who had it very mildly. We are further told by Professor Herholdt, of Copenhagen, that he found it to preserve several hundred children, during its prevalence as an epidemic in that city, and on a subsequent occasion, he remarks, when it appeared even more violent, out of nearly an hundred families, all escaped except one, and of this, he is doubtful whether they took the medicine. To what extent these statements are to be credited, I shall not attempt to determine. The facts, however, are curious, and adverting to the strong impression of the article, we may, on the principle of the incompatibility of two actions simultaneously existing, get an explanation of its *modus operandi*, and be not altogether incredulous. That maintaining a constant impression on the stomach, by food, cordial drinks, and even by certain medicines, as opium, or bark particularly, has proved prophylactic in other diseases, is amply established. Ten or fifteen drops, morning and night, of the watery solution of the extract of belladonna, in the proportion of two or three grains to the ounce, was the common mode of exhibition.

The dose on ordinary occasions is one grain, either of the extract or powdered leaves, or twenty-five or thirty drops of the tincture, to be repeated every four

or five hours. The root, though said to be more active, is rarely employed.\*

#### SOLANUM NIGRUM.

The black, or garden night-shade, as this species is familiarly termed, may be met with very generally throughout the United States. Whether it be indigenous I do not know, though I believe it is considered by the botanists as a foreign plant, derived from the middle countries of Europe. In its medicinal qualities it resembles belladonna, and may be employed in nearly the same circle of cases. The chief difference consists in its commonly exciting the secretory actions, particularly of the skin and kidneys, more actively: it also purges sometimes very copiously.

Never having employed the article, I am prepared to say little concerning it. But, like the narcotics of the same family, it was at one time much extolled in scirrhus, cancer, scrofula, syphilis, scurvy, as well as in many of the nervous and mental affections. As a cataplasm, it is said to prove discutient and lenitive to painful tumours, scrofulous, cancerous, &c.—and, moreover, “to abate the violence of inflammation in the eyes, headach, pain in the ears, acrid defluxions,

---

\* An alkali called *atropia*, has been discovered in Belladonna, by Mr. Brande, to which this medicine owes all its peculiar properties. The immediate effects of Belladonna, are most promptly corrected by the internal use of vinegar, and external ablutions with cold water, by which the action of emetics is promoted, &c.

syphilitic and erysipelatous inflammations," &c. In this mode, and for nearly similar purposes, it was used by the ancients. But in the progress of time the article was lost sight of, and continued to be disregarded, till revived by Gataker, an English surgeon of eminence, who wrote on the subject about the middle of the last century.

Dried or recent, a grain of the leaves, infused in an ounce of boiling water, is directed by him at bed-time, every night. But the quantity is gradually to be increased, so that some of the sensible effects which I have mentioned shall be constantly produced. It has indeed been remarked, that without such a decisive action on the system, it does no good in any one disease.

#### SOLANUM DULCAMARA.

The woody night-shade, or *bitter sweet*, is found abundantly in this country, of which it is indigenous, in common with Europe. It delights in a damp soil, protected in some measure from the sun, and hence is to be met with on the side of ditches covered with bushes, or under the eaves of houses not inhabited, or other shaded positions. While it possesses most of the properties of its congeners, it is distinguished by some peculiar ones, and is less deleterious or hazardous.

Dulcamara promotes the action of the bowels, the skin, and kidneys. It proves, indeed, on some occasions, so actively diuretic, that it has been placed with that class of medicines, and it would not be difficult



to collect some evidence of its doing good in dropsy. It is, however, in cancerous, and the analogous cases mentioned under preceding heads, that it has been chiefly employed, more particularly as a wash, where the sores are irritable and ill-conditioned. My own experience with it is limited more to the syphiloid affections of this kind, and I have been sometimes well pleased with its effects. Yet, I have derived still greater advantage from it in chronic eruptions, which I have known it to remove, when even the better established remedies had totally failed. Willan and Bateman speak very favourably of it in these respects, and the latter especially, as a cure for lepra. It is useful, too, in chronic rheumatism, and will occasionally afford relief in the painful affections of the advanced stages of syphilis. What are its powers as a deobstruent in glandular obstructions, in which it was once much celebrated, I cannot say from my own observation. Boerhaave speaks favourably of it in phthisis, without probably any foundation, and Linnæus, in asthma.

On the whole, I believe this to be a valuable article, and entitled to a much more prominent place in the materia medica, than it at present occupies. It is prescribed in strong decoction, of which the dose is an ounce, often repeated, and gradually increased till a pint or more is consumed daily. This may also be used as a wash.\*

---

\* The bark of the root, simmered moderately for some hours in fresh butter or cream, forms one of the most efficacious ointments, in the excoriated nipples of nursing women.

## SOLANUM TUBEROSUM.

Being a species of solanum, the potatoe might be suspected to have qualities similar to the other articles of the same family. But it is only within a very short time, that this has been demonstrated satisfactorily.

Experiments, conducted under the auspices of Dr. Latham, president of the College of Physicians of London, have so fully ascertained its narcotic properties, as to warrant the expectation that it will hereafter hold some rank in the catalogue of medicines.

He has prescribed it in protracted coughs—in chronic rheumatism—in angina pectoris—in cephalalgia—in a case of calculus lodged in the ureter—and in cancer of the uterus, in all which diseases it proved highly advantageous.

“I am unwilling,” he observes, “to say more of the solanum tuberosum, lest I should hereafter be found to have said too much. But I think it superior to hyosciamus and conium, and, therefore, with confidence recommend it to my professional brethren, not only in cases where those medicines have been most commonly employed, but generally in all chronic cases where there may be excess of painful irritations, or irregularity of action.”

The preparation used is an extract of the leaves and stalks of the plant, of which the dose is half a grain,

several times a day, to be increased to a much larger quantity.\*†

#### DATURA STRAMONIUM.

This plant is also known by the familiar title of Jamestown weed, and by a variety of other names, as henbane, thorn-apple, stink-weed, &c.

Doubts have been entertained whether it be a native of the United States. Be this as it may, it now grows in every section of the country. It is one of those vegetables which delight in a rich soil, and is most commonly to be seen on a dunghill, or other spots of great fertility.

The stramonium is among the most powerful articles of the materia medica, in many of its properties closely allied to the belladonna, though in other particulars it differs. Taken in excess, actions arise of the most violent and irregular nature. It has been known to excite tetanus, hydrophobia, and the wildest forms of mental derangement. Cases of each of these affections, thus produced, are recorded by writers of such respectability, as to leave no distrust of their truth.

---

\* It appears that about a pound of the extract may be procured from seven pounds of the leaves and stalks.

† The above experiments have recently been repeated by Dr. Worsham, on the potatoe of this country, and with very opposite results.

He could not detect any active principle in the extract, prepared precisely in the same way, which may probably be ascribed to the degeneracy of the plant among us, by peculiarities of soil, culture, climate, &c.

In Beverley's History of Virginia, there is a very curious account of its effects. It is related, that at the first settlement of that colony, a party of British soldiers having eaten freely of it as greens, they were soon attacked in a very strange way, or, as he terms it, the "effect was a pleasant comedy, for they turned natural fools." "One would blow up a feather in the air, another would dart straws at it with much fury, and another stark naked was sitting up in a corner like a monkey, grinning and making mouths at them: a fourth would fondly kiss and paw his companions, and sneer in their faces, with a countenance more antic than any *Dutch* droll. In this frantic condition they were confined, lest they should, in their folly, destroy themselves, though it was observed that all their actions were full of innocence and good nature. Indeed, they were not very cleanly, for they would have wallowed in their own excrements, if they had not been prevented. A thousand such simple tricks they played, and, after *eleven* days, returned to themselves again, not remembering any thing which had passed."

Duly prescribed, however, it operates as a narcotic stimulant, as has been demonstrated by a series of well conducted experiments.\* It is mentioned, indeed, by Prosper, Alpinus, and Kæmpfer, that the Turks and Indians, who are not allowed to drink wine, sometimes use stramonium, on account of its exhilarating properties.

As a remedy this article was introduced by Stœrck, to whom we are indebted for our knowledge of so many

---

\* Cooper's Inaugural Essay, 1797.



of the narcotic poisons. It was employed by him in mania, in epilepsy, and in spasmodic and nervous diseases generally. He ascribed the most valuable powers to it, and was soon imitated in its use by other practitioners, who confirmed the accuracy of his observations. More diversified trials, however, gradually diminished its reputation, till finally it ceased to attract any attention. Cullen is one of those who speak slightly of its efficacy, without, however, pretending to have had much experience with it. In the revival of the medicine, by the American physicians, which was in anticipation many years of what has been published in Britain of its use, it has been more generally applied to the treatment of disease than before, and especially in this city. Much evidence exists, to its efficacy, in epilepsy. It were easy to collect from the medical records of this country and Europe, a considerable number of cases of that disease, alleged to have been cured or palliated by its steady exhibition. The practice of our hospital and alms-house might afford some of these instances, as, at one period, it was prescribed very commonly in both of these institutions. No one, however, seems to have reposed such implicit confidence in it as Dr. Archer, of Maryland. He does not hesitate to advance the opinion, that "the stramonium, in regular epilepsy, is as efficacious as the Peruvian bark in intermittents." But other writers, as Wedenberg, Greeding, Walaborne, Odhelius, and Lind, of Europe, and Fisher and Barton of this country, give a much more temperate estimate of its properties in this disease. As the result of their experience, they state, that it will often mitigate symptoms, and sometimes even effect a cure. Ex-



cepting the mixed case of epilepsy with chorea, which occasionally arises from the influence of lead, where I have undoubtedly seen it serviceable, my confidence in this medicine is slender, though I would not exclude it altogether in ordinary epilepsy. The fact is, there is only one indication, that the narcotics are capable of fulfilling in the disease, which is, to allay excessive mobility of the system, without, however, conducing in any great degree to the advancement of the cure. Considered merely as palliatives, they may occasionally be advantageously introduced, as auxiliary or subordinate measures to the general plan of treatment.

The stramonium has also been prescribed in tetanus. No opportunity has occurred to me of witnessing its effects. I do not know that it promises much, though we are told by Dr. Archer, that he once succeeded in moderating the symptoms of the disease by this article, and that a pupil of his effected a complete cure by the same means. It is perhaps worthy of further trial.

As a leading quality of the article seems to be to assuage pain, particularly from inflammation of the neurilemma of the nerves, it was to be presumed that it would be useful, under such circumstances, and has accordingly proved so in neuralgia, sciatica, and certain palsies. In chronic rheumatism, whether ordinary, venereal, or mercurial, as well as in gout, it is also serviceable in the same way, and has been long employed in these cases, in the regular and domestic practice of this country. Combined with the lactucarium, it is strongly recommended by Scudamore, in arthritic spasmodic uneasiness.

Many of the European writers speak favourably of

it in mania. By professor Hufeland, it is said to be superior to all the other narcotics, and that he has treated with it very successfully the most obstinate affections of the mind. Bergius employs pretty nearly the same confident tone in recording its effects. He appears to have tried it in all the shapes of insanity, as in mania proper, in melancholia, in puerperal derangement, in that species which is caused by the habit of intoxication, and also in the low delirium of typhous fever.

In our public institutions, it has been resorted to in a great variety of mental affections, and, though with opposite effects, it has, undoubtedly, in some instances, proved useful. To this point we have the concurrent testimony of almost every practitioner who has been attached to these establishments. But the practice, so far as I have observed, has not been regulated with sufficient discrimination to enable us to designate the *pre-ise* cases to which the medicine is best suited.

All that seems to have been particularly attended to, is not to administer it in an active condition of the system. It has been said, however, to exert its best powers in mania, produced or associated with epilepsy, and where the mind is sunk so low as to approach towards fatuity.

The stramonium has been tried in several other affections, as asthma,\* pertussis, spasmodic cough, and palsy. We, however, have no distinct account of the results of the practice. Judging from its properties, I should suppose it well calculated to do good in these, as

---

\* I allude to the internal use of the article in asthma. The smoking of it I have noticed under the head of inhalations.

well as in some other cases. Trials, far more extensive than probably have hitherto been made with it, ought at all events to be undertaken.

That a medicine so extremely active should not be more general in its practical applications, is not conceivable. Of the diseases in which it promises to be of the greatest service, are some of those of the eye, as incipient gutta serena, and also in certain of the cachexiæ. Exhibited alone or in combination with mercury, I have found it a useful substitute for cicuta, in venereal, mercurial, and scrofulous ulcers of an ill condition. It corrects the state of the sore, while it subdues the pain and irritation incident to it.

In the management of most cases, it is proper to persevere in a course of the medicine for two or three weeks, commencing with small doses, and increasing the quantity by degrees, till it produces some striking effect which is generally evinced by gastric distress, giddiness, or headach, and still more by a dilatation of the pupil, with vision more or less disordered.

As an external remedy, stramonium has not been neglected. The leaves steeped in brandy are used as an embrocation to rheumatic limbs—and, boiled in milk, make a poultice, which is said to afford much relief in gouty and other painful swellings. Whether either of these popular applications is serviceable, I do not know. An ointment prepared by boiling the leaves, previously bruised, in lard, is also in common use, in burns, in hæmorrhoids, and in psora, and other eruptions, in each of which cases I have witnessed its good effects, particularly in piles. This ointment has, moreover, on account of its supposed relaxing effect, been a good deal

resorted to in the case of club feet, and the attestations to its efficacy are indisputable. I once saw it employed in a painful tumefaction of the knee joint, resembling white swelling, with signal advantage.

Every part of the stramonium is active. The ordinary preparations internally exhibited are, an inspissated juice, or extract from the recent, and the powder of the dried leaves or seed, made into a pill. Of each of these the dose is about a grain several times a day, to be increased as circumstances demand. I have given twenty, thirty, and forty grains of the medicine in the twenty-four hours, by thus cautiously proceeding. It may also be exhibited in tincture.\*†

#### PRUNUS LAURO CERASUS.

This species of laurel is not to be found, so far as I know, in any section of the United States, unless it be preserved as a curiosity. It is indigenous to Europe.

Medical attention was directed to it as an article of the materia medica, nearly a century ago. Experiments made at the time, and subsequently, clearly evince its prodigious power over the system. In a large dose, it extinguishes life at once, without a struggle: more moderately given, it occasions convulsions, tetanus, palsy, and those other effects common to all the narcotic poisons. Cullen remarks, that, however violent its opera-

---

\* Vid. Inhalations and Emmenagogues.

† Mr. Brande has discovered, in the seeds of stramonium, a peculiar ingredient, supposed to be an alkali, which he calls *Daturia*.



tion may be, it never produces any inflammation, as is proved by inspection after death. To this circumstance, he seems disposed to ascribe the speedy and entire recovery of animals subjected to its influence, which sometimes happens.

In small doses, it is said to lower the pulse, and to diminish the sensibility and irritability of the system. It has on this account been tried in pulmonary consumption, and, according to the reports on the subject, not entirely without success. In mania, hypochondriasis, and hysteria, it is alleged to have done good, and we are told, that it imparts tone to the stomach, invigorates appetite, and exhilarates the spirits. By some of the German practitioners, it is recommended in hydrophobia, and we learn from the same source, that a cataplasm of the leaves is an excellent emollient application to painful tumours and ulcers. It has lately been much extolled in intermittents, and is probably serviceable, since bitter almonds, having the same active constituent, according to the reports of Bergius and Huffeland, and some of the French writers, have proved eminently so. We have also representations of its being exceedingly efficacious in very inflammatory gonorrhœa, ophthalmia, and similar cases, which may perhaps be explained by reference to its powers over the circulation.

With this article I have no experience. But it seems probable, that it might be made an important remedy, in many of the cases in which the other narcotics are so beneficially employed. I think it promises much in some of the forms of neuroses, and perhaps still more in scirrhus, cancer, and such like affections.

The preparations of the laurel are a saturated tinc-



ture, and a distilled water, both made from the green leaves, which, in the recent state, are fragrant and bitter, resembling, in a considerable degree, in these respects, the leaves of the peach and cherry. The dose of the tincture is from five to ten drops, and of the distilled water from thirty to fifty drops. To the prussic acid which it contains, all the virtues of the laurel are undoubtedly owing.

#### ACIDUM PRUSSICUM.

This acid was discovered by Scheele in 1780. It is contained in a variety of vegetable substances, as the leaves of the preceding plant, and of the peach, as well as in the kernel of the cherry, the bitter almond, the peach, &c. Not long after its discovery, it was ascertained to be exceedingly active, even poisonous, and a variety of experiments was made by different individuals in illustration of its effects. But it is only within a few years, that attention has been directed to it as a remedial resource, and its properties in this view determined, with any certainty or precision.

*Concentrated prussic acid*, prepared according to the process of M. Gay Lussac, is proved indeed to be, of all known agents, the most decidedly deleterious. A single drop of it introduced into the throat, or applied to the eye, or injected into the vein of a dog, destroyed life as instantaneously as if he had been struck by a "*cannon shot, or by lightning.*" Even the inhalation of the vapour of the acid, which, from the want of care, was done in one of these experiments, caused very unpleasant effects. But, poisonous as this article is, it is

ascertained that, when properly diluted, it may be safely, and perhaps usefully prescribed, in various affections. Its operation is immediately on the brain and nerves as a sedative, lessening or extinguishing, according to the force of the impression, the vital energy derived from these sources. As a consequence, when moderately exhibited, sensibility and irritability are diminished, the powers of the heart and arteries reduced, and the other actions of the system in a correspondent degree subdued, without any previous excitation or inflammation.\*

By M. Magendie, to whom we are indebted for much of our information relative to the practical applications of it, we are told, that having first tried it with success, in nervous and convulsive coughs, he was induced to extend its use to consumption, and found that though he could not confide in it as a cure, in the advanced stages of the disease, it restrained the cough, facilitated expectoration, and procured sleep at night, without colliquative sweats.

Encouraged by these accounts, the prussic acid has been pretty extensively employed, more particularly, it would appear, in Great Britain. But, as usually happens in such cases, there is great contrariety of opinion among practitioners, as to the precise nature of its powers, and the degree of its efficacy. By Dr. Granville, of London, who has written a memoir on the subject, it is declared, as the result of much experience, that he has found it highly beneficial in most of the

---

\* The recent experiments by Mr. Murray show in animals killed by it some marks of congestion and inflammation.

pulmonary affections, and even in phthisis, at least as a palliative. In several instances of confirmed consumption, the effects are represented, indeed, as still more decisive, and, on the whole, he is led to conclude, that it may sometimes prove a radical cure of that disease.

To these favourable reports, we have the counter-representations of Dr. Elliotson, also of London, who, in a subsequent publication, tells us positively, that he has never derived the slightest advantage from it, as a permanent remedy, in phthisis, and, though occasionally useful in simply dry cough, and spasmodic asthma, he found it otherwise in pneumonia and pertussis.

Yet, in a different view, he presents the article with no less ardour of commendation. Having witnessed its salutary effects in a case of violent dyspepsia, in which it was given through mistake, he was induced to try it on an extensive scale, in every variety of that disease. It was employed with success “in the affection of the stomach, attended by *pain and tenderness in the epigastrium simply*,—as well as where were superadded *flatulence, vertigo, headach, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, debility, nervousness, cough, dyspnœa, pyrosis, gastrodynia, palpitations, &c.*”

He found it useless in the neuroses, in mania, in active hæmorrhage, in rheumatism, and in other disorders, in which it is necessary “to restrain the force of the blood’s motion.” He suspects it to be an anthelmintic—and in the proportion of one or two drachms to a pint of water, it allayed the irritation of

prurigo pudendi, and some other cutaneous affections. Might it not be serviceable in prurigo formicans, used internally, and as a lotion?

To these accounts many others might be added, pro and con, from the periodical journals of Europe, and I think it may be deduced from the whole, that the article is still *sub judice*, though its reputation is already rather on the wane.

In the United States, it has been a good deal employed. We learn, that so early as the year 1811, it was prescribed by Dr. Oliver of Salem, Massachusetts, by whom the credit is assumed of its original administration, and his title seems indisputable.\*†

In this city, most of the physicians have used it, chiefly in the pectoral affections, but, so far as I have been able to ascertain, without having their confidence in its powers at all confirmed. To this general remark, my friend Dr. J. Nancrede must be excepted, who, in a very interesting Paper, has borne testimony to its utility, in the incipient stages of phthisis, and lends no small support to the preceding statement of

---

\* New-England Med. Journal.

† I do not know, that, prior to 1811, the prussic acid was used as a medicine. It is true, that the laurel water, which is essentially the same, was the subject of experiment so early as 1730. But this inquiry, which was conducted by Dr. Madden, had for its object, the determination of the *pernicious* effects of the agent on the living body, and though, not long afterwards, Dr. Langrish instituted a set of experiments to ascertain its *medicinal* properties, I believe, for it is long since I saw his paper, he made no actual application of it to the cure of disease.

Magendie.\* The same estimate is made of it by Dr. Anthony, a respectable physician of South Carolina.† Lately, I have had some favourable reports of it in intermittents, which, on several accounts, deserve attention.

My own experience with this medicine is too limited to warrant my expressing any decided opinion regarding it. But I do apprehend, from the trials I have made with it, that there is some enthusiasm in the representations we have had of its efficacy, and that, as to genuine consumption, particularly, though it may palliate distress, it must be added to the catalogue of remedies in that disease, which have so often come forward with “bloated promise and lank performance.”

There are several modes of preparing the prussic acid, from an absurd propensity to get up hard Greek names, now called *hydrocyanic acid*, three of which are recommended in the French codex, under the names of Scheele, Gay Lussac, and Vauquelin. The two latter are much stronger than the former, though all three lose their strength by an exposure to light and air, in a very short time. “To obviate this objection, Dr. Cooper has prepared a solution of the acid in alcohol, and in this form it certainly is much more easily preserved. Yet, it would appear, that it is still liable to a slow decomposition, from the circumstance of its peculiar flavour, resembling that of bitter almonds, de-

---

\* Vid. the Philadelphia Journal of the Med. and Phys. Sciences, Vol. II. p. 66.

† Ibid. Vol. VIII.



creasing after being kept for two or three weeks, and therefore, it becomes desirable that it should be renewed as often as possible.”

This preparation has been principally used in this city. It is directed in the proportion of one drop to an ounce of sweetened water, of which mixture a tablespoonful may be given, two, three, or four times in the twenty-four hours, gradually increased to a much larger quantity.\*

#### DIGITALIS PURPUREA.

As a diuretic, I have treated of this article pretty much at length. But there are many cases in which it is employed, where its good effects are ascribed to the power it possesses of reducing vascular action, and lessening general excitement. It is in the relation of a *narcotic sedative* that it claims to be inserted in this place.

Directed by such views of the powers of digitalis, it has, by some of its more ardent admirers, been resorted to, even in the early stages of inflammatory diseases. Many of the ablest physicians adopted this absurd practice, and became completely deceived in the result, by the warmth of their devotion. In this extraordinary course the lead was taken by Ferriar, who

---

\* It appears from the experiments of Mr. Murray, formerly referred to, that the antidote to prussic acid is ammonia, taken internally or applied to the nostrils and mouth. He is so confident of its efficacy, as to declare “that he would feel no hesitation whatever, in taking a sufficient quantity to prove fatal, provided there stood by a skilful hand to administer the remedy.”

maintained the article to be even a substitute for the lancet. "It is well known," says he, "that bleeding is very inadequate to the purpose of lessening the velocity of the circulation, unless it be carried to a dangerous excess. The fox-glove furnishes us with the means of regulating the pulse to our wish, and of supporting a given state of velocity, as long as we judge it proper. Entertaining these impressions, he was led to exhibit the medicine in cases of synocha, and, as he informs us, "with much advantage." Nor was the confidence of Currie less in its powers. "I have," he says, "employed the digitalis to a very considerable extent in inflammation of the brain, of the heart, and of the lungs, and in rheumatism, and have succeeded with it, in situations where I should otherwise have despaired." By Mossman we are told, that "by a judicious management of the medicine, variously combined, pneumonic inflammation may be obviated with as much certainty as the progress of intermittent fever is arrested by the Peruvian bark. In a subsequent publication, he further remarks, "My prediction respecting the future reputation of the fox-glove, will, I have no doubt, be eventually accomplished. In this town and neighbourhood, the plant is now in more general use than any other healing agent, and, either in a solitary or combined form, it is employed in almost every case of *increased vascular action*. In pneumonic inflammation, and in active hæmorrhage, it certainly possesses powers *approximating to specific*, and even in cases of *continued* fever, of various types, I have repeatedly witnessed the most beneficial effects from its administration. By recurring to the periodi-

cal publications of the day, it would not be difficult, were it necessary, to swell the number of authorities in favour of the use of this medicine in the phlegmasiæ and inflammatory fevers. But, whatever may have been the support given to this practice, in the first moments of excitement, it is now abandoned, or very feebly sustained.

The phenomena of active hæmorrhage seemed also obviously to call for the use of digitalis, and it has been accordingly had recourse to, indiscriminately, in bleedings of the nose, the uterus, the stomach, and the lungs. Many proofs might be adduced in confirmation of its efficacy in this state of hæmorrhage, and particularly in hæmoptysis and uterine floodings. The publications of the time are filled with cases of its successful administration, supplied by Currie, Ferriar, and Drake, not to mention a number of other respectable names. Notwithstanding this weight of authority, I am not a convert to the propriety of the practice. Digitalis can never be substituted for venesection in active hæmorrhage. That increase of arterial action, which causes the rupture of the vessel or effusion of blood in any other way, is only to be removed by the lancet. Yet there are cases, in which it may be serviceable.

Previously to the effusion in active hæmorrhage, the pulse is full, quick, and hard, accompanied with all the symptoms of the febrile condition. The lancet here is indispensable, as well as in the subsequent stages. But on a considerable loss of blood, the pulse becomes soft, the skin cool, and many of the indications of the phlogistic diathesis disappear. Yet, though the

impetus of the circulation be lessened, it still continues more rapid than in health, and, even when thus diminished, the vessels in some instances are unequal to resist it, and a repetition of the hæmorrhage takes place. It is not always safe, under such circumstances, to resort to direct depletion, the system being so much reduced as not to bear it. Digitalis, on these occasions, is one of our resources, and often displays its best powers. No great inflammatory disposition existing, it abates the force and velocity of the pulse, and this effect may be prolonged without difficulty, till the vessels recover their natural capacity of resistance. Even here, however, I doubt whether it is equal to the preparations of lead, ipecacuanha, or antimony. But it is well to be in possession of a number of remedies, of nearly similar properties, since cases may arise in which, owing to peculiarities of constitution, or other causes, some one may be preferable.

What I have said relates to hæmoptysis. As to uterine hæmorrhages, these may take place either in the impregnated or unimpregnated state of the womb. The former are usually denominated floodings, and the latter menorrhagia. In the management of the first, previous to delivery, with fulness and activity of pulse, we must have recourse to venesection, and afterwards to those articles calculated to subdue and keep down action. It is with this view that digitalis, if at all admissible, would be proper. But, though it has been so generally commended, I doubt whether it is exactly adapted to these cases. I have heard of several, and know of one instance where the bleeding became most profuse under its operation. To check this species of hæmorrhage, a



medicine seems to be required, possessing the two-fold power of lowering the force of the circulation, and constringing the gigantic vessels of the pregnant uterus. Digitalis, instead of doing this, has the contrary tendency of inducing a greater degree of relaxation, and, therefore, of aggravating the mischief. I do not say that such is invariably the consequence, or that it may not occasionally be serviceable. Yet I am convinced we have better means, and that on the whole the use of it is precarious, and somewhat dangerous.

Let me here repeat, what I believe I have before said, that uterine hæmorrhages, in the unimpregnated state of the organ, which observe a periodical regularity, are too apt to be confounded with an increased flow of the menses. To this error we are, perhaps, to impute, in some measure, the uncertainty of our practice in these cases. All very profuse sanguineous discharges from the uterus, under such circumstances, I maintain to be hæmorrhages, or, in other words, *effusions of pure blood*, and these are often to an extent threatening immediate danger. Genuine menorrhagia, on the contrary, even when most copious, is never alarming, except in its remoter consequences. The former complaint may be checked like other hæmorrhages, by an appropriate treatment. But the latter, as resulting from a natural secretory action of the uterus, will run on to the usual period of its termination, whatever may be done, unless the discharge be suppressed by some rash and violent interference. Little else is required, in *menorrhagia proper*, during the flow, than a cool room, rest, some laxative, as castor oil, to open the bowels, and occasionally, if there be pain or irritation, an ano-



dyne. But in the intervals of menstruation, we should endeavour by various means to make such an impression on the system, as may restore to the uterus its healthy actions. As regards the application of digitalis to the latter form of uterine hæmorrhage, I have only to observe, that it has rarely proved useful with me, though it is conceivable, that in a certain state rather of irritation than of excitement of the circulation, it might be serviceable.

Much was said, at one time, of the utility of digitalis in some of the neuroses, and especially in epilepsy. It is mentioned with great praise in Salmon's *Botanologia*, a work upwards of a century old, and more recently by Percival and many other respectable writers. Though it has not been prescribed by myself, I have seen it employed both in Europe and in this country, in almost every shape of the disease, and never with any manifest advantage.

In mania, I suspect it is a more important remedy. Yet my experience does not enable me to state, with any precision, the indications which it is best calculated to fulfil. Were I to use it, which I have not done, it would be in the acute stages of the disease, and after venesection, purging, and other directly depleting remedies. Exhibited under these circumstances, it might, perhaps, lessen the sensibility of the system, and contribute towards calming the agitations of the patient. It is here pointedly recommended by Cox, a practitioner of ample experience, and particularly where there is some fulness of the vessels without fever.\*

---

\* Cox's Practical Observations on Insanity.

With very few, or, perhaps, not a single exception, digitalis has been used in all the pectoral affections. It is even now prescribed in the declining state of acute pneumonia, catarrh, and in asthma, angina pectoris, dyspnœa generally, and in the cough and hoarseness which follow measles, &c. Conformably to the ordinary prescription in most of these cases, it is added to some cough mixture, to keep in check the activity of the circulation, which it sometimes does exceedingly well. But it is to its use in phthisis pulmonalis that I wish more particularly to attract attention.

Not many years have elapsed since the confidence of practitioners was so strongly placed in this remedy, that consumption, even in its last stage, was by its agency to become subject to our control. Need I say, that these high-wrought expectations and brilliant prospects have never been realized? Yet, it does appear, after making the amplest deductions for the exaggeration of the moment, that it has evinced occasionally valuable powers in the disease. To deny it would be, indeed, to discredit some of the strongest evidence which has ever been presented in favour of any remedy.

By Darwin it was early noticed as an important article in the treatment of certain forms of phthisis, and not long afterwards it began to attract more general attention. Ferriar resorted to it in several cases, with considerable success, but no one has used it so extensively as Drake, and his opinion relative to its properties is altogether favourable.

“This medicine,” says he, “has for several years been given in pulmonary hæmorrhage with effect, and certainly will continue to be, with the intelligent, what-

ever may be the result of its trial in phthisis. I am happy, however, to say, that the success which has hitherto attended the exhibition of digitalis in phthisis, has been very considerable. *Many* patients in its *confirmed* state have been cured by this remedy, and almost all have been relieved. Life has ever been protracted by it, and when death has taken place, whilst the system was under its influence, it has been free from pain or struggle. My expectations here have been fully answered."

The paper from which I have extracted the preceding observations, contains the history of fifteen well-delineated cases of *confirmed* consumption treated by digitalis, and the result was nine completely cured, one relieved, and five died. These cases, authenticated, would be sufficient alone to entitle the medicine to a very great degree of confidence. But I doubt, whether so large a proportion of cures of genuine phthisis was ever effected by any separate article of the materia medica, or, perhaps, I might add, by a combination of all our resources.

Nearly about the same time, a series of trials was also made with digitalis by Fowler, and scarcely with less success. Next came Beddoes, who, in an essay on consumption, after stating that his experiments fully corroborated all the preceding accounts of its efficacy, makes use of the following emphatic language. "I daily see many patients in pulmonary consumption, advancing towards recovery with so firm a pace, that I hope consumption will henceforward be as regularly cured by the fox-glove, as ague by the Peruvian bark. Could we obtain a single auxiliary to fox-glove, such as we

have in many instances for the bark, I should expect, that not one case in five would terminate, as ninety-nine in the hundred have hitherto terminated. But I believe that a majority of cases will yield to fox-glove alone. It is evident that no new cases need be suffered to advance beyond the first stage, with the application of this medicine, and few into it."

In the year 1800, M'Ginnis, physician-general of the Naval Hospital at Plymouth, in England, determined, if possible, to settle the question of the degree of efficacy of digitalis, by an extensive and diversified set of experiments. He enjoyed every possible advantage for an inquiry of this description. The cases under his care were numerous, and, being in a public institution, he could enforce those observances in the exhibition of the medicine, necessary to the accurate appreciation of its properties. But, with every allowance for the peculiarly favourable circumstances in which his patients were placed, his success was extraordinary, and wholly unprecedented. The number of cases he has reported, amounts to seventy-seven, of which, fifty-three were advanced in the purulent, and twenty-five in the incipient stage of the disease. Now, of these, forty-four recovered, twenty-two were discharged much relieved, and ten only died. It is worthy of remark, that in all the instances of recovery, the pulse was reduced by the medicine considerably below the natural standard, and the amendment seemed commensurate with the reduction.

In the cotemporary medical journals, many papers on the subject of digitalis in consumption are given by respectable practitioners. Without any particular



analysis, we may collect generally from them, that it very frequently effected cures, and, even where it failed to do so, it almost invariably produced some alleviation of the symptoms. Notwithstanding, however, all these accumulated reports respecting its vast powers in this disease, it has, of late, most unquestionably, lost much of its reputation, and seems to be falling into disuse. To the extravagant praise it once received, there has succeeded a more temperate and just estimate of its value. Comparatively, very little has recently been written upon it. The periodical journals no longer contain any of those illustrations of its efficacy, or discussions relative to its properties, which, only a short time ago, engaged so much attention, and even the regular treatises on consumption do not always notice it as a remedy of much importance.

But this, surely, is running, in some degree, into the opposite extreme. No doubt can be entertained of the efficacy of the medicine in the pulmonary affections. It is equally true, however, that its effect has been very various, and for the most part extremely uncertain. Though a considerable number of cases, under the general denomination of *phthisis pulmonalis*, have received advantage from *digitalis*, it still appears, where the disease was so far advanced, as to be unequivocally marked, the benefit has not been permanent, and, on the whole, it may be safely affirmed, that the chance of success with it is infinitely less than has been generally affirmed. As the result of my own experience I should say, that it is only suited to the early stages of consumption, and such seems to be the view which is taken of its powers by all the very recent



writers whom I have consulted. In a work of Kinglake, better known by his *Treatise on Gout*, fourteen cases of the disease are given, chiefly in the incipient stage, in about one half of which, this medicine was decidedly advantageous. But in the suppurative or ulcerative stages he accomplished only one cure.

It is stated by M'Clean, a writer on the fox-glove, "that it will sometimes cure, when the most approved remedies fail. When it is insufficient of itself to subdue the disease, it will prove a valuable auxiliary to other means. It has always quieted and soothed the sufferings of the patient more or less, and, where it ultimately failed, it lengthened the duration of life, and smoothed the avenues of death. This is all, I apprehend, it will be found capable of performing—but this is doing a great deal. Those who expect wonders from it, or that it will in general cure consumption, will be disappointed."

In a still more recent work on consumption, by Reid, nearly the same language is held. He observes, "that it is only in the early stages of this disorder, that we can with any confidence hope for a cure. But that, however violent the previous symptoms, if no expectoration of purulent matter has taken place, we may, in general, with safety pronounce the disease curable, and that this remedy, under due regulation, and with sufficient attention to other circumstances of regimen and diet, may be then employed with a prospect of almost invariable success. Fox-glove," continues he, "although great, has limited powers—and both reason and experience authorize the conclusion, that where the substance of the lungs is generally diseased,

and extensively ulcerated, neither the digitalis, nor any other agent, can effect more than to alleviate the patient's sufferings. This, indeed, forms the distinctive and melancholy character of pectoral and other affections of organs, which undermine the fabric of mortality, and divide the slender thread by which existence is supported." To these foreign authorities, I may add the sentiments of the medical men of this country, who, whatever might have been their confidence at one time in the remedy, seem now very generally to distrust its powers, and though it continues to be prescribed, it is more from the poverty of our resources in this disease, than from any high expectations of its salutary effects.

In the preceding review, I have traced, with some minuteness, the progress of medical opinion relative to the powers of digitalis in pulmonary consumption, that we may be enabled more justly to appreciate its efficacy, and to determine how far this celebrated remedy is deserving of our confidence. Notwithstanding, however, the detail in which I have indulged, I do not know that I have succeeded in my design, the particular forms or cases of the disease, to which the digitalis is applicable, not being yet clearly made out. Nor, perhaps, can it be done. After all, much must be left to the sagacity of the practitioner, and the power of discrimination, which is only to be acquired by observation and reflection.

I have said, that it seems, at present, to be very generally admitted, that it is only useful in the early stages of the complaint, and of this I am fully persuaded. But even here it proves exceedingly precarious, and very often is manifestly injurious, by prostrating

strength, and accelerating the progress of the disease. Like mercury, and some other articles of the *materia medica*, digitalis would seem, in many instances of consumption, to exchange its *medicinal* for a *poisonous* action on the system, and, whenever this happens, we have a train of affections induced, which hurry the case to a fatal issue.

Yet, every practitioner has probably been occasionally surprised by effects so strikingly salutary from it, that his confidence becomes once more revived, and, thus encouraged, he proceeds with its use, till, by the frequency of its failures, or the mischief it occasions, it is again abandoned in disgust and despair.

No doubt much of the uncertainty of the article may be ascribed to the very vague and indistinct notions entertained with regard to consumption, including under one general title, which is too commonly done, affections of the lungs, essentially different both in their nature and treatment. As the result of no slender experience with digitalis, I am prepared to state, that the only case of phthisis, in which it can be much relied on, is in the incipient stage, attended with a slight hæmoptysis, a small, quick, irritated pulse, short and impeded respiration, and a hard, dry, diminutive cough. By subduing irritation, and regulating vascular action, it sometimes proves advantageous, and, though even here it will very often disappoint us, still, in the management of such a case, it is one of the resources which ought not to be overlooked.

As an external application, a decoction of digitalis is useful in scrofulous and other irritable sores, and perhaps a cataplasm of the leaves is still more so. A poul-

tice may also be prepared with the decoction and linseed meal.\*

#### STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA.

*Nux vomica* is the kernel or nut of the fruit of a tree growing in the East Indies, to which Linnæus has given the above title. With little odour, the nut is very bitter, and in its operation evinces some narcotic properties. Largely given, it violently disturbs many of the functions of the animal economy, exciting vomiting and purging, accelerating the pulse, impeding respiration, and occasioning much anxiety and distress about the præcordia, followed by nervous tremors or convulsions, and sometimes by paralysis or tetanus. But it is said, that, whatever may be the severity of its operation, no signs of inflammation are discoverable by dissection, in which respect it corresponds with the *lauro cerasus*. Delisle tells us, that, according to his experiments, no effect whatever is induced when it is applied directly to a denuded nerve. But injected into the cavity of a serous membrane, its operation is most decisive, and, in a considerable quantity, would speedily prove fatal. No doubt, however, he has been deceived, as all the phenomena go to show, that its force is mainly expended on the nervous and muscular systems.

In common with the rest of the narcotics, *nux vomica* was, at one period, pretty generally employed, and is reputed to have done good even in plague, by inducing a plentiful perspiration. But, though this statement

---

\* Vid. Diuretics.



may be made on equivocal authority, we have sufficient reason to believe that the medicine has manifested no inconsiderable power in the more obstinate forms of intermittent fevers, and particularly in quartan agues. The German writers, who seem most conversant with the article, have also commended it in mania, and in the whole of the neuroses, including epilepsy, and hydrophobia, as well as in chronic rheumatism, gout, cephalalgia, lues venerea, scrofulous sores and chronic eruptions. To these diseases I may add dysentery, in the epidemic form of which, as it prevailed some years ago in Sweden, it is stated to have displayed remarkably beneficial effects. It was here prescribed, probably as a substitute for opium, in a large dose once or twice a day, evacuations having been premised. But we are told by Bergius, that, though it suspended the complaint for a time, relapses uniformly took place, and that its immediate operation was sometimes unpleasant, and its remoter consequences painful and distressing. I have, moreover, understood, that it has proved serviceable in fluor albus, and in virulent gonorrhœa, the nut, when given in the former of these cases, being previously roasted.

Notwithstanding all this, it seems never to have had a well established reputation, and so little is it at present estimated by the British practitioners, that it is retained in no one of the pharmacopœiæ of their colleges. But medical attention has been again called to it by some interesting communications relative to its use in paralysis. It was remarked, in describing its effects, that it sometimes induces a tetanoid rigidity of the muscles. Being persuaded that this is a very con-



stant effect, or one which at least may be commanded, Fouquier, of Paris, some years ago, conceived that it might be applied to the cure of palsy, considering the latter disease to depend on an opposite or relaxed state of the muscular fibre. In the interval which has since elapsed, it has been fully tried—and his own experience, as well as that of Dumeril, Magendie, Hebreard, Husson, Asselin, and other highly distinguished physicians, is represented as confirming the truth of the speculation, and the value of the practice.

Not long after the administration of the medicine, we are told that the tetanoid condition takes place, which ought to be continued by the repetition of the dose, for a greater or less time, as the case may demand. This state is described as having all the characteristics of real tetanus, and may be partial or universal, according to the force and extent of the impression made. What is very singular, it is declared, that, by a sort of elective affinity, the action of the medicine, when it is given in the proper dose, is directed to the affected limb, leaving all the sound parts untouched, and this is apt to take place in proportion as the limb is deprived of sensation and motion. Yet, however violent or general the tetanoid affection may be, no danger results from it: the patient, on the contrary, is so little disturbed, that he often sinks into a sweet sleep.

To attain the precise effect desirable, it is recommended to exhibit four grains of the medicine in substance, or two grains of the alcoholic extract, several times in the day, watching with care the operation of each dose, that it may be duly regulated. But it is sometimes required very largely to increase the quan-

tity, so much so, that in some cases thirty or forty, or fifty grains of the powder have been given at a time.

What degree of credit is to be attached to this very extraordinary account, I am unable to determine, having never employed the medicine. But I understand it has been done in our public institutions, in a few cases, with little or no success. Yet I do not think that we should draw any conclusion against the practice from so imperfect an experiment, especially as it comes to us supported by some of the best authorities of Europe, and so confidently affirmed that there is scarcely room for doubt or deception. Even admitting that it was fairly tried in the cases to which I have just alluded, we may discover sources of failure, without impeaching its general value, or the credibility of those by whom it is reported. As much as most diseases, paralysis is diversified by its causes—and, while the more simple cases of it are easily managed, there are others, proceeding from some alteration of structure, or mechanical pressure of the brain or its dependencies, which are placed beyond the reach of all our means.

To correct the poisonous effects of this article, a mixture of sulphuric ether and the oil of turpentine, with sweetened water, to be frequently repeated, is, according to Orfila, most efficient, the stomach having been previously evacuated.\*

---

\* Messrs. Pelletier and Caventou have detected in *nux vomica* a principle termed *strychnine*, to which its active powers are referrible. As in the other narcotics, it is of an alkaline nature.

## SECTION VIII.

---

*Antispasmodica, or Antispasmodics.*

---

## MOSCHUS.

MUSK is one of the few medicines derived from the animal kingdom. The animal\* which affords it, is a native of Siberia, Thibet, China, and many other parts of the eastern world. It appears to be a peculiar secretion, deposited in a sac near the umbilicus of the male. Enclosed in small membranous bags, it comes to us in grains, of a black colour, a bitter taste, an unctuous feel, with a very strong and peculiar odour.

Musk was at one time a remedy much confided in, and, as may be supposed from its powers, more particularly so in the nervous and spasmodic affections. It has been given in tetanus, and, according to Heberden, with considerable advantage. He prescribed it in combination with opium, and never, he says, without affording more or less relief. To this point many additional

---

\* The moschus moschiferus.

authorities might be cited. The West India writers,\* especially those of an early date, bear decisive evidence to its efficacy in these cases.

It has also been much used in hydrophobia, alone, or with other medicines, as opium, camphor, valerian, cin-nabar, &c. Yet, in common with every other mode of practice, it has wholly failed to cure, or even essentially to mitigate the symptoms of this horrible disease. Nor does it appear that it has been productive of much greater service in epilepsy, or chorea. By the powerful and prompt impression it makes on the nerves, it has sometimes been resorted to with utility, in the hyst-eric paroxysm, and, on the same principle, it evinces a beneficial effect in hypochondriasis, spasmodic asthma, in pertussis, singultus, palpitations, and most other similar complaints.

Musk has acquired great reputation in the treatment of gout in the stomach. It was originally, I believe, employed in this case by Pringle, whose practice has been since imitated, and fully confirmed. Cullen is among those who report favourably of it, declaring that he has relieved many patients, by the free use of it, who would probably otherwise have sunk under the attack. This is high praise from him, who is always sparing in his commendations of remedies, and, I am inclined to suspect, not at all exaggerated.

Like most of the articles to which it is allied, musk has been used in the various states of mental derangement, and is highly extolled by Hillary, and several other respectable authorities. In the first edition of

---

\* Hillary, &c.

his *Materia Medica*, which was surreptitiously published, Cullen asserts, without any sort of reservation, that he has done more good with it in mania, than with any other remedy. As, however, he advanced in life, and had a wider scope of experience, his confidence in its powers considerably abated, and he speaks of it in language more measured and qualified.

Musk continues to be employed in all the low states of disease, and it is here that it probably displays its best powers. As early as the time of Mead, it was applied to the management of typhous fever, and has since, amidst the vicissitudes of its fortune in other respects, maintained, with little or no diminution, its reputation. Perhaps, no article, in the latter stages of low fevers, is productive sometimes of more advantage. The symptoms which it is particularly calculated to relieve, are, nervous tremors, subsultus tendinum, singultus, and delirium.

Conjoined with carbonate of ammonia, it has been celebrated for its powers in arresting gangrene. By Mr. Simmons, an eminent surgeon of Manchester in England, this practice is particularly praised.

The dose of the medicine is from ten to twenty grains every three or four hours. It is best exhibited in the form of bolus, or julep.\* In the case of children, it may be directed as an injection.

---

\* R. Mosch.—Gum. arab.—Sacch. alb. āā ʒj.—Aq. font. ʒiij. m. The dose a table spoonful.



## MOSCHUS FACTITIUS.

This is prepared, by pouring three drachms and a half of concentrated nitric acid, on one drachm of the oil of amber, and afterwards thoroughly washing the product.\* As possessing the properties of natural musk, it is prescribed for similar purposes, though, on the authority of the celebrated Bailie of London, it is used more particularly in whooping-cough. By him it is highly extolled, and his praise is never hastily or gratuitously bestowed. The few trials, however, which I have made with it, in this disease, did not inspire me with an increased confidence in its powers. Yet in some other cases, and particularly in the spasmodic affections of the alimentary canal, I have derived great advantage from it. As the *natural* musk can hardly ever be procured unadulterated, it might be best, in most instances, to substitute the *factitious*. It is given as an emulsion, or tincture, and in the same dose as the natural musk.

## CASTOR.

Near the rectum of the Castor Fiber, or beaver, in both sexes, there are two little bags, containing a

---

\* In another formula we are directed to digest half an ounce of nitric acid for ten days upon one ounce of fetid animal oil, obtained by distillation. To this is next to be gradually added, a pint of rectified spirit, and the whole is then to be left to digest for one month.—*Paris's Pharmacologia*.

brownish oily matter, called castor. The best of this article is imported from Russia. That which is commonly found in our shops is derived from Canada, and the northern parts of New-England, and is of a very inferior quality.

Castor was formerly in much repute as an antispasmodic. By Van Swieten, De Haen, and many other German practitioners, it was highly esteemed, in the neuroses, and especially in epilepsy. It has, however, lost its reputation, and excepting whooping-cough, in which it has lately been recommended, in conjunction with bark, by Morris, of London, is now occasionally directed by some practitioners of the old school, in the hysterical paroxysm. It may be given either in powder or tincture, the dose being, of the former, ten or fifteen grains, and of the latter one or two drachms.

#### FERULA ASAFŒTIDA.

The asafœtida of the shops is a fœtid concrete juice, obtained from a large plant bearing the above name, resembling the fennel, a native of Persia, which probably might be raised in the United States. It comes in large irregular masses, composed of numberless little shining lumps or grains, of various hues. It has a strong pungent smell, something like garlic, and a bitter acrid taste. By keeping, it loses its sensible properties, and becomes comparatively inert.

Of the fœtids, this is one of the most powerful and efficacious. Its action is quick and penetrating, and it may be given with great advantage, to meet a variety of indications. In many of the affections of the nervous

system, it is much prescribed, and is indisputably useful in hysteria and hypochondriasis. It was formerly employed in epilepsy and chorea, without, I suspect, much success. Of late, it is a good deal substituted for musk, in the last stages of typhous fever, and sometimes with effect.

To some of the complaints of the alimentary canal, it seems well adapted, and especially in states of weakness and derangement by intemperance or other bad habits. It will, under such circumstances, "restore tone to the parts, promote digestion, remove the tendency to flatulence, invigorate the general system, and renovate the animal spirits." Being laxative, it also obviates costiveness, which is a common, and one of the most mischievous attendants on this depraved state of the stomach and bowels. To correct the morbid condition of the stomach, which generates acidity, we are assured by Richter, that a mixture of equal parts of asafoetida and the gall of the ox, is so useful as to be entitled almost to be considered as a specific.

By many practitioners, this medicine is exceedingly commended in all the spasmodic affections of the chest. With its use in asthma I am familiar, and I can speak of its efficacy with confidence. I do not, indeed, know that we can sometimes manage the distressing paroxysm of this disease, by any other means, with greater certainty. To be effectual, it should be given in pretty considerable doses, and often repeated.

Nor is its reputation less in whooping cough. A practice which I think is pretty generally adopted at present, in this city, consists, in the first place, in purging on alternate days, for a week or more, with

calomel, and, after the disease is somewhat broken, which it will generally be by this course, completing the cure by the exhibition of the watery solution of asafœtida. In more violent cases, however, we bring into this plan of treatment some auxiliary remedies, as emetics, blisters, and even venesection. But these are not often required, if the calomel and asafœtida be judiciously prescribed, and the case has otherwise been properly regulated.

There are several other pulmonary affections, in which asafœtida is beneficially employed. It is often prescribed in the second stage of obstinate catarrh, particularly where expectoration is deficient, with tightness and difficulty of respiration. In circumstances of the same kind it is also applicable to protracted pneumonia, croup, measles, and pulmonary consumption. Whenever, indeed, an active expectorant is demanded, it will probably be found useful.

It may be given in pills, or tincture, or watery solution. The latter, I think, in many respects, is the preferable mode of exhibition, as it acts more promptly than the pill, and is less stimulating and heating than the spirituous preparation. The dose of asafœtida is from five to ten grains.\*

#### SIMPLOCARPUS FÆTIDA.

This is a common indigenous plant, which, having an odour like the skunk or pole-cat, has received the name of Skunk Cabbage. What is its precise value as a

---

\* Vid. Expectorants.

remedy, I am unable to say from any experience of my own. It is, however, commended, by several respectable practitioners, as exceedingly useful in the paroxysm of asthma, in spasmodic coughs, hysteria, pertussis, chronic rheumatism, &c. The root is the only part used, of the powder of which, thirty or forty grains is the dose.\*

## VALERIANA OFFICINALIS.

This plant is a native of Europe. The root, the only medicinal part, is possessed of various powers. Differently exhibited, it produces very diversified effects. But it is as an antispasmodic that it retains the highest reputation, and is now chiefly employed. To the neuroses, as epilepsy, chorea, and hysteria, it has long been thought particularly suited. That it is sometimes productive of advantage in these diseases, my own experience fully assures me. Being, however, pretty actively stimulating, it should not be resorted to in ordinary habits, without evacuations having been premised—and then it is well fitted to overcome a state of system *morbidity susceptible*.

In using the valerian, I have remarked, that it is one of the articles which expends much of its force on the stomach itself, and hence proves most serviceable in those cases of nervous affection, which seem to be radiated in that viscus. It is for the same reason that it relieves hemicrania, and arrests the progress of gutta

---

\* The seeds, I have lately heard, are more active than the root.



serena, both of which diseases, I believe, are often primarily of gastric origin. In the former it is strongly recommended by Fordyce, and in the latter by Richter.

Considered as closely allied to the serpentaria, in several of its leading properties, valerian was formerly much relied on in low fevers. But such an application is no longer made of it. Of its alleged anthelmintic and emmenagogue virtues, as well as of its alleged efficacy in relieving tormina and tenesmus, I know nothing.

The valerian is given in powder, infusion, or tincture.\* It answers best in the first shape, and the dose is from a scruple to a drachm. Sometimes it may be combined with bark, camphor, myrrh, or carbonate of ammonia, with much utility, the one or the other of these articles being preferred as the case may indicate.†

#### ALLIUM SATIVUM.

Notwithstanding I have already noticed this article on several occasions, I deem it of so much value as to require some further attention. Convulsions in children are relieved by it—and I have known it highly serviceable in dyspepsia attended with gastrodynia, palpitations, nervous tremors, vertiginous affections, &c. This last is a common and troublesome complaint, occurring

---

\* The decoction is an inefficient preparation, and the extract still more so. The *ammoniated* tincture is useful where an increase of cordial power is demanded.

† *Incompatible substances*.—The salts of iron.

‡ Vid. Antilithics, Expectorants, Rubefacients.

in gouty and intemperate persons, and is often a source of great anxiety and alarm. Not at all dependent on fulness of the vessels, it is, I believe, almost always purely of gastric origin. Be this as it may, I have found it more readily to yield to garlic, than to any other remedy. To stomachs enfeebled by excess of stimulation, garlic proves exceedingly cordial, and it may be remarked that drunkards recur to it as it were instinctively. Whether it is of use in any of the neuroses, except hysteria, in which it is sometimes beneficially prescribed, I have not heard. By Cullen, Lind, and others, it is recommended in scurvy, and, as onions, and indeed all the analogous vegetable articles are so, there can be no doubt of the fact.

By Bergius, garlic was employed in intermittent fever with success. Exhibiting one clove of it morning and evening, gradually increasing the quantity, he says, that it hardly ever failed of putting off the paroxysms, and that in some instances he cured by it confirmed quartan agues. Of the truth of this statement, to a certain extent, I entertain no doubt. I have witnessed effects almost as striking from the medicine. Given in any kind of ardent spirits, it is much used by the common people of this city, in ague and fever, and I have seen some of the most inveterate cases removed by it.

In deafness from rheumatic affections of the head and other causes, we are told by Bergius, which is corroborated by Cullen, that, introduced into the meatus auditorius externus, it will occasionally afford relief. It may be applied in two ways, either by cotton or wool soaked in the juice, or the clove itself put into the ear, wrapt in one of these articles. Whether it will cure

deafness I do not know. But I have many times witnessed good effects from this latter expedient in the ear-ache, the garlic being previously roasted, though a cataplasm of it is still more effectual.

MONARDA PUNCTATA.\*

This may be considered as a new accession to the materia medica. I do not know that I assort it properly. But having, of late, mostly used it as an antispasmodic, I prefer, for the present at least, to give it this position.

This plant, commonly designated by the title of *horse mint*, grows very abundantly in the neighbourhood of this city, and probably in other parts of the United States. An infusion of the recent or dried leaves has been for some time employed to allay nausea, or check vomiting, and was the common remedy, for these purposes, especially in bilious fevers, of the late Dr. Kuhn. He also thought well of it as an antilithic, and freely used it in ordinary strangury from blisters, &c. As an emmenagogue, he concurred in the popular notion as to its virtues—placing it on a footing with rosemary, pennyroyal, and similar articles.

This was nearly the amount of our knowledge of the article, prior to the publication of a paper on the subject, by Dr. Atlee, of this city.

By distillation, it appears, the plant yields a volatile oil, of an amber colour, approaching to red, which, if

---

\* Willdenow.

exposed to a greater degree of heat, leaves a beautiful straw-coloured *camphor*.

This oil is represented as being among the most powerful irritants, the smallest drop immediately diffusing a pungent aromatic heat over the tongue and fauces, which remains for a considerable time, and, when applied to the back of the hand, excites redness, heat, pain, and vesication. As a rubefacient, I have already noticed its applications, to which I may add, that I have found it exceedingly useful as an antispasmodic or carminative in flatulent colic,—in gastrodynia and pyrosis—in retrocedent gout in the stomach, and in the singultus of low fever, and similar affections.

#### SUCCINI OLEUM.

By distillation, an oil is procured from amber, a peculiar bituminous substance dug out of the earth, or found on the shores of the north of Europe. This oil was formerly much prescribed as an antispasmodic, in some of the neuroses. It has, however, gradually lost its reputation, and is, at present, hardly retained in the treatment of any disease except pertussis, where it is still highly commended. Yet I have sometimes recurred to it with great effect, in the singultus of low fevers—and it is unquestionably entitled to attention as a remedy in pyrosis, and especially where this affection is attended with cramps or spasms. Nor am I altogether convinced that its former reputation in chronic rheumatism and palsy was unfounded: it is at least useful as an external application in both cases. The dose is from ten to thirty drops.

## CAJEPUTI GLEUM.

Cajeput oil was once supposed to be procured from the *melaleuca leucadendron*, a tree of India, though this is now denied, and, with apparently more certainty, it is ascribed to one of the same class, on which the title of *melaleuca cajeputi* is conferred. The oil is highly fragrant, having in some degree the odour of turpentine or camphor, with the taste of peppermint.

Like most of the articles to which it is allied, it is actively stimulant, and not without antispasmodic powers. Though not very long incorporated into the *materia medica*, its reputation is pretty well established as a carminative or antispasmodic in tympanites, flatulent colic, and whooping-cough: and as a diffusible stimulant, it is not less prescribed in chronic rheumatism, and in palsy, hysteria, and some other of the neuroses. It is now, however, most used in pertussis, and probably with the greatest effect. Externally it is applied to relieve arthritic and rheumatic pains, and in sprains and similar affections. It is also a cure for tooth-ache, put on lint or cotton. The dose is from five to ten drops, though in the adulterated state in which we generally receive it, much more may be given.

## SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS SULPHURICI.

When alcohol and the mineral acids are distilled, a liquor arises, which is called ether. The product, however, varies according to the acid employed, though there is considerable resemblance in the general pro-



perties of the whole. Of these preparations, sulphuric ether is preferred for medicinal purposes, and to it I shall confine my observations.

Ether is an active stimulant and antispasmodic, somewhat analogous to alcohol in its leading effects, though more powerful and less permanent. It is sometimes prescribed in the low states of disease, and particularly in typhous fever. But its impressions are so evanescent that little is gained by it, and it is difficult to imagine a case in which it should supersede wine, &c. With much greater advantage, it is employed to prevent the paroxysm of intermittents, and as an antispasmodic in colic, singultus, retrocedent gout—in cholera, to check vomiting—and in certain other spasmodic or nervous affections, as hysteria,—in asthma, angina pectoris, &c. Lately an opinion has been advanced, that ether acts “*directly sedative* on the spinal system,” the foundation of which seems to rest chiefly on the conspicuous relief afforded in a case of tetanus.\* As, however, *only a drachm* of it was given as an enema, I think too much was ascribed to it, and that the effect was probably accidental or referrible to some other cause. Yet I would not discourage a further and more accurate trial of it in this truly intractable disease. Externally applied, it affords relief to muscular pains, as in rheumatism or gout, and in cephalalgia, &c. It is an excellent remedy in burns, and has lately been advised in strangulated hernia. In these latter cases, it must operate chiefly by the cold induced from evapora-

---

\* Reid on the Pathology and Treatment of Fever. Trans. Dublin College, vol. iii.

tion. The dose is from a drachm to half an ounce, according to the urgency of the case.\*

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS SULPHURICI COMPOSITUS.

This is intended as an imitation of Hoffman's anodyne mineral liquor, the composition of which he did not reveal. It differs chiefly from ether in containing less alcohol and some oil of wine. As a narcotic, calming irritation, and lulling to sleep, it would seem indeed to be superior to ether itself, and will sometimes succeed in these respects, when even opiates fail. Being weaker, it may be given more freely than ether. It is one of those articles which is found generally adulterated, or ill prepared, in the shops of our apothecaries.

---

\* The best formula for the exhibition of ether, is as follows :

R. Aq. font. ℥iij.  
Sacch. alb. ℥j.  
M. ft. solut. adde  
Ether Sulph. ℥j.

The ether is here so suspended by the syrup, that it does not fly off, and is easily swallowed.

## SECTION IX.

*Sialagoga, or Sialagogues.*

THESE are such substances as promote the salivary discharge.

An increased flow of saliva may be excited, either by chewing acrid matters, or by the internal exhibition of certain medicines. The first are, with great propriety, termed *masticatories*. These, as conducing to no practical purpose, I shall wholly exclude.

The articles which excite salivation through the medium of the general system, as a pretty uniform result, are limited to the mercurial preparations. It is true, there is a series of others, which occasionally evince this power, such as arsenic, copper, lead, prussic acid, the narcotic stimulants, the mineral acids, and, above all, the polygala senega. But the effect is partial, exceedingly uncertain, and, even when it occurs, answers no curative indication. Considering mercury, therefore, as the only real salivant medicine, I ought to rescind the class of sialagogues.

It is also absurd to found a title on an article of so diversified an operation as mercury, from an effect that is incidental, rarely displayed by some of its preparations, and which perhaps is not necessary to the cure of

disease. Yet, in obedience to custom, I am induced, at least for the present, to retain the title.

#### HYDRARGYRUS.

Being so peculiar in its properties, it is very difficult to assign to mercury its proper position among the articles of the *materia medica*. But I do not know that a very precise adjustment in this case is of much consequence. As partaking in a considerable degree the powers of each class, it may, perhaps, be as well put between the stimulants and tonics, as any where else,—and it is here that I shall *locate* it.

Exhibited in different modes, its several preparations may be made to imitate the effects of every class of medicines. We have already seen that it is emetic, cathartic, diaphoretic, diuretic, antilithic, expectorant, anthelmintic, emmenagogue, and hereafter we are to contemplate it as a stimulant, sedative, or tonic, or astringent, alike capable, by proper management, of exciting and invigorating, or allaying and restraining the actions of the system.

Of the *modus operandi* of mercury in the cure of disease, a question once of great interest and warmly discussed, I have nothing new to say, and shall therefore dismiss the subject with one or two remarks. The well-known explanation of Mr. Hunter, that its efficacy in syphilis depends on its general and permanent stimulant power, by which it induces and keeps up an action that ultimately supersedes the morbid one, may be extended, it seems to me, to all other cases. Confessedly there is no article of the *materia medica* so diffusive in

its effects, which, pervading the whole system, enters into every recess, and, acting on every part, leaves no morbid impression untouched. It is by virtue of this general and revolutionary action, that it is calculated to meet such a vast variety of indications, to an extent, indeed, that it is now prescribed, in the practice of this country particularly, in all cases, with some few exceptions, where other modes of treatment have failed.

Of the notions relating to the mode of operation of mercury, that which alleges its entrance into the circulation is surely the most gratuitous and absurd. Elsewhere\* having stated, somewhat in detail, the leading objections to this theory of the action of remedies, I shall not renew the discussion.

The sensible effects of the mercurial impression, are at first an increase in the volume and force of the circulation, soon followed by tenderness of the gums, with a cupreous taste, and peculiar fœtor of the breath, and of the perspiration. Being farther urged, the gums become swelled and spongy, the teeth are loosened and painful, the tongue, fauces, and salivary glands, are inflamed, with the throat and face somewhat bloated. This state of active phlogosis, continuing for a time, is succeeded by a copious flow of saliva, and not unfrequently by an augmented discharge from the liver, the pancreas, the kidneys, and the bowels, the latter attended by pain, which is also felt in the stomach. In its more inordinate operation, extensive and foul ulcerations appear in the gums and adjacent parts, the system sinks into debility, the countenance is haggard, with a

---

\* On the Modus Operandi of Medicines.



singularly distressing irritability, and insomnolency—emaciation rapidly taking place, with hectic irritative fever.

Deviating, however, from this ordinary course, mercury, in some instances, exhibits at once all the phenomena of a poisonous action, productive of the most mischievous, and sometimes even of fatal consequences, as will hereafter be indicated.

How far it is proper, could we obviate it, to induce salivation, is a point that has not been very satisfactorily decided. Certainly it is not required as a visible sign of the constitutional affection by the remedy, the evidence of such effect being by other symptoms abundantly manifested, and I am quite sure that the remedial agency is not generally improved by it. The most obstinate and deeply radicated diseases we find gradually to give way to the alterative process of mercury, and, indeed, thus to regulate it is the established practice in most chronic cases, experience having taught that otherwise the end is frustrated. The local affection very obviously, in most instances, seems to control the specific agency of mercury, instituting, in a degree, a new mode of action, impotent to the cure, or aggravating the existing morbid condition. Even proving the contrary, it probably serves only as a focus concentrating excitement, and thereby relieving other diseased parts, acting on the principle of a seton, issue, or permanent blister. It hence follows, that the medicine should be prescribed in small doses, so as gradually to induce its impression, and whenever this in any way is manifested, we are to reduce the dose, or suspend its use. As an austere atmosphere, or a cold

damp room, or bed, or clothing, is very apt to develop the violent effects of mercury, all such exposures ought to be carefully avoided.

It will be perceived, from the subsequent inquiry, that there are at least four modes by which the system may be put under the mercurial impression. But it sometimes happens, owing to peculiarity of condition, that there is a total insusceptibility to the medicine, and in spite of all our efforts, it proves inert and unavailing. In highly excited states of the system, we most commonly meet with this resistance, and especially where much fever prevails. The actions of the two are incompatible, and that of the disease must be lessened before the remedial one can take place, with which view, venesection particularly, with a low diet, must be called into requisition. We are equally frustrated sometimes in our attempts to salivate under different circumstances, or in cases in which there is, at least, no uncommon vascular vigour or general excitement. Copious purging, or vomiting, or even nausea, I have found occasionally to succeed in awakening susceptibility to the remedy, so that the desired end is fully attained. The skin being dry and hot is another condition of resistance, which is to be overcome by the warm bath, or tepid, or, what sometimes succeeds better, cold ablutions, and by a combination of the mild diaphoretics with mercury.

In making an application of this article to the cure of diseases, I must unavoidably be led into a very copious discussion. It is known that no one article is possessed of more various powers, or, perhaps, with the excep-

tion of opium, in the present state of our practice, employed in so many and in such diversified cases.

Of the medicinal properties of mercury the ancients were totally ignorant. The physicians both of Greece and Rome considered it, on the contrary, highly poisonous.\* The first that used it were the Arabians, who enriched the *materia medica* with so many valuable articles. But they restricted it to the cutaneous affections, which they treated with ointments, prepared somewhat in the way of those now in use.

Among its earliest applications was to the cure of lues venerea, a disease which at that time was spreading its ravages over the fairest portions of Europe, and menacing the most calamitous consequences to human happiness. It has been said by some writers that this discovery, among the most important which our science claims, was the result of accident, or at least the offspring of empirical practice. By comparing, however, the evidence brought into the controversy on this point, it appears, I think, pretty distinctly, that it was originally adopted as a remedy in the venereal disease, by regularly educated practitioners, to which they were led by analogy, having observed its efficacy in other complaints accompanied with ulcerations or eruptions.

I shall commence with its use in fevers. This would be a very interesting inquiry, could I enter fully into the subject. But it presents so ample a field, that, with my limits, I dare not encounter it. All I can attempt will be little more than a few desultory remarks.

The introduction of mercury into the treatment of

---

\* Dioscorides, lib. v. cap. cx.

the febrile affections, is by no means a new practice. In the sixteenth century, it was given by John de Vigo in the plague, and we shall find, that it was soon afterwards prescribed occasionally in the more ordinary fevers, though it seems not to have commanded entire confidence. Of those who employed it, we are told the celebrated Radcliffe was among the most conspicuous. Early in the last century it seems to have been adopted very generally in New England, and as far back as tradition extends, the physicians of Virginia, and probably of the other southern states, were familiar with its efficacy. But, since the reputed success of the mercurial treatment of yellow-fever in the West Indies, it has become fashionable in many sections of this country to resort to it in nearly every variety of the febrile condition.

The fever of tropical climates was once thought to be managed with greater advantage by the liberal exhibition of mercury, than by any other course. To this point we have the concurrent evidence of some of the highest authorities. Many of the West-India practitioners appear to have trusted almost exclusively to it. As to its efficacy, however, there is now a wider difference of opinion than formerly. The practice of Chisholm I find, indeed, to be utterly condemned by several late writers of great authority, and the probability is, that it, in common with all other modes of treatment, has there failed, as in the United States.\* When the yellow fever originally occurred among us, the same practice, so far as relates to the copious use of mercury, was imitated. It was applied, as well to evacuate the

---

\* Vid. Bancroft.



bowels copiously, as to excite salivation. At first this plan was deemed so singularly efficacious, that, in the enthusiasm of the moment, it was proclaimed that death never took place after mercury evinced its effects. But a cooler and more deliberate observation soon exposed the illusion, and the propriety of the practice became universally distrusted. It appeared that mild cases of the disease were cured without it, and, when violent, so rapid was the career, that death took place long before the system could be brought under the mercurial impression.

As described by some of their best writers, the yellow-fever of the West-Indies is a bilious disease, or the hepatic system is much affected in it.\* But the very reverse of this takes place in the pestilence of our cities. Dissections very numerous, and made under every variety of circumstances, have shown conclusively, that it is purely a gastric affection, in which the biliary organs have little or no concern. These were rarely found deranged even in the slightest degree. The stomach, on the contrary, was universally met with in a state resembling that produced by the action of certain poisons, or, in other words, presenting the phenomena of malignant gastritis.

After considerable fluctuation of opinion, the practice at last adopted consisted of copious venesection in the early stage of the case, plentiful purging with calomel and the neutral salts, cold affusions at first, and next sweating, continued for a length of time, with a succes-

---

\* Perhaps they have confounded the bilious fever of that climate with yellow-fever.



sion of blisters to the region of the stomach as well as to the extremities. Such was the outline of a system, embracing certain details, applicable to peculiar symptoms or cases, as they might appear under various modifications. That it was very unsuccessful, the records of the number of deaths in the several visitations of this pestilence, afford the most positive, though melancholy evidence. In this state of uncertainty, on the last return of the fever in this city, every established mode of practice was more or less abandoned, and our measures became, for the most part, tentative, and perhaps somewhat empirical. What was the comparative success, on a large scale, I have no means to determine. Of my own trials I have given some account under a preceding head.\*

Condemning the mercurial practice in this case, I am, however, far from doing so in relation to the ordinary autumnal fevers of our climate, and especially those which prevail in the southern states. Not less from what I have observed myself, than from information derived from my correspondence with physicians of that section of the country, I am clearly of opinion that the disease is intimately connected with hepatic congestion, requiring for its cure strong mercurial purges, to an extent much greater than we are accustomed to employ. How far it may be expedient to urge the medicine in these cases, so as to obtain its specific effect, I am not prepared to pronounce decisively, though, as a general rule, it obviously cannot be

---

\* Vid. *Ol. Tereb.*

necessary. No doubt, however, there may occasionally be instances of protracted duration, or peculiar malignity, in which it may be necessary. This has sometimes been my practice in our own bilious fevers, and I have generally found that, as soon as the system was affected, the febrile movement ceased. There would seem, indeed, to be an incompatibility of action, and whenever mercury takes effect, it supersedes the existing disease. But from the vehemence of such fevers, this is not always attainable, and the resource, therefore, becomes uncertain. In no case should mercury be carried farther, than merely to touch the gums. Every advantage is acquired by this, and to do more is to abuse the remedy, and to entail on the patient much inconvenience, and sometimes very serious consequences.

By some practitioners, mercury has been employed in typhous fever. We have heard of the success of the treatment by purgatives in these cases.\* It is proved by actual examination, that, in this disease, the intestinal canal is loaded with a dark mucus, singularly irritating and offensive. Being removed by purges, and none answer so well as calomel, the system, which before was prostrate, recovers its tone, and the progress of the case becomes more mild and manageable. Equally, perhaps, does it prove serviceable by emulging the liver in its congestive states, to which it is peculiarly liable, in the low fevers of our autumnal months.

There is another stage of this fever, in which the same remedy is alleged to prove serviceable. Towards

---

\* Vid. Cathartics.

the close of an attack, calomel, given in a small dose, every two or three hours, to stimulate the blood-vessels, and not to purge, will, it is said, sometimes produce the happiest effects. Exciting a mercurial fever, it subverts the existing state of things—and this it does here, as well as in all other febrile states, mainly by the specific impression which it makes on the capillaries, restoring them to their healthy mode of action, and, as a result, reviving the secretory offices, every where vitiated or suspended. But, while effecting this purpose, we must use at the same time opium, carbonate of ammonia, wine, &c. To withdraw stimuli at such a conjuncture, would be like knocking away the props before the walls were completed to support the superstructure.

In intermittent fever, mercury is not unfrequently prescribed. No one will question the propriety of calomel purges as preparative to the use of the Peruvian bark, or other tonics, in recent attacks of the disease. Nor probably where there is a tendency to degenerate into remittent or continued fever of a typhoid character, is it less useful. This, however, is not the application to which I allude. Cases of intermittent, kept up by visceral congestion, or induration, or long continued habit, are very common, and, under such circumstances, an alterative course often becomes indispensable to the cure, either by the removal of the obstruction, or dis severing morbid association, as the case may be.

Not a little is said of the efficacy of mercury in the phlegmasiæ. There are some of these affections, however, in which it has proved peculiarly serviceable,

and consequently is more employed. The diseases of the larger viscera are of this description, and especially the various morbid conditions of the liver. In the early stage of the attacks of this organ, mercury is rarely demanded except as a purge. The case is better treated by copious blood-letting, topical and general, and other directly depleting measures. Yet should it, from extraordinary obstinacy, or defective practice, prove refractory to these remedies, or run on to the chronic stage, or exist as such primarily, then a mercurial course only can be trusted. All other modes of treatment, in confirmed hepatitis, are only feeble temporizings, or dangerous tamperings.

In conducting a patient through such a course, it will be proper to introduce mercury gradually, and, in order to mitigate pain and subdue febrile action, which will occasionally arise, we shall have to recur, in some instances, very frequently to venesection, cupping, and blisters. I have reference to the disease as it appears in the United States. In the East Indies, its progress is so much more rapid, that mercury must be earlier and more profusely employed. The liver, in chronic hepatitis, may be affected by scirrhus, by an abscess, by tubercular ulcerations, or placed in a variety of other states, hitherto not accurately defined, and which cannot be satisfactorily discriminated by any set of symptoms. Nor is it of much importance, as pretty nearly the same treatment is to be pursued under all circumstances.

In several of the anginose affections, mercury is employed. The first practical application, indeed, of it in the United States, except in syphilis, was to cyan-



che maligna. Nearly a century ago, it is said, that Dr. Douglas, of Boston, prescribed it, to excite salivation, and since that period his practice has been variously imitated, some using calomel merely as a purgative, and others combining with it opium, or ipecacuanha, or both, for the purpose of determining more particularly to the surface, or so managed as to produce its specific impression.

From my own experience, I cannot say much relative to the treatment of this disease by mercury. It has seldom occurred in this city since I entered into practice, and never as an epidemic. In the few sporadic cases which have come under my care, I have, after emetics, freely used calomel as a purge. Yet I should never think of salivating in this disease. By some of the southern practitioners, mercurial gargles are highly spoken of to cleanse the foul ulcers incident to the worst forms of malignant sore throat, and they seem to me to be well adapted to this purpose, though I have not used them myself.

In cynanche trachealis, several respectable practitioners, both of this country and Europe, trust almost exclusively to calomel. It was originally employed in croup by our late Professor Kuhn, who prescribed it so early as the year 1770. More than one of the Scotch medical writers are devoted to the remedy, and consider it as almost infallible. It is said by Professor Hamilton, of Edinburgh, "that in every case where it was employed, previous to the occurrence of the lividness of the lips, and other mortal symptoms, it has completely succeeded, both in curing the disease, and in preventing any shock to the child's constitution."



His manner of exhibiting it would appear daring even to rashness, were we not acquainted with the insensibility of the system, in this disease, to remedial impressions of every description. To a child of two years old he has given upwards of one hundred grains, in twenty-four hours.

From his high standing and character, I entertain not the slightest doubt of the veracity of these representations. Nevertheless, I will not take upon myself to support or recommend his practice. The mode I have suggested of managing the disease, at least as it appears in this country, I must think decidedly more effectual, as well as less hazardous and repugnant to popular prejudices.\*†

Concerning cynanche laryngia in its acute form, I have sufficiently treated on a former occasion.‡ But inflammation of the larynx, from any cause whatever, being neglected, or imperfectly cured, becomes sub-acute, or chronic, promotive in its ultimate effects of a most serious state of things, in some instances even of a species of consumption. This case, under any treat-

---

\* Vid. Emetics.

† Extraordinary as it may seem, Dr. Hamilton, in a recent publication, speaks most distrustfully of the mercurial practice, in croup, and strongly commends the treatment I have proposed. As the result of ample experience, he declares, "that it is only useful as a purgative, and when only dark green coloured stools, like boiled spinage, have been discharged, and that it requires large and repeated doses of the medicine to produce this effect." He is disposed to ascribe all its efficacy to the impression made on the liver.\*

‡ Vid. Emetics.

\* Hamilton on the Use and Abuse of the Mercurial Medicines, &c.

ment, proves for the most part very unmanageable, though on the whole, with the aid of occasional topical bleeding and blisters, I believe our reliance must be placed on mercury temperately employed alone, or combined with the narcotics.

Mercury is at present much valued in pneumonic inflammation—a practice, I suspect, which originated with the New-England physicians. Encouraged by its success in malignant sore throat, as already mentioned, they extended it to many of the acute diseases. The earliest European writer, so far as I know, who advocated the same treatment, is Hamilton, of Lynn-Regis, and it is certain that it prevailed in this country long before his time.

Of the efficacy of the practice there cannot be a doubt, though it requires some discrimination in its application. In all cases of genuine pneumonia, it will be expedient to premise very copious depletion. But, after vascular action is sufficiently reduced, small doses of the medicine, with opium and ipecacuanha or antimony, repeated every two or three hours, are highly serviceable, and especially where there is much oppression. This combination, in the secondary stages of peripneumonia notha, and especially when it occurs in persons advanced in life, is truly an invaluable remedy. It relieves difficulty of respiration, corrects and promotes the discharge from the bronchiæ, allays cough, and confirms recovery. Yet still more advantageous is calomel in the bronchitis of infants, as I have stated under a former head, used as a purgative.

The disease as a chronic affection also frequently ex-

ists, and here, in small doses, with opium, the cicuta, hyosciamus, or some other narcotic, with the expectorants, or otherwise, as the case may be, it constitutes the best practice.

As a mere expectorant, the *modus operandi* of mercury is very intelligible. By powerfully stimulating the excretories, it enables them to throw off the impacted mucus or phlegm, which is afterwards coughed up and expelled. It is not, however, merely to such effects, that we are to ascribe the benefits derived from it. Directed with skill, there is something in the union of calomel and opium exceedingly striking, in all cases of reduced inflammation, particularly of the lungs. Either too early or late in the case, it proves ineffectual, and even detrimental. The exact point to resort to it is, when, the regular depletory measures having been urged as far as seems consistent with safety, the disease still lingers unsubdued.

In the course of the last twenty years, mercury has claimed much attention in pulmonary consumption, though it is not a new practice. As early as the middle of the seventeenth century, it was used by the well-known Radcliffe, in the cure of William III. of England, and, I am told, is also recommended by Moreton, whose work on the disease I have never seen. It had fallen, however, into utter neglect, when revived by the late Dr. Rush and other practitioners of this country.

That it has occasionally been successful, under certain limitations, can hardly be denied. It indeed were easy to collect from within my own knowledge, and from other sources, a very considerable number of reputed cases where the disease was said to be thus re-

moved. Yet whether any of these were genuine consumption, it is difficult to determine. At all events, the remedy is considered ambiguous, and at present commands little consideration. Even many of those who at one time confided most in its powers, have ceased to use it.

Never have I had the good fortune to effect a single cure of real confirmed tubercular phthisis by mercury, though my trials with it have been numerous. I am convinced that in my private practice, and in that of the public institutions which at different periods I have attended, it was employed in several hundred cases. The result of this extensive experience is, that in no one instance of consumption, accompanied with extensive ulceration of the lungs, whether tubercular or otherwise, was mercury of any service.

Nevertheless, there are certain pulmonary affections in which it is indisputably useful. Where the case depends upon venereal taint, as sometimes happens among the vagrants of our large cities, or proceeding from previous disorder of the chylopoietic viscera, as is by no means unusual, especially among debauched people, or those residing in miasmatic districts, mercury, properly exhibited, will do more than any other plan of treatment. To its application in gastric phthisis particularly, I beg leave to refer to what will be subsequently said.

The case, however, in which it is best prescribed, is in the incipient stages of consumption, from ill-cured pneumonia or catarrh, and these are by far the most common forms of the complaint among us. Commenced early, a moderate mercurial impression, continued for

several weeks, will almost invariably arrest the attack, and, ultimately, eradicate every tendency to the disease in a sound constitution.

What, upon the whole, I wish to impress, with respect to mercury in consumption, is, that, under the circumstances just stated, it will be productive of advantage—while, in such as is caused by tubercles, in whatever stage they may exist, it is particularly mischievous. In these cases it seems uniformly to operate as a poison, breaking down, as it were, the fabric of the constitution, and accelerating with frightful despatch the fatal issue. During the season, when such sanguine expectations were indulged of its powers over this formidable disease, it was indiscriminately resorted to, without the slightest regard to circumstances. The consequence was, that the practice gradually declined, and is now too much neglected.

Of the use of mercury in acute rheumatism, I have not much to say. It seems to be sufficiently admitted, that it should be tried in most cases which prove intractable to the ordinary depletory measures. Exactly as in pneumonic inflammation, we resort to the union of calomel, opium, and ipecacuanha or antimony. The propriety of a salivation, however, in this case, is disputed. By Clarke, who has written on the diseases of long voyages, we are told, that, though mercury was otherwise of the greatest service, it never failed to aggravate and protract the complaint when it touched the mouth. This opinion, however, if not peculiar to the writer who advances it, is certainly not confirmed by general observation and experience.

I have often salivated in rheumatism, with very



marked advantage, and such is the course pursued habitually by our very best practitioners. Cases, indeed, do sometimes occur which will not yield till the specific effect of mercury is attained, and which, to accomplish a radical cure, must be sustained for a considerable period. Beneficial, however, as it is in the acute, still more so does it prove in the chronic form of the disease.

Thus to employ mercury in syphilitic rheumatism is a plan generally pursued. No one can doubt its propriety where there is really a remnant of syphilitic viti-  
ation. Yet I cannot help entertaining the conviction, that such cases are of much rarer occurrence than is generally imagined. What is usually so denominated, I believe, for the most part, to be purely a mercurial affection, brought on by the profuse and indiscreet employment of the medicine. It is stated by Scudamore, one of the very best writers on this disease, that, in the variety of rheumatism induced by an exposure to cold, while under the influence of mercury, the most effectual, and indeed the only certain cure, consists in a recurrence to a well conducted course of the medicine, in which opinion I do not concur. Whether my theoretical notions on this subject be correct or not, I have at least found, that such cases are infinitely more manageable by a different system of treatment, substituting in the place of mercury, sarsaparilla, &c. Yet I do not mean to convey the idea, that in the rheumatic affections following syphilis, we are never to resort to this article. My object is merely to enjoin some degree of caution and discrimination in its use under such circumstances.

Mercury is found beneficial in certain forms of oph-

thalmia. Its utility is now acknowledged, when the complaint originates in venereal contamination. But, independently of this, the eyes are subject to very protracted and obstinate sclerotic inflammation. The cases to which I allude, are usually attended with considerable uneasiness of the head, and particularly with pain often exceedingly acute, over the orbit of the eye. Examples of such affections I have repeatedly witnessed, which, after continuing with unabated violence for many weeks in succession, resisting the most active remedies, such as general and topical bleeding, purging and blistering, have, at once, given way to a slight mercurial impression. Cases of this description are generally of a rheumatic nature. The utility of the remedy does not stop here. To remove opacity of the cornea, whether dependent on a strumous condition or otherwise, it is found equally effectual. The mercurial practice in iritis, however induced, has been for several years fully sanctioned, though it is better adapted to the venereal cases. Much more might be said in a formal disquisition on the subject. I shall only add, that in most of these instances, mercury acts with greater benefit in union with opium, henbane, hemlock, &c., and especially if, which generally happens, much irritability exists.

Exhibited for a long time as an alterative, mercury is sometimes productive of very great advantage in amaurosis. But this state of the eye is dependent on such a variety of causes, that our practice must be tentative, and, of course, exceedingly precarious. It is true, that Mr. Ware, the celebrated oculist, asserts, that mercury is chiefly useful in those cases accompa-

nied by a very contracted pupil, which he considers as most probably occasioned by an internal inflammation. Whether such are readily to be distinguished, I will not pretend to decide.

To have recourse to mercury, sometimes becomes necessary in hæmorrhages, and particularly in hæmoptysis, which will not submit to the milder measures. The impression on the mouth by a salivation invites morbid action from the lungs, and, by the general and revolutionary operation of the process on the system, it may entirely supplant the disease, substituting its own peculiar action in place of it. Care, however, should be taken that it is not dependent on tubercles of the lungs, or a strumous diathesis, as under such circumstances it is utterly inadmissible. The same remark is applicable to epistaxis, where, in a sound condition, it sometimes proves eminently serviceable. Nor am I aware that it is much less effectual in uterine hæmorrhages, though, perhaps, it is not so often employed. The cases in which it proves most serviceable are those irregular discharges of blood taking place at the period of the cessation of the menses, or sometimes at a much more advanced age, which, though they may arise from the mere relaxation of the vessels of the womb, are more frequently caused or associated with a tendency to scirrhus. Combined with cicuta, and aided by a milk diet, these cases, if not too far advanced, will generally submit to this treatment.

Mercury has not been neglected in the bowel affections. Its superior powers as an evacuant in obstinate constipations, from whatever cause proceeding, are well known. Besides its efficacy in the ordinary spasmodic

constrictions of the intestines, it is very effectual in colica pictonum. Clarke advises that fifteen, twenty, or thirty grains of calomel be given at a dose, and states, that, when thus exhibited, it hardly ever fails to open the bowels and remove the disease. But, in a later tract on this subject, of great merit, by Clutterbuck, it is directed in small and repeated doses, with a view to salivation. Each of these modes of employing the medicine may be serviceable, though adapted to different stages of the disease. The first is calculated at once to break the force of the attack, by overcoming constipation, and the second to subdue any lingering affections which may remain. My plan of treating colica pictonum has been so distinctly mentioned,\* that I shall, in noticing the subject again, merely remark, that when it proceeds from lead, which is not the only cause of it, I know nothing that so effectually removes the paralytic affections, and other consequences of the disease, as the mercurial impression.

As a part of the treatment of dysentery, mercury has long been deemed very important. Cleghorn, who acquired so much reputation by his work on the diseases of Minorca, gave six or eight grains of calomel, with one of opium at night, to be purged off the next morning. I have already mentioned† the advantages derived from large doses of opium and calomel in those obstructions of the bowels dependant on spasm: and it is quite conceivable, that, on the same principle, such a combination might sometimes have the same effect in dysentery.

---

\* Vid. Cathartics.    † Vid. Cathartics, Opium, &c.

But, useful as he found this combination as a purgative, he was ultimately convinced of the greater efficacy of salivation. This taking place, he even asserts that a cure invariably followed. The practice was nearly as successful in the hands of Lind, in the West, and was found highly so by Balfour, and Yates and Maclean, in the East Indies.

Having in another place detailed my mode of managing this disease, I have now little to say. Combinations of calomel, ipecacuanha, and opium, with a view of quieting irritation and determining to the surface, have, at all times, been a common prescription of mine. To this I shall only further remark, that in protracted or chronic dysentery, I have frequently induced the specific impression, and found it sometimes the only means by which I could effect a cure. Yet, in the acute forms of the disease, I should presume that it can hardly be expedient to resort to this unpleasant alternative—though it is probable, that, whenever excited, it will have a beneficial tendency.

The former remark is applicable chiefly to the disease as it appears in this city. No doubt, in warmer climates, as in the East and West Indies, and in the southern sections of our own country, where the hepatic system is deeply implicated in this and in most other affections, the mercurial treatment is much more frequently demanded.

To this point we have the concurrent evidence of several of the recent and more authoritative writers. “In the second stage of this disease,” says the justly celebrated Johnson,\* “when the previous increased

---

\* Vid. his work on Tropical Diseases.



action has ended in congestion, nothing can be more useful than to saturate the system with mercury. It does more to resolve irritative fever, to equalize the circulation, disgorge the capillary vessels, restore the balance of the nervous power, and open the sluices of the various healthy secretions and excretions, than any other remedy with which I am acquainted.”\* The same language is held by Bampffield, who even goes so far as to assert, that in the course of fifteen months practice in the disease, “no death occurred where a ptyalism had been induced and properly supported.”†

Dysentery among us is an inflammatory affection, calling, in the first instance, for the prompt and free use of all the direct depletory measures. To this general character of it there is one exception. In our poor and depraved classes of society, it occasionally assumes the typhoid state, and such is generally the case when it breaks out in crowded and ill-ventilated apartments. Depletion, under such circumstances, cannot be urged to any extent, and I have early put the system under the mercurial impression, with great effect.

Mercury, as a resource in diarrhœa, should not be overlooked. Cases of a lingering and obstinate nature I have repeatedly seen yield to its influence. It is, indeed, almost indispensable where indications exist of derangement in the liver, &c: and even if this be not so, it proves of service by instituting a new set of actions in the alimentary canal. Calomel should be here given in the small dose of a half or fourth of a grain,

---

\* Johnson on the Influence of Tropical Climates.

† Bampffield on Tropical Dysentery.

repeated every three or four hours, and sometimes with opium and ipecacuanha, in correspondent proportions.

To excite the portal circulation in the commencement of cholera morbus, where, as often happens, the liver is torpid, and the secretion of bile deficient, large doses of calomel are found singularly serviceable. In a directly opposite or excited condition of the liver, it is also prescribed, in very minute quantities, to allay irritation, and correct as well as repress the morbid bilious discharges.

This course is no less suited to cholera infantum. We commence under similar circumstances of the disease, with the free use of the medicine, and subsequently limit it, with the same views. The fourth, sixth, or eighth of a grain of calomel, with a modicum of opium and ipecacuanha, repeated at short intervals, will commonly prove sufficient for the purposes intended.

Much credit has been accorded to Dr. Ayre, by the European critics, for having introduced this practice. It is very remote from my intention to derogate from the merits of the work in which it is contained. Yet, in justice to ourselves, I must say, that it has immemorably existed among us, and may be found recorded in the writings of the late Professor Miller of New York.

Mercury is prescribed in dyspepsia nearly on the same principle. No inconsiderable number of the cases of this complaint which have come under my care, could be traced to, or were connected with, some visceral derangement, and commonly of the liver. On the utility of mercury here, no one will dispute. But there are some other instances of dyspepsia, which proceed from a wrong action in the stomach itself, producing a vitiated secretion of the gastric or inquiline fluids,

sometimes acid, or otherwise exceedingly disordered. This state is moreover denoted by a loaded tongue, and occasional gastric distress. Minute doses of calomel alone, or in conjunction with ipecacuanha and opium, after thorough evacuations, I have known to redress the mischief, and perfectly re-establish the healthy condition of that viscus. My ordinary prescription, however, is five grains of the *blue pill*, every other night, to be worked off, if necessary, by some laxative, the next morning.\*

To these ordinary forms of dyspepsia, I am now to add a case, which has not hitherto attracted sufficient attention. This I have reason to believe depends on chronic inflammation of the stomach. It is so often met with in intemperate people, that, at one period, I thought it was occasioned only by the vicious habit of drinking. But having since remarked it in persons against whom no such suspicion could attach, I can no longer entertain the impression.

It may be distinguished, by sensations of heat and pain in the stomach,—by tenderness on pressure of the epigastric and hypochondriac regions, and by a pulse hard, corded, and quick. There is also, after a while, an irregular, diminutive, hectic fever, with suffusions of the cheeks, a hard dry cough, uneasiness in the chest and some wasting of flesh and strength. This condition, in short, has so many of the aspects of the incipient stage of tubercular consumption, as to be very readily confounded with it. It differs however from it

---

\* For a full account of this practice, let the works of Mr. Abernethy be consulted.

in this among other respects, that there is great depression of spirits, loaded tongue, costive bowels, and gastric distress, with sallowness of complexion. This I have sometimes known very speedily to produce pulmonary disease of the most serious character. An irritation of the stomach may sympathetically extend itself to the lungs, whether it be from sordes, worms, indigestible substances swallowed, or any other cause. Cases illustrative of this principle have been repeatedly recorded, and must have come under the notice of almost every practitioner.

As might be supposed, from the nature of the disease, venesection is an important remedy. Bearing in mind the peculiarity of the pulse in the gastric affections, we are not to withhold the lancet, in this case, because it may not be very distinctly indicated. But here, as well, perhaps, as in all other chronic inflammations, small and repeated bleedings are found to answer best. Many are the cases, in which topical bleeding, always auxiliary, may, indeed, be entirely substituted. To the same end, minute doses of ipecacuanha, so minute as not even to excite nausea, may be employed. Given in this mode, it seems to act as an alterative, changing imperceptibly the state of the stomach. But this failing, mercury may be added, or used alone as an alterative, which, with a blister to the epigastrium, and duly regulated diet, I have found generally to succeed.\*

---

\* Dr. Wilson Philip has described this disease with much accuracy, in a late work on dyspepsia. It had, however, attracted my observation long before I met with any account of it.



Touching the use of mercury in peritonitis, I have little to remark. The acute form of the disease, so far as I know, has never been so treated under any circumstances. Yet when we recollect its vast power over membranous inflammation, as is more especially illustrated in pleuritis, we ought perhaps not altogether to disregard mercury in the violent and protracted cases. To the chronic state of the disease, complicated, as it generally is, with organic derangement, adventitious adhesions, extravasations, and effusions, it forms, either alone or variously combined, the chief treatment, though it does not promise a great deal—these cases proving, for the most part, incurable.

Of the class of neuroses, there is, probably, no case in which mercury has not been used and even extolled. As relates to epilepsy, except as a purgative, I cannot say much of its powers. I have seen it tried in a large number of instances, and with little or no advantage. Yet it is said by some practitioners to have effected cures, or that it at least mitigates symptoms, and suspends the paroxysms. I confess that I have derived no such effects from it, and, after sufficient experience, I am half disposed to reject it altogether. Epilepsy is undoubtedly sometimes occasioned by effusions of water into the ventricles of the brain, and a salivation here is particularly commended. But desperate indeed must be the case which proceeds from this cause! These remarks are nearly as applicable to chorea.

Tetanus depends on a variety of causes, and requires some diversity of treatment. Excited by a constipated state of the bowels, it submits very readily to active evacuations—and mercurial purges, under such cir-



cumstances, are useful. But in symptomatic tetanus, originating from wounds, or other injuries, I do not know that mercury is of the least service. The progress of the disease here, is for the most part so rapid, that, long before it can take possession of the system, death ensues. Yet its efficacy is attested by many writers, and as its use, particularly in the shape of frictions, cannot interfere with other remedies, it may be retained in the treatment of this disease. The cases recorded of its success have been, I suspect, mostly of the idiopathic species, brought on by exposure to cold or moisture, which partaking of the nature of rheumatism, I have found exceedingly manageable by purging, &c. Nothing can be more erroneous than the opinion advanced by a late writer, of their equal curability, or nearly so, by similar measures.\* No two diseases, having any external resemblances, differ more widely. The evidence in favour of the mercurial practice is further invalidated by the consideration, that in nearly every instance of its reputed success, opium, wine, ardent spirits, or other means, were simultaneously employed.

As a preventive of traumatic tetanus, mercury may be more serviceable than as a cure of the disease. To fulfil this indication, the wound is to be dressed with strong mercurial ointment, and small doses of calomel exhibited internally. This course is pursued by some in the East and West Indies, and it is reported by Clarke, to be attended with success.

Highly as mercury has been celebrated in hydropho-

---

\* Morrison on Tetanus.

bia, I do not think it necessary to enter much into detail on the subject. Medical opinion seems now to be pretty well made up as to the impotency of this and all other medicines in the prevention, as well as the cure of this most intractable disease. As a prophylactic, nothing can be trusted except a complete excision of the inoculated part—and, in regard to the cure, we have not a single remedy, as I have before more than once said, in which the slightest confidence can be reposed.

Believing, as I do, that the disease consists in a tribe of associated motions, the primary link of which commences at the original seat of irritation, I am persuaded that the extirpation of the part at any period prior to the accession of the attack, would prove as effectual as if it had been done when the bite was inflicted. Nor, indeed, do I know whether the same operation on the first signal of the attack, might not avert the further progress of the disease, precisely in the same way as the removal of the irritation of the wound puts an end, in some instances, to the series of convulsive motions which constitute tetanus. It ought, however, to be practised as early as possible, for the consecutive trains being once established, they then become independent of the original irritation, and cannot be subverted. What is more preposterous than the common opinion, that the virus, in this case, enters the circulation, and thereby produces its effects? All diseases, as is more strikingly illustrated in such as are propagated by inoculation, commence at a point, and are extended through the medium of sympathy or association, till more or less of the whole system is brought into parti-

cipation, inducing what is called a constitutional affection. Do we not arrest altogether lues venerea by the destruction of chancre, though the latter may have existed for many days? and are we not equally apprised of the fact, that the same thing happens with respect to vaccination? The above suggestion is at least deserving of attention. Nor should a failure or two discourage from further trials, since the same has happened with the operation when instantly performed, though in the general result successful.

To the nervous or spasmodic affections already enumerated, in which mercury is commended, may be added *tic douloureux*, dysphagia, and several others that do not require to be particularly detailed. In the first of these cases, it has, probably, lost nearly all its reputation. But instances are recorded by Percival and Munkley, of its success in the second, where deglutition was exceedingly difficult and embarrassing.\*

It may be collected from what I have said, that though I do not repose much confidence in the powers of mercury, in some of the more formidable of the neuroses, still, where any of the class can be traced to a sympathetic connection with a disordered condition of the digestive apparatus, it holds out, I think, the best prospect of success, and should never be neglected.

Having already expressed my views of the theory and treatment of apoplexy and palsy, I shall now dismiss the subject, with a single remark. In the former of these diseases, while it retains its proper character, I

---

\* Trans. of College of Physicians, London, Vol. I. and II.

am not aware that mercury, except as a purgative, promises to do much. But when it glides into the latter, a salivation, as in primary paralysis, sometimes proves of great use, and the more certainly so, if slowly and cautiously excited. 1

To treat mania by the mercurial impression, if not an American practice, is certainly much more prevalent among us than in Europe.\* It is one, at least, to which the medical men of this city are extremely devoted. Yet, I do not think that we have determined, with sufficient precision, the cases to which it is best suited, and hence the results of our experience are very different, and even contradictory. It is resorted to in each form of mental derangement, as well in furious mania as in melancholia, and, perhaps, with nearly equal success. All that is particularly attended to in the employment of it is, to see that the system is properly reduced, by bleeding, purging, and other evacuations, *to the point of salivation*. This being premised, mercury, unquestionably, will often effect cures under circumstances apparently the most discouraging. It is, in short, a principle with most of our practitioners to appeal to this as a resource in all cases of insanity, which have pertinaciously resisted other modes of treatment, and, though this may be empirical practice, it is justified by the frequency of its success.

That the utility of mercury in the mental affections

---

\* The British practitioners seem so little familiar with the mercurial practice in mania, that an eminent physician had recently a verdict against him, in the King's Bench, for having salivated a patient in this disease.—Vid. *Johnson's Journal*.



may in part be ascribed to its general powers over the system, seems highly probable. But I cannot help entertaining the conviction, that it does infinitely more good by specifically acting on the chylopoietic viscera, correcting the derangement in this apparatus, which would seem to be the cause, in very many instances, of the morbid states of the mind. Extraordinary as this *location* of insanity may appear to such as have not contemplated the subject, it neither wants the support of authority, nor the evidence of analogy, or of positive facts. It is now generally conceded, that the whole class of neuroses is very frequently of gastric or hepatic origin. Considering the close affinity which exists in the physiology as well as pathology of the nerves and brain, it is surely no great stretch of generalization, to embrace within the same view the two sets of cases.

Can it be denied that the cerebral and nervous disorders are frequently induced or imitated by impressions on the stomach and its dependencies from the narcotic poisons, worms, and other causes? Every practitioner of much experience has probably seen this repeatedly illustrated in apoplexy, palsy, hydrocephalus, cephalalgia—in the depravations of vision, and in mania, melancholia, and hypochondriasis, all which is abundantly confirmed by dissection.

It had long been a matter of surprise with pathologists, that, in the diseases of the mind, the morbid appearances of the brain should be so few and slight—sometimes, indeed, none whatever existing, even though the case were furious mania. Being conducted under the predominant notion that the brain must necessarily be the seat of these affections, examinations were rarely



extended beyond this organ—and, consequently, the real source of mischief continued unrevealed. But of late, the cultivators of morbid anatomy in Europe, have thrown a very clear and distinct light on this subject, demonstrating incontestably, that we are to seek in the chylopoietic viscera for the causes of many of the nervous and cerebral complaints. The facts thus developed, have laid the foundation of a more correct pathology of this interesting set of diseases, and will, no doubt, lead, as has been in part accomplished, to a more exact and successful mode of treatment. But, while I maintain generally, the connection of these cases with certain disordered states of the abdominal viscera, I am not disposed to deny, that they may take place as idiopathic affections of the cerebral and nervous systems.

Much confusion has been introduced into the pathology of dropsy, by confounding the pre-existent morbid condition, with the effusion resulting from it. The first step in the attainment of clearer views, is to dissolve this connexion, and to contemplate the disease, in each of these presentations. It is now generally conceded, that dropsy is merely the consequence of an altered state of the vessels of the part in which it takes place, either the serous or the cellular tissue, these being the only ones in which such an effect takes place, and that such alteration is usually associated with the phenomena of inflammation—all the remote causes of dropsy, however diversified, operating to the production of this effect. But admitting this, it is not less true, that these tissues may pass through the several states of this process without such an event—and most commonly indeed, the termination of it is otherwise. The pleura, the

pericardium, the peritoneum, at least, when phlogosed, extravasate ordinarily coagulable lymph, and the cellular membrane the same, having a tendency, however, greater than the serous tissues, to the secretion of pus. As inflammation thus varies in its terminations, it must be susceptible of modifications, and we are led to inquire into the circumstances which give to it that peculiarity inducing hydropic effusions. That it consists not in the intensity or the feebleness of the action solely, seems to me to be sufficiently established. The question is one of great obscurity, and to attempt to solve it, by alleging, as has been done, that the inflammation is of a specific nature, is only to repeat a barren unmeaning phrase. Little more do we know concerning it, than that, in proportion to the diffusiveness and the superficiality of the phlogosis in the membrane, is the disposition to serous eliminations. Generally, this proposition undoubtedly holds true. Can it be denied, for instance, that when the cellular membrane is topically, though deeply affected, phlegmon arises, commencing with adhesive and ending in suppurative inflammation, or under the other circumstances, that œdema is not as uniformly induced?

Equally is the doctrine appropriate to the serous tissues, as is illustrated by the evidence of dissections, nearly always meeting with lymphatic exudations in partial or isolated patches of inflammation, and serous effusions where it is wide and slightly spread over the surface. More than to any of its kindred tissues does this latter remark apply to the arachnoid, which, under such circumstances, most abundantly effuses serum, even when the phlogosis scarcely exceeds an *erythism*. Delicate

in the extreme in its fabric, it is also peculiarly averse to take on the adhesive or suppurative process, and hence it is, that while both of these are pretty constant occurrences in the peritoneum, pleura, &c.—serous effusions are as uniformly the product of its inflammations. Does not this fact go far to explain the more frequent termination of the affections of the head in dropsy, than those of either of the other cavities?

But is inflammation always the necessary antecedent to dropsy, without which it cannot take place? Before this question can be answered satisfactorily, we must understand what is meant by inflammation. Modern investigations have shown, that instead of an elementary state of action, it is a complicated process, beginning with irritation, followed by congestion, and ending in that condition, to which the term *phlogosis* is usually applied. Whether irritation simply is productive of effusion, seems doubtful. But that it is consequent on congestion in some way, can hardly be disputed. Not to insist on the well known experiments of Lower, where effusion speedily followed the tying of the vena cava, and the jugular vein, we have the less equivocal fact, of the occurrence of dropsy, by the interruption of the circulation from the resistance of diseased viscera, as the liver, spleen, &c. These are proofs habitually appealed to, in support of the hypothesis, that alleges the connection of dropsy with congestion or obstruction of the circulation merely, and which, at a glance, would warrant the conclusion. But a more careful examination exposes the error, and readily reconciles them to the doctrine of inflammation as the parent of the effusion. The cellular and serous tissues, are those only in which

this effect ordinarily takes place, and in such instances as cited above, it is demonstrable that the contiguous tissue becomes irritated into phlogosis.

This is a point, however, which, perhaps, may require a little more elucidation. My wish is to convey the impression, that in those cases where hydropic effusions are directly to be traced to an interrupted circulation, the serous elimination does not issue from the large vessel or vessels so obstructed. But in this state, they operate as irritants on the surrounding tissues, inducing phlogosis in them, which eventuates in effusion. Thus, where the liver or spleen is obstructed, and ascites follows, it is to be ascribed to the inflammation excited in the peritoneum. Exactly in the same manner, do organic affections of the lungs, the heart, or brain, cause their respective dropsies, by irritating the pleura, the pericardium, or arachnoides, all which are serous tissues. As to the experiments of Lower, they are equally explicable on a similar principle. Can it be presumed, that a ligature around such vessels (not to say any thing of the tendency of the incision through the integuments) should not be productive of inflammation? Doubtless it was induced, in the cellular membrane of the neck in the one instance, and in the peritoneum in the other, productive of partial anasarca, and ascites.

But why does not the phlogosis of these tissues invariably lead to effusions? The question has, in part, been already answered, and in further elucidation of it, I shall now add as, at least, a probable conjecture, that it is not inflammation alone which induces genuine dropsy. Es-



entially associated with this condition, the vessels, however, assume a secretory power, by which a peculiar fluid is elaborated, very distinct in its properties from the serum, or any other of the constituents of the blood.

An opinion formerly prevailed, that in dropsy there is merely an escape of the more watery parts of the blood, and indeed, that the blood itself underwent a change, by which it was nearly all converted into serum. But we now know that each of these notions is incorrect, and that as the fluid is a peculiar one, sometimes in part serous, sometimes lymphatic, sometimes albuminous, sometimes caseous, sometimes gelatinous, &c. that it must be the result of a secretory action. This faculty of the vessels, in many instances, is continued long after the subsidence of the inflammatory state, whence it was derived.

Did the effusion solely depend on the phlogosis, they should simultaneously cease. But it is very often otherwise, forming confessedly the principal difficulty in the cure of the disease. Certain cachectic states of the system so much favour the acquisition of this power by the vessels, that we have emphatically an *hydropic diathesis*.

Thus far all seems to me very manifest. Cases of dropsy, and particularly of œdema, do, however, occur, in conditions of such extreme debility, even of absolute exhaustion, that it is very difficult to embrace them, within the same theory. It is certain, that sometimes, though there is great general weakness, local excitement may prevail, and the effusion be the result of it. But on other occasions, it happens, where little



or no grounds are observable for any such suspicion from symptoms, or by subsequent autopsic inspections. We have an example of it in the œdema of the final stage of pulmonary consumption, and still more conspicuously in paralytic limbs, which often become exceedingly swollen. The internal exhalents in the latter cases, are in the same state as the external, in colliquative perspirations. Taking this to be correct, I am inclined to believe, that either an excited or enfeebled vascular action, may be productive of the effect. To do away undue activity of the circulation, nature is disposed, as a salutary expedient, to cause an hæmorrhage, or to resort to some sort of extravasation, and under the circumstances stated formerly, to a serous effusion. But, in states of exhaustion, her powers are so impaired, that she is unable to resist the escape of these fluids, which leak, as it were, out of the exhalents. It is in this way that we have hæmorrhages in the advanced stages of low fevers, and dropsical accumulations, in other diseases of expended vital energy. As was at one time maintained, there would seem to be a very close analogy between hæmorrhage and dropsy, in many respects, each being active or passive, and that the old notions on this subject have been too hastily exploded.

As to the utility of mercury in hydrocephalus, medical opinion is not altogether decided. There are some practitioners who believe, that neither this nor any medicine is of the slightest service—while others more sanguinely maintain, that by a proper perseverance in a mercurial course, it proves very manageable. It is manifest, that these contradictory accounts proceed

from the opposite views entertained of the pathology of the case.

The disease consists in an increased and altered action of the vessels of the brain, intimately connected with a weak and diffused inflammation of the arachnoid membrane particularly, producing an effusion into the ventricles, &c. Now, it is very obvious that our success will be different under these opposite circumstances. Attacking the disease, we shall most generally cure it, however we may be baffled in our attempts to remove its effects.

Of course, it would be wrong to resort to mercury in the incipient or early stages of hydrocephalus. The treatment, at this period, ought to consist of venesection, very copious purging, and cold applications to the head, followed by topical bleeding, and blisters, with the strictest adherence to the antiphlogistic plan in all its parts. By pursuing such a course steadily, the disease will often be arrested. But it is worthy of particular recollection, that it is by no means rare, at the expiration of some days, where the case has advanced rapidly, for the more violent symptoms to subside, so as to induce an expectation of a speedy recovery. This is sometimes a most treacherous and fatal calm, as it results from effusion having taken place. The vessels, previously much excited, are in this way relieved, and the attack is completely suspended. After a short interval, however, the extraneous fluid acts as a re-exciting cause, and the disease returns with redoubled force. Under such circumstances, the case may be considered as desperate, or nearly so.

Though effusions into other cavities may be taken

up, experience teaches that it rarely happens in these cases. Except Mascani, and I may now add, my friends Lawrance and Coates of this city, no one has pretended to have detected absorbents in any portion of the brain, and, by many, their existence, even at the present day, is denied. But, surely, their not having been satisfactorily ascertained, is owing to the imperfection of our anatomical researches—as the phenomena of growth, not to mention other facts, sufficiently attest that they must belong to every organ and part of the animal machine.

An absorbent is as necessary an ingredient in the composition of a living body, as a blood-vessel, each being indispensably necessary to the execution of its primary and most important vital functions. Even admitting, however, the existence of lymphatics in the brain, still it is not less true, that they act very feebly and incompetently in the hydrocephalic affections. Yet, on this account, we should not be discouraged from urging the use of mercury in these cases. By the common consent of practitioners, it seems to be conceded, that no plan of treatment holds out such prospects of success. Even where effusion has not taken place, it is serviceable by changing the action of the vessels, and diverting the complaint from the head. But, if effusions exist, it is the only remedy entitled to the slightest confidence.

From the want of susceptibility, mercury, to be effectual, must be applied in a very bold and decisive manner. It should be exhibited in as large a quantity as the stomach and bowels will bear, and externally applied in the shape of frictions, with the strongest ointment, most diligently and copiously. To do less than this, in these

desperate cases, is to trifle with the remedy, and to cut off the only chance which the patient has of escape. Nor are we without some positive evidence of the success of the practice, two remarkable examples of which, in a very advanced stage of the disease, having come under my own observation, one of the cases attended by the late Professors Kuhn and Wistar, and the other under the care of the former eminent practitioner and myself. When mercury was more relied upon abroad, much was said of its efficacy, and cures effected by it were published by Percival, Dobson, Watson, Cheyne, and other high authorities.

The effusion in this case, I have said, is only an effect of pre-existing disease: I now add, that it is not a uniform one. By a writer of great intelligence, it has, indeed, been recently held, that the effusion, so far from constituting the disease, is neither the principal, nor even the accessary cause of death in the case: on the contrary, that it operates to the protraction of life, by imparting to the brain a certain degree of tone and support, which, under such circumstances, it would lose. Whether this is only a plausible hypothesis, or really the fact, I will not take upon myself positively to pronounce. Certain it is, however, that water will continue in the ventricles, or, at least, we have every reason to suspect its existence, in some instances, for weeks, months, or years, without destroying life.

But, though I place the proximate cause of hydrocephalus in a morbid action of the brain, I am not the less persuaded, that, in a large majority of cases, it commences in a disordered state of the stomach, or some one of its dependencies. To this conclusion I am conducted.



by the well-known association which exists in this system of parts, and by various considerations which may be deduced from the history of the disease, such as the great disorder observable in the chylopoietic viscera, sometimes for weeks before the appearance of hydrocephalic symptoms—the removal of these symptoms by purgatives, and other remedies directed to the alimentary canal—the extreme tenderness felt in the regions of the stomach and liver—the obstinate constipation at this period—the peculiarity in the stools, indicating extreme vitiation of the biliary secretion, and the phenomena exhibited on dissection, proving the previous existence of no slight disease in most of the abdominal contents, and especially in the stomach and liver, and sometimes none at all in the brain.\*

Elsewhere, I have dwelt with the strongest emphasis on the powers of mercury in hydrothorax.† Combined with the squill particularly in the proportion there stated, it does, indeed, so often prove effectual in this disease, as almost to exclude it from the catalogue of the reproaches of our art.

To ascites and anasarca it is also adapted, though not so conspicuously as in the accumulations of the chest. These varieties of dropsy, however, often arise or are kept up by visceral obstructions, and, whenever this happens, mercury is indispensable to the entire removal of the complaint. Nor, perhaps, does it do less good, in some instances, by arousing the action of the lymph-

---

\* I have just received from my friend, Dr. Yeates, of London, a small tract on this disease, in which I am proud to find a perfect coincidence in our views.

† Vid. Diuretics.



tics, a system of vessels on which much of its power is usually expended. Yet it must be confessed, it often disappoints our expectations—and that the cases to which it is applicable have not hitherto been accurately designated. To me it has always appeared to be alike inappropriate to febrile or inflammatory, and to the weak and leucophlegmatic dropsy—and certainly so if the latter be associated with any scorbutic or strumous contamination, mercury acting hostilely in such depraved habits. Dropsy, with some degree of tone and soundness of constitution, is the case in which it operates most beneficially, though even here it should not be resorted to, till vascular action is reduced by venesection, purging, &c.

The mercurial practice in dropsy, is of a remote date. It is expressly laid down in the writings of Sylvius and Van Helmont, as well as in those of some of their cotemporaries and immediate successors. Gremb, who wrote in 1657, alluding to it, says that the medicine was urged “*usque jam salivatio oris superveniat.*”

Of the remedial powers of mercury in cutaneous diseases, every one has heard. Exceedingly numerous as these affections are, there is hardly one in which it has not been prescribed. Its success, however, is very doubtful, and, on the whole, we may consider it, in most of them, as precarious. It is remarked by Willan, in his work on the diseases of the skin, that, if he could only point out the proper application of mercury in these complaints, the end of his labours would not be entirely lost. But it often happens, that when it fails, given internally, it will answer if applied directly

to the surface in the form of an unguent or wash. This is especially the case in itch. Though no quantity of mercury taken internally will remove the complaint, or even make any very sensible impression on it—used in the way I have mentioned, it is very effectual. Whoever has attended to hospital practice, where cases of psora and syphilis are to be met with in the same person under a salivation, must have seen this repeatedly exemplified.

No diseases are so unmanageable by constitutional remedies as those of the surface, and particularly of the cuticle. This proceeds from their being seated at the extreme verge of the system, and in a great degree removed beyond the circulation, and the agency of the vital powers. Disease is violent, though curable, provided we graduate the power of our remedies to its vehemence, exactly in proportion to its vicinity to the great organs which sustain life. As one cause of our failure, in these cases, much may be ascribed to the manner in which mercury is ordinarily prescribed. Eager to attain its effect, it is too much our habit to pour it into the system, and hastily to induce salivation, by which the end in view is usually defeated. Cautiously administered, on the contrary, in the most minute doses, so that the course shall be continued for several months, it will, I have reason to believe, more rarely disappoint us. Certain it is, that it is only by this slow process that I have derived any advantage from it under such circumstances. The corrosive sublimate should here be preferred.\*

---

\* My friend Dr. Holcombe, of New Jersey, has justly acquired much celebrity for his uncommon success in the manage-

Except as a purge in the exanthematous cases, mercury has lost its reputation, not being now used even as a preparative to the small-pox, the purpose for which it was longest retained. It is still, however, directed in most of the chronic eruptions, though, for the reasons just assigned, not with much certainty of success. Of course I do not include the venereal eruptions in this remark.

Considering the analogy between lepra and some of the diseases in which mercury is advantageously prescribed, we might presume it to be adapted to it. Little confidence, however, seems to be reposed in it by those who have had opportunities of making the trial. It is stated, that, though for a time it arrests the disease, it hardly ever fails to relapse in an aggravated shape. Yet, in elephantiasis, which is probably a species of leprosy, we are told, that the best treatment, in the second stage, consists in mercury and the stimulating diaphoretics. Of these diseases, I have seen too little to advance any positive opinion relative to the practice to be pursued in them. Yet I will not forbear to state, which indeed, I believe, I have done on a former occasion, that as regards topical applications, at least, every thing irritating should be avoided in the phlogosed or heated condition, and topical bleeding, with emollient poultices, invariably substituted.

---

ment of chronic eruptions and obstinate ulcers. He lately assured me that his practice consists in giving the tenth of a grain of corrosive mercury twice a day for months, and then the decoction of dulcamara. By this course he recently cured a case of prurigo formicans, which had baffled the efforts of some of the best practitioners of this city.

In relation to mercury in scrofula, there is some difference of opinion. Cullen tells us, that he has never found "mercury or antimony, in any shape, of service in the disease." But he unduly depreciates the article, as later experience has sufficiently shown. Copious purging with calomel, where the bowels are constipated and loaded with foul accumulations, is very serviceable in the commencement of scrofula. Being, however, merely torpid, it is better practice to give the blue pill at night, and purge with some gentle cathartic in the morning. Minute doses of it or corrosive sublimate, variously combined with the narcotics or tonics, as the case may require, are prescribed, to discuss tumours, or resolve indurations, or heal ulcers, and to rectify generally the state of the system. But with these views it requires to be continued for several weeks, or even a longer time, and so managed, as to attain its alterative without its salivant effect, the latter always proving, when fully established, very mischievous.

Of scrofula, however, we have little in the United States, as it rarely originates among us. The cases occasionally met with are confined to foreigners, or their immediate descendants. The plenty and comfort of our happy land allow not of its production, and soon eradicate any hereditary tendencies to it. Considering the intimate connection of scrofula and tubercular consumption, it seems, at first, extraordinary, that mercury should be productive of such opposite effects in the two diseases. Even admitting their dependance on a diathesis essentially the same, a point, however, not absolutely settled, we may perhaps arrive at an explanation, by a reference to the modification which the



action receives from the different structures in which it exists. There are many instances where the same cause operating on dissimilarity of tissue, is productive of a state of things not a little varied, and requiring the treatment to be accommodated accordingly.

I have already said something of the value of mercury in the glandular affections. As commonly seated in structures of this sort, it is right that I should make a remark or two on scirrhus and cancer. But these are subjects coming more immediately within the province of surgery, of which I have little knowledge. It appears, from the older writers, that mercury, among a variety of other remedies, was much used in these cases, and, though we are not without some facts of its occasional success, its reputation, at least in open cancer, is entirely gone. The present opinion seems to be, that it rather aggravates than relieves the disease, though it is still admitted to be useful in the discussion of scirrhus tumours, in that stage of simple obstruction which precedes the alteration of structure or organization. With this view it is given in small doses, and applied in the shape of frictions, or of a plaster, to the tumour. Much might be said of the mercurial practice in ulcers generally. To do justice, however, to this subject, requires more surgical skill and discrimination than I possess, and therefore I decline it.

The use of mercury in the venereal disease has been so ably and fully discussed by many distinguished writers, that it were superfluous to engage in any elaborate disquisition, relative to its applications. My design is merely to call attention to a few remarks, which I deem of some consequence.



In the universal terror once excited by this disease, practitioners were disposed to suspect almost every disordered appearance of the genitals, or neighbouring parts, as having its origin in venereal contamination. This solicitude has unquestionably been the source of much mischief—and, as still prevailing to a considerable extent, the same consequences daily arise from it. Contrary to a very general impression, I am entirely persuaded, that syphilis, as well as the other form of the disease, is of very rare occurrence, so much so, indeed, that I believe a large proportion, perhaps nine-tenths, of the cases of the former in which I am consulted, with the venereal aspect, are really not of this nature.

In all warm climates particularly, the secretory surfaces of the organs of generation are apt to take on a morbid state, by which the discharges become depraved, and often extremely acrid, excoriating the parts, or otherwise producing ulcers, so nearly resembling the true chancre, as readily to be confounded with it, by one who is hasty in observation, or possessed only of a narrow and imperfect experience.

By consulting the medical writers of antiquity, and especially Celsus, we shall find an interesting record of a great variety of affections of the genital system, which, in many leading circumstances, are analogous to venereal cases. The Old Testament itself also furnishes us with the same species of evidence. The ancient inhabitants of the east were exceedingly subject to such complaints—and there can be no doubt that the practice of circumcision, like many other parts of the Mosaic code relative to the preservation of health, was in-

stituted to prevent these very diseases, and that, in order to add solemnity to the observance, it was interwoven with the existing system of religion. This end is attained in the removal of the prepuce, as well by avoiding the entanglement of the virus in the folds of the membrane, as by the greater consistence which is given to the texture of the surface.

The ulcers to which I allude, or some of them at least, commence like chancre, frequently run the same course, and are productive of very similar effects. Cases have occurred to me, where, from negligence, or improper treatment, or great malignity, the ulceration has assumed a very alarming aspect. I have seen it extend its ravages so as rapidly to eat away the prepuce, or make a deep excavation in the substance of the penis, with a smooth surface, or irregular and unhealthy granulations.

Though this differs most essentially from the venereal disease, as is shown by its exacting a different treatment, it still so closely resembles it in its general characteristics, as even to exhibit not a few of the constitutional affections. Many times I have known this description of sores produce swellings in the groin, followed, or, as may happen, preceded by diseased throat, by copper-coloured blotches, or eruptions on the surface of the body, and ultimately by consequences still more serious.

In a recent work, by Carmichael, a distinguished surgeon of Dublin, my views on this subject are entertained, and even carried to a greater extent, in some respects, than I have hitherto ventured to do. Without descending to details, in which it would be improper to indulge, I may, perhaps, convey his opinions

in a summary or general statement. This very original and sagacious writer maintains, that there are at least three distinct poisons, which, operating on the genital organs, produce primary local symptoms, followed by secondary constitutional affections.

1. The *syphilitic*, characterised by chancre, succeeded by a scaly eruption, which he considers as the only species caused by venereal contamination.

2. The *gonorrhœal*, characterised by a superficial ulcer, destitute of induration, and of elevated and retorted edges. The virus of gonorrhœa, he also alleges, occasions severe excoriations of the prepuce and glands. What is more peculiar in his notions on this point is, that while he insists on the total difference in the nature of the two diseases, he avers, that gonorrhœa is sometimes followed by constitutional affections analogous to those of lues, such as nodes, pains in the limbs, cutaneous eruptions, which last, however, instead of being *scaly* as in syphilis, are *papular*.

The *third poison* is characterised by a primary sloughing ulcer, often phagedenic from the commencement, and followed by a pustulous eruption, with a train of constitutional affections.

Mr. Carmichael does not seem exactly to understand either the nature or source of the virus causing this third species of the disease. My impression is, that it is derived from the morbid secretions, which I have already noticed. These, as I have frequently observed, will occasion such ulcerations, and which, as he has also stated, are described by the writers of antiquity.

Depraved secretions, however, are not confined to the genitals of the male. The vagina is very apt to

take on diseased action, and to throw out virulent and corrosive discharges, which severely affect the male organs. I know an individual whose wife has for some years had a species of leucorrhœa, with whom he can never have connexion, without inducing a most inflammatory gonorrhœa, often attended by excoriation, and considerable ulcerations. Lately I had him under my care, when, to other symptoms, was added a very frightful phymosis: and, on the subsidence of the tumefaction, I discovered, on the crown of the glans penis, a deep phagedenic ulcer, which, before it could be arrested, did immense mischief to the parts. Nor is this, by any means, the only case which I have seen, though never to the same extent. That such affections may proceed from foul prostitutes, independent of venereal infection, has been shown by Mr. Abernethy, and several other of the English writers.

In each of the syphiloid or imitative diseases, Mr. Carmichael, entirely excluding mercury from the general treatment, trusts the cure chiefly to antimony, sarsaparilla, and its kindred articles. The local applications he employs are lotions of the muriate or submuriate of mercury in lime water, a grain of the former, or ten of the latter,\* being added to the ounce. As a wash, the compound spirit of lavender alone or diluted, he also recommends.

In my own practice, I have found nothing to answer so well, on the whole, in the various stages of this ulcer, as a solution of the sulphate of copper graduated in

---

\* I generally add half a drachm to the ounce, and find it much more effectual.



strength from a state of saturation to a very free dilution, according to the circumstances of the case. But it will not always avail. In such cases, I have resorted, sometimes advantageously, where the sore was irritable, to lotions of the narcotic substances, as opium, hemlock, stramonium, tobacco, &c. These, too, proving unsuccessful, a decoction of bark, the tincture of myrrh, and other such articles, alone, or in various combinations, may succeed, especially in a relaxed condition of the ulcer.

Many of these cases, however, are connected, either as cause or effect, with great depravation of the system at large, and can only be cured by a course of treatment dictated by such a view. The chylopoietic viscera are here mostly disordered, as is manifested by the usual signs—and of the influence which they exercise over local affections, every one seems now to be sufficiently aware. The indication, therefore, is, to correct this state of things, which is to be effected very much by the means most efficient under ordinary circumstances. Evacuations of the *primæ viæ* by emetics and purgatives, and, should there be any febrile excitement, moderate venesection, to be followed by the tonics,—as sarsaparilla, bark, arsenic, or nitric acid,—or by the narcotics,—as opium, cicuta, stramonium, or henbane—the one or the other set of articles being preferred as may seem best—constitute the practice.

Can mercury ever be used with advantage in any of the syphiloid affections? This is an important question, which I do not think, in the existing state of our knowledge, can be satisfactorily answered. European authority is divided on the point, and while, as we have



seen, Mr. Carmichael condemns it, there are others, of scarcely less weight of character, by whom it is recommended, under certain limitations. My conviction is, that mercury, urged to any great extent, proves pernicious, and, in some instances, is even productive of irremediable mischief. Yet, the milder preparations of the mineral, such as the blue pill, gradually insinuated, so as to attain the *alterative*, as contradistinguished from the *salivant* effect, have unquestionably done good in my hands.

The effect of mercury depends much on the mode of exhibition. Managed cautiously, some of the cachexiæ, including scrofula, are greatly benefited by it, while, copiously poured into the system, it operates as reversely as can well be imagined. In conclusion, I shall only further remark, that the practice of Mr. Abernethy in dyspepsia, alternately giving the blue pill and purging, has succeeded with me in some of these cases, and especially where the chylopoietic apparatus required to be rectified.

Doubtful as we may be, as to the degree of confidence to be attached to Mr. Carmichael's peculiar opinions, every one must be pleased with the new views he has presented of a very complicated subject—and, perhaps, without indulging an improper enthusiasm, we are warranted in anticipating the most interesting results, by pursuing the same track of observation and inquiry. To me it seems, that they are only amenable to criticism, by exhibiting the subject in too limited an aspect. Besides the ulcers which he has designated, there are undoubtedly several other local affections, such as excoriation, the herpes preputialis, and various

modifications of the ulcerative process itself, which claim attention.

Whether gonorrhœa be productive of general disease, as he represents, I am not prepared to state positively. From what I have observed, I am disposed to believe, that while the integrity of the surface is preserved, no extension of disease takes place, but, when an ulcer is formed, the system being brought into sympathy with it, we have occasionally the alleged constitutional effects. That, in several instances, I have witnessed a papular eruption very generally spread over the body, which could only be traced to this cause, and more than once, associated with it, ulceration of the throat, is quite certain.

As respects real syphilis, my own experience, which is by no means circumscribed, satisfies me, and in which opinion I am probably supported by the best authority, that, though on the whole mercury is to be preferred to all other remedies, we most wantonly and unnecessarily extend the use of it. In ordinary attacks I well know that a very moderate mercurial impression, not even amounting to salivation, suffices—and that it will always be more effectual, under such circumstances, to induce it gradually, than otherwise. The local affections may be cured by a steady perseverance in topical applications, without at all recurring to any constitutional treatment. Never have I found it necessary, in the early stages of chancre, to prescribe mercury. Between the first appearance and the extension of the diseased action to the inguinal glands, several days, and sometimes even months, will intervene. During this interval, we may safely trust to topical remedies. Be-

lieving, indeed, that the constitutional symptoms proceed entirely from sympathy with the primary affection, and that, in no instance, is the virus absorbed, I have often confided in this plan, even after buboes had taken place, and have, in succession, healed the chancre, and dispersed the swelling.

Consulted in the incipient stage of the disease, I endeavour, at once, to destroy the chancre, and so effectually as to preclude the possibility of the general system becoming implicated. This may be done by the proper application of an escharotic, which converting the syphilitic into a common healthy sore, it very speedily heals when judiciously treated. My practice, here, is similar to that adopted in the bites of rabid animals. By the timely interposition of the knife or caustic, we almost invariably prevent canine madness, and I am sure, in this respect, that there is not less certainty in the syphilitic cases. All diseases propagated by inoculation, or, in other words, by the introduction of a virus under the skin, are so entirely sympathetic, that if the primary irritation be arrested or changed, we also arrest, modify, or change the character of the constitutional affection.

It appears, from recent publications, that the practice of treating syphilis, in all its stages, without mercury, has been adopted, pretty generally, in Great Britain, and more particularly by the surgeons of the army. To this course they were probably led by having witnessed its efficacy in Portugal, where it seems to be almost universally pursued. Chancre is managed by lenient or irritating dressings, according to circumstances, imposing at the same time a state of rest,

with the antiphlogistic regimen in all its details—the secondary constitutional affections by a decoction of sarsaparilla and similar articles, with antimony.

Even with this defective treatment of the primary ulcer, the proportion of cases in which secondary symptoms take place, is very small, and these are speedily and effectually cured.\* The occasional failure of this plan to arrest the disease, does not, as an objection, apply to mine. It will be perceived that my proposition goes to the extirpation of the local affection at once :

---

\* Mr. Rose has published, in the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, an account of 120 cases cured without mercury in his military practice during a year and three quarters. Mr Guthrie successfully treated 100 cases in the same manner, and had seen notes of 400 more cured without mercury in the different hospitals. Dr. John Thomson relates 155 cases similarly cured by him in the Consolidated Depot Hospital at Edinburgh castle. Mr. Hennen has published 105 equally successful cases, 20 of which were cases of true Hunterian chancre. And in a general investigation, undertaken by the surgeons of the British army, it appeared that, out of 4767 cases, 1940 were cured without mercury. Of these, 96 had secondary symptoms, but every man was fit for military duty immediately on his dismissal from the hospital. The average period for the cure of primary symptoms was 21 days, and of secondary 36 days. The remaining 2827 were treated with mercury: 51 of these had secondary symptoms, and two men were rendered unfit for the service. The average period for the cure of primary symptoms was 33 days, and of secondary 45. The foregoing cases, it is stated, include not only the more simple sores, but also a regular proportion of those with the most marked character of syphilitic chancre. On a survey of the results it appears, that under the non-mercurial treatment the disease more frequently advanced to the secondary symptoms—but that, on the whole, the average time of cure, both of primary and secondary symptoms, was less than it was in the cases where mercury was employed.—*Bigelow's Sequel.*

and where this is properly done, it must necessarily afford security against any constitutional attack. That the means I have suggested are adequate to this end, a lengthened experience fully warrants me in asserting.

Allowing, however, that this expedient occasionally fails, and the system becomes affected, where is the increased evil or mischief? Let the patient, in other words, return to me after a few weeks, with an ulcerated throat, and other symptoms of confirmed lues, what happens? Entertaining as I do, a conviction of the superiority of the mercurial treatment, I should instantly commence it, and with the assurance of effecting a cure as promptly, and with as little inconvenience, as if it had originally been employed. As, therefore, no more mercury is required to eradicate than to prevent the complaint, there cannot be a comparison between the two modes of practice, as, by mine, a chance is afforded of escaping a mercurial course in a large proportion of cases.

But I am prepared to go further, and to avow my total want of confidence in the powers of mercury to cure recent chancre, or hinder the contamination of the system. I have several times known a chancre take place, and extend its ravages as usual, though, at the time, the individual was fully under the mercurial impression. Examples to such effect, are by no means rare in the public institutions of great cities. Thus, we see patients, while in a deep salivation for dropsy, hepatitis, or some other complaint, contract chancre, followed by buboes, &c. Whether the disease, if not checked, would further extend itself, I do not know. It seems to me, that chancre, which is a mere local in-



jury, is so seated on the confines of the system, that it cannot be approached, or at least very slowly, by general remedies, and must be managed with direct applications. No more, in my opinion, can we cure it in its isolated state by mercury exhibited internally, than suspend the career of the vaccine or variolous pustule, or disperse a paronychia, or heal any minute ordinary sore. When the constitution, however, becomes affected by the sympathetic extension of it, then the mercurial impression is felt, and the local as well as the general disease submits to its influence.

Concerning the remedies, I have nothing peculiar to offer in chancre. Like other sores, its specific action being first destroyed, it is to be treated according to circumstances. Lotions, however, sometimes answer much better than ointments.

The vulgar notion, so widely prevalent, that in lues venerea, the whole system is saturated with a virus, which must be either corrected or eliminated by mercury, has led to its most profuse use in such cases: and the consequence of this preposterous practice is, that a state of things, properly enough denominated the mercurial disease, is brought on, not less horrible than syphilis itself, and far more unmanageable.

It may be laid down as a rule, that in a very large majority of cases of what are called the secondary forms of lues, we have to encounter only the effects of the abuse of mercury. Even in the confirmed stages of genuine syphilis, much less of it is required than is commonly prescribed. My practice is, to keep up a slight salivation, very gradually excited, for two, three, or four weeks, regulating the period exactly as I per-

ceive the patient to be affected. His condition being improved, we should proceed with the treatment till the cure is effected. But the contrary happening, or the patient becoming worse, we are to conclude that the course is wrong, and immediately to abandon it.

It is now upwards of twenty years, since I openly promulgated the preceding opinions and modes of practice—and, though since sanctioned, or at least some of them, by European authority of the highest character, they have been commonly considered among us as heretical and unfounded. But a different fate at length awaits them. Even by many of those who formerly denounced them most loudly, their truth is at length perceived, and fully recognized.

It is notorious, such is the general reformation in this respect, that it has become very rare to use mercury in any of the affections of the genital system, and particularly in their primary states. This is so true, that I am told, by one of our principal apothecaries,\* that the sale of mercurial ointment, and of the pill kept in the shops for this disease, once very extensive, has nearly ceased.

With this I close what I have at present to say relative to the application of mercury in the cure of diseases. It would have been easy to have expatiated much more fully on the subject. But I have stated its more material uses, and, perhaps, sufficiently pointed out the principles which regulate its general employment.

As formerly intimated, there are few diseases in which mercury may not, under certain circumstances,

---

\* Mr. Frederick Brown.

be advantageously exhibited. It was a maxim of a practitioner,\* formerly of great distinction in this city, that in most cases where other forms of treatment fail, we should resort to it as a *dernier alternative*. By pursuing this course, he acquired immense celebrity for the number and variety of his extraordinary cures, and did more than any one else to elevate the medicine to its present conspicuous rank in the *materia medica* of this country.

Considering the universal, pervading, revolutionary powers of mercury, with its tendency to set up its action in place of the existing one, whatever may be its nature, we shall not be surprised at the success of this practice, or be disposed harshly to condemn it as rash and empirical. The *Mercurialists* of Europe, as they are reproachfully termed, comprehending some of the most distinguished names of the present day, are surely pursuing to a certain extent such a course, and how generally it is done among us need not be told.

Eminently beneficial, however, as mercury may be on the whole, sometimes, either by improper use, or from idiosyncrasy of constitution, or other causes, it is productive of effects of so serious a nature as to require the best exertions of our skill. It is not to be expected, that I am on such an occasion to deliver any detailed account of the mercurial affections. Enough, perhaps, it may be for me to state, that there is hardly one form or symptom of syphilis, either in its primary or secondary stages, which these will not so closely imitate, as to perplex and confound the judgment even of the most enlightened and experienced.

---

\* Dr Thomas Bond.

By referring to the modern writers who have treated this subject, and, especially, to Mathias, Alley, Crampton, Pearson, Abernethy, and Carmichael, it will be seen that mercurial chancres and buboes are very common occurrences,—and also ulcerations of the throat,—together with all the complaints seated in the periosteum, tendons, cartilages, ligaments, fasciæ, &c. Eruptions of a very unpleasant character are also the consequence of mercurial impressions. These of late have attracted attention, and not a little has been written concerning their nature and appearance. By Alley, one of the ablest authorities, they are denominated *hydrargyria*,\* from the source of the disease—and, as they assume different degrees of malignity, he has, for the sake of perspicuity, divided them accordingly. The cure of all these affections consists, not as is usually practised, in a repetition of the mercury. Every preparation of the sort is, on the contrary, with the exceptions formerly noticed, to be proscribed, and we are to substitute the sarsaparilla, &c. with a generous and nourishing diet, and whatever else has a tendency to cheer the mind and corroborate the body.

Effects, such as I have stated, are nearly all peculiar to the use of mercury in the venereal disease. This seems to be generally conceded,† though, in the expla-

---

\* By Mr. John Pearson, *eczema mercuriale*.

† “I beg leave to observe,” says Mr. Carmichael, “that I have not, nor do I believe that any other person has, witnessed ulcers on the skin and throat, and nodes on the bones, from the exhibition of the most extensive course of mercury in any other than the venereal disease, nor even an eruption, except the well-known mercurial eczema.”—*Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal*, Vol. XI. p. 436.



nation of the fact, much embarrassment has been experienced. I really think the explanation is very obvious. The system under the influence of *lues venerea*, is in a state different from all others, and mercury acting on it at this time must produce phenomena *sui generis*. This did not escape the sagacity of Mr. Hunter, who, however, supposed, that under these circumstances it developed only the latent action of some other disease. Do we not find mercury, in many instances, displaying peculiar modes of operation? Employed largely in any case of very depraved, or cachectic state of body, and we shall witness such modifications, though they are most conspicuously illustrated in scrofula and scurvy. As its effects are aggravated and modified when operating on the diseased condition in these cases, so is it in syphilis.

To the preceding, I may add, as more ordinary effects of mercury, inflammation, ulceration, and sometimes even gangrene of the mouth and fauces. The discovery of a remedy, or plan of treatment, calculated to check this inordinate operation of the article, has long been desiderated. Much has hitherto been confided to active purging, under these circumstances, particularly with sulphur. My opinion, however, derived from pretty ample experience, is, that it is productive of no advantage, and I am not certain that it does not increase the mischief. Cases have come under my observation, where the mercurial action was thus developed, which had lain dormant in the system from twelve to eighteen months, and, by the continuance of the purging, was carried to a very great height. Even in minute doses, with a view to its alterative



effect, I have never witnessed any benefit from sulphur. The only constitutional remedy from which I have derived the least advantage, is the free exhibition of opium. This, while it relieves the pain and irritation incident to the case, checks the discharge, and relieves other symptoms, by counteracting the mercurial action. Emetics, however, I have understood, have lately been employed to restrain the violent effects of mercury, with great advantage, by Dr. Richard Field of Virginia, an experienced and most respectable practitioner.

Co-operating with the general remedy, I have mentioned, we have some local applications, and, of these, by far the most effectual are blisters to the throat. Being, however, themselves painful and unpleasant, they are only adapted to bad cases. Gargles and washes, of great variety, are much prescribed, and, perhaps, may sometimes be beneficial. They are mostly astringent, such as an infusion of bark, of galls, of sage, or lime water, the solution of borax, the diluted mineral acids, &c. The neatest of these lotions is a strong decoction of green tea, sweetened with honey, and the most efficacious, the solution of sugar of lead. The latter, however, will not answer in genteel practice, as it stains the teeth for some time of a dark colour.

Distrusting such remedies, Mr. Pearson has adopted a mode of practice which is somewhat peculiar. It is recommended, that the patient lay aside the ordinary coverings of the face, and expose himself freely to a cool, though a *perfectly dry* air, and in the country if possible. Of the utility and safety of this practice, I entertain no doubt, having adopted it with advantage.

Mercury, owing to some unintelligible cause, operates occasionally *as a poison*, inducing effects totally different from its ordinary agency *as a remedy*, and which seem not at all influenced by the quantity taken, or the severity of the ptyalism. Though the mode in which it displays this deleterious operation is not uniform, it generally appears in the shape of what has been denominated, by Mr. Pearson, *erethismus*. As in other instances of poisoning, there is here a sudden, and sometimes unexpected prostration of strength, attended by anxiety about the præcordia, irregular action of the heart, small quick pulse, occasional vomiting, nervous tremors, pale, contracted countenance, sense of coldness, &c. In this state, a very slight exertion, such as attempting to walk, or rise from bed, will sometimes instantly prove fatal. The treatment of the case is to intermit the mercury, to give cordials, such as carbonate of ammonia, camphor, ether, wine, &c.—with freedom of ventilation, and, when practicable, an entire change of air. After a time, we may again recur to it, and with the ordinary advantage.

## SECTION X.

*The Pharmaceutical History of Mercury.*

MERCURY is a metal found imbedded in the earth, in many parts of the world—and, when procured in perfect purity, is called virgin mercury: but it is most commonly discovered in a state of mixture or combination with extraneous substances, from which it is separated by chemical processes. It is now generally admitted, in its native or metallic state, it has no medicinal powers independently of its ponderosity. During the prevalence of the doctrine of Lector, it was greatly employed to remove obstruction in various diseases, a full account of which practice is contained in the writings of Dover. Even more recently, it has been proposed to overcome, by its gravity, the spasmodic stricture of the intestines in unrelenting colic, and is also given where silver coin is swallowed, with a view of forming an amalgam. The latter purpose it might probably answer, since I have heard of a well authenticated case, of a piece of metallic catheter retained in the urinary bladder, in which, in this way, it completely succeeded. Water in which mercury is boiled, has been also said to become so impregnated with it, as to prove

purgative and anthelmintic. This, however, can scarcely be credited, as the metal loses none of its weight.

The preceding remarks on the inertness of metallic mercury, are applicable only when the stomach is in its sound or ordinary state. Becoming disordered, and more especially in some of its dyspeptic conditions, various acids, and most frequently the muriatic, are secreted or otherwise produced, which entering into combination with the mercury, form active preparations, from which we have recently been told very serious effects have resulted.

To fit mercury for our purposes, it is variously modified by chemical and pharmaceutical treatment. The processes by which these conversions are accomplished, may, perhaps, be reduced, to oxidation in different degrees, and a union with acids, constituting the mercurial salts.

By long continued trituration with saccharine, mucilaginous, oily, or cretaceous substances, it is minutely divided, and the particles become oxidised, by having their surfaces repeatedly brought into contact with the atmosphere. These preparations are among the most efficacious, and are not so apt as others to induce any harsh or morbid effects. They are numerous, though, as the whole agree in the leading and material properties, I shall only notice such as are in use in the present reformed state of practice.

#### PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI.

The blue pill is made by triturating quicksilver with the conserve of roses, or any viscid matter, till the glo-

bules are entirely extinguished.\* In this state mercury exists as a black oxid, and not in mechanical division only, as was formerly supposed. The formulæ of the several pharmacopœiæ are not precisely the same, which is to be regretted, as it leads to uncertainty in our prescriptions.† This is undoubtedly one of the most lenient of the mercurial preparations, and is by no means destitute of activity.

Not disposed to purge in small portions, it is to debilitated or irritable bowels peculiarly appropriate. But should it do so, a few grains of rhubarb, taken every morning, will be found, by imparting tone to the bowels, to resist that tendency. There is, in a word, scarcely an indication to be fulfilled by mercury, the purgative effect excepted, to which it is not adequate. Even with this view, it sometimes answers well, in the dose of ten or fifteen grains.‡ It is prescribed in cases where *salivation* is thought to be demanded, though it

\* The conserve of roses has been objected to by Swediaur, who supposes that its astringent principle impairs the strength of the mercury. It is said, on better authority, that, in order to heighten its colour, a small portion of sulphuric acid is often added to the conserve, in which case, a *sub-sulphate* of mercury is formed.

† One grain of mercury is contained in four grains of the mass, made according to the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias, and in three, according to that of the Edinburgh.

‡ R. Hydrarg. Cœrul. Mass. gr. x. Pulv. Jalap. gr. xx.

Syrup. Rham. q. s. ft. Mass. div. in pill. vj.

Two of these pills at night, worked off the next morning with a wine glass full of senna tea, constitute the favourite laxative of Mr. Abernethy in gastric, hepatic, and other chronic derangements.



is still more used as an *alterative*, in the dose of a few grains. The form of pill being objectionable, this same preparation may be prescribed in mixture with gum arabic. This is the mercurial solution of Plenck, at one time much used.

## HYDRARGYRUM CUM CRETA.

Triturated with chalk, mercury becomes slightly oxidised, forming a mild medicine. Its utility, however, is differently estimated. By Fordyce it is condemned as inert, while, by a later writer of great authority, it is praised as “an excellent mercurial, which has been known to cure syphilitic affections, when the constitution had proved rebellious to every other preparation.”\* I have no experience with it. The dose is from ten to thirty grains.

## UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI.

There are two kinds of this ointment, the weaker and the stronger. The first is made by rubbing together one part of mercury and suet each, and three parts of lard, till the globules entirely disappear. The second is prepared as the first, except that it contains an equal proportion of the ingredients. But I have sometimes directed it of double this strength.

As the manufacture of mercurial ointment, agreeably to the preceding formulæ, is a tedious and operose

---

\* Vid. Paris's Pharmacologia

undertaking, various substances have been added to facilitate the process. But most of these are inadmissible, as affecting, in some way, the value of the product. The spirit of turpentine, sometimes resorted to for this purpose, renders the ointment irritating to the skin—and sulphur, which is also used, is supposed, by forming a sulphuret, to diminish the powers of the mercury. With the same view rancid oil, or a portion of the old ointment, or the oil of eggs, has been proposed, and perhaps may be adopted without detriment. But nothing answers so effectually as a pittance of rhubarb, which speedily extinguishes the mercurial globules, and, I believe, does not impair the energies of the ointment.

In union with unctuous matter, mercury exists partly in a state of extreme mechanical division, partly oxidated, and partly, as some have recently conjectured, united with sebatic acid. Though the oxidation of the metal was long doubted, and, indeed, entirely denied by many, it is now ascertained that this process takes place: and it seems highly probable that the efficacy of the ointment is mainly owing to this circumstance. Yet it is also alleged, and with some plausibility, that the sebatic acid formed in animal fat, when exposed to the air, may combine with a portion of the mercury, and that the improvement of the ointment by keeping, a fact long known, is perhaps owing to the gradual formation of a sebate of mercury.\*

---

\* Experiments made recently by Mr. Donovan, show, that, in the officinal ointment, mercury exists in the state of metal, *mechanically mixed*, and in that of an oxide *chemically combined*

Among the advantages of these unguents, they afford two modes by which mercury may be introduced into the system. As an enema, the ointment is sometimes, in certain emergencies, employed, an ounce or more of the strongest kind being intimately blended with a small portion of mucilage, and by repetition in this way the ordinary effects of the mineral can be commanded.

The ointment, however, is much more commonly applied by friction to the inner side of the thighs. Two or three drachms of it are rubbed in every night and morning, in ordinary cases. But where an immediate and full impression is called for, the frictions may be extended more or less over the whole surface of the body. The effect may still further be promoted by the wearing of socks filled with the ointment, or flannel drawers coated with the same, or by wrapping the patient in blankets prepared in a similar manner.

Of course, the case must be of the most urgent nature to justify such treatment—as mercury, so profusely applied, might bring on a condition, which, if it did not suddenly terminate life, would at least render it most deplorably wretched. Yet, cases do occur, as the last stages of obstinate fever, and in hydrocephalus, tetanus, hydrophobia, and others of a desperate character, where this intrepid practice would be fully warranted.

---

with the lard, and that to the latter all the activity of the preparation is to be ascribed. He accordingly formed a direct chemical combination, by continually agitating together lard and black oxide of mercury, at the temperature of 350° of Fahr. for two hours. On trial, it was found much more prompt and efficient than the officinal ointment, and hence is strongly recommended to general adoption.

By inunction, the application of mercury sometimes becomes indispensable—since, owing to inability to swallow, or to extreme irritability of the bowels, it is impossible to administer it otherwise. It may happen, too, when neither of these impediments exists, that it will produce no impression on the stomach. What is the condition of this viscus which prevents its operation, is not distinctly understood. But of the fact there can be little doubt. I have often had occasion to remark it. Nor is it less known, that under circumstances of this gastric insusceptibility to the article, it will frequently produce all its effects when used in the shape of friction. By Mr. Hunter, this mode is greatly preferred to the internal employment of mercury.

How it operates when thus applied is a matter of controversy.

Till recently, it was supposed that the mercurial particles were taken up by the lymphatics of the surface, and thus conducted into the system. Those who disbelieve in cuticular absorption, on the contrary, maintain, that by friction, an exhalation is made to arise, which enters by the lungs, or operates on the olfactory nerves, or, entangled with the saliva, is swallowed, and acts on the stomach. In support of each of these hypotheses the facts are seemingly strong, and go far to demonstrate that the effect may take place in either way. It is confessed, that if frictions be used with a glove, or some other protection to the hand, salivation rarely happens to the person employed in the application of the ointment, while the patient will experience it in the fullest extent. To reconcile this with any other supposition than cutaneous absorption, or to an

action of some kind on the surface, is supposed to be very difficult.

But on the other side, it is as well authenticated, that effluvia from mercurial frictions will often produce complete salivation. I have known, in the course of my own practice, two instances, and have heard of several more, in which salivation was excited in patients placed in the same ward with those employing mercurial inunctions. It is, moreover, not an uncommon event, for persons engaged in the manufacture of the ointment to become fully affected by the exhalation in that process.

Even from a very moderate trituration of quicksilver, effluvia are disengaged, which will occasion the amplest effect. To this purport, there is the most decided and unequivocal fact related in the *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*. During the siege of Cadiz, a British ship of the line, having on board many casks of quicksilver, had several hundred of her crew profusely salivated in consequence of the casks bursting and discharging the contents into the hold of the vessel. We are indeed told, by Dr. Paris, that an active exhalation escapes from the metal, at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere, without any agitation.

To me, there seems nothing in the case before us, which may not be reconciled to the new doctrine, which denies the power of absorption to the skin, as a natural and regular function. Every one must admit, that, under certain circumstances, such an effect will take place. In one of my early discussions, I showed that it might be done either by forcing the substance under the scales of the epidermis, as in the instance of frictions—or by long continued bathing, or topical fo-



mentations, the cuticle becoming so changed in its organization, as to admit of the insinuation of the fluid under its squamous structure, so as to come in contact with the mouths of the lymphatics.

But here the question returns, how does mercury operate when thus applied? Does it act by entering the circulation, or by local impression propagated through the medium of sympathy? On a former occasion, I so fully examined this point, that I am not disposed at present to dwell upon it. It is still my deliberate conviction, that whenever a substance is applied to a susceptible portion of the body, either internally or externally, an action is excited, which is extended to a greater or less degree, according to the circumstances formerly indicated. There is, indeed, no other hypothesis which has the slightest foundation in fact, or that is at all consistent with the existing state of our knowledge. The ancient notion especially on this subject, which would refer the operation of medicines to their entrance into the circulation, is perfectly gratuitous, originating at a period of darkness, and when medicine was comparatively in its infancy, and is now abandoned by every one whose intelligence has kept pace with the progress of our science.\*

Continuing the subject, I am now to notice some other of the mercurial preparations deemed worthy of attention, several of which are highly important,

---

\* As an external application, mercurial ointment has been found very useful in erysipelatous inflammation. Vid. the Communications on the subject, in the Phil. Med. Journal, by Drs Dean and Little.

though I have already disposed of most of them under other heads.\*

#### HYDRARGYRI SULPHURETUM RUBRUM.

This is the cinnabar of the shops, made by mixing crude mercury with melted sulphur, and afterwards subjecting it to sublimation. It is probably a mere sulphuret, or bi-sulphuret, though some chemists think otherwise. Besides this, which is denominated *factitious*, there is a *natural* cinnabar, differing from it only as regards the degree of purity.

Neither of the two is prescribed at present, as internal remedies, though they are sometimes used in the form of fumigations. This, which was among the earliest modes of affecting the system by mercury, lost its reputation, and was rejected. The practice, however, has since been revived, and is occasionally resorted to in Europe. By Mr. Abernethy, whom I saw employ it with distinguished success, it is highly commended. He contends, that fumigations will affect the system, when all other means have failed, and in general very speedily. Like inunctions, too, they are applicable to many cases, where, from irritability of the bowels, or other causes, mercury cannot be administered internally.

A bath has been invented for the more convenient and complete application of these fumes. It consists of little more than encasing the patient's body, so that the vapours, as they ascend, may surround it, and be

---

\* Vid. Emetics, Cathartics, Anthelmintics, Escharotics.

prevented from flying off. Thus treated, the eminent surgeon whom I have named declares, that he never knew a case of syphilis which was not radically cured. Yet, it must not be concealed, that Mr. Pearson, whose authority, in every view, is not less respectable, entertains an opinion somewhat different as to the efficacy of the process. He asserts, that, though it will arrest the disease very promptly, and hence is useful in violent and malignant cases, its effects are not permanent. It only suspends the attack for a time, which inevitably returns in an aggravated shape. This is a matter of such consequence in a practical light, that I shall cite his own words. "The conclusions," says he, "which I deduce from my experiments, are the following:—

"That, where checking the progress of the disease suddenly is an object of great moment, where the body is covered with venereal ulcers, or where the eruptions are large and numerous, so that there scarcely remains a surface large enough to absorb the ointment, the application of the vapour of mercury will be always attended with evident advantage. But, in addition to these remarks, I think it right to subjoin, that it is extremely difficult to introduce a sufficient quantity of mercury into the animal frame, in this way, so as to secure the patient against the hazard of a relapse. I therefore consider it as a mode of treatment by no means eligible in general practice.

"The vapour of mercury, when applied to venereal ulcers, to fungi, and excrescences, is a medicament of singular efficacy, and merits the confidence of the surgeon. But little or no account should be made of the

mercury which is thus received into the circulation—for we ought never, in these cases, to introduce a smaller quantity of the specific by inunction, for the purpose of securing the constitution, than if no fumigation had been employed.”

It is not easy to reconcile such opposite statements. May it not, however, in some measure, be done, by supposing that the deplorable cases of lues, which came under the care of Mr. Pearson, in Lock Hospital, the chief source whence his experience is derived, required, for their entire cure, a stronger mercurial impression than can be made through this medium? As yet, I have never had occasion to adopt this practice, nor do I know that it has been done in this city. I am confident, however, not less from what I saw myself, than from the character of Mr. Abernethy, that this plan of treatment is fully adequate to the extermination of most of the cases of the venereal disease.

Whatever difference of opinion may be entertained on this point, there can be none, I think, as to the efficacy of mercurial fumigations in certain ulcers, whether proceeding from venereal taint or otherwise. The fauces, especially, are prone to take on a state of ulceration, which will continue, in some instances, for a succession of years, pertinaciously resisting the ordinary remedies. Two or three such cases I have met with, which readily submitted to this measure. The same species of ulceration is still more frequently to be found on the prepuce, or glans penis, or the labia pudendi, or around the anus, which is managed with not less success.

## HYDRARGYRI SULPHURETUM NIGRUM.

Ethiops mineral, as this preparation was formerly called, is a sulphuret of mercury, consisting of equal proportions of its two ingredients. Heated, in contact with the air, it becomes a bi-sulphuret. Not a little confidence was at one time reposed in it as a mild alterative, especially in chronic cutaneous affections, though at present it is not much employed. That, however, it has a tendency to the surface, I am satisfied, and united with antimony, very often proves actively diaphoretic. In our low fevers, I have seen it beneficially prescribed with this view, and though not appreciating it highly, I think it still deserves to be retained in the materia medica. It is often ill prepared, or adulterated, and hence in part, perhaps, its loss of reputation. The dose is from ten to thirty grains.

## HYDRARGYRI OXYMURIAS,

## VULGO

## HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS CORROSIVUS.

Corrosive sublimate is composed of the metal highly oxidated, and combined with a large proportion of muriatic acid.\*

This is among the most active of the mercurial preparations. Taken in a moderate quantity, as a grain,

---

\* According to the latest views, it is a bi-chloride of mercury.



or, in some instances, even half a grain, it produces nausea and vomiting, with heat and pain in the stomach, sometimes purging, with tormina and tenesmus, and no little anxiety and præcordial uneasiness. In a larger dose, its effects are decidedly poisonous, and we are presented with a train of symptoms accordingly. There is, at first, a sense of burning heat in the throat, stomach, and bowels, soon followed by violent spasms, vomiting and purging of bloody mucus, great thirst, difficult deglutition from constriction of the œsophagus, sometimes aphonia or imperfect articulation, weak pulse, cold surface, tumid countenance, nervous tremors, or paralysis, delirium, and frequent syncope.

Cautiously administered, however, it proves a safe and most useful medicine. While it partakes of the common properties of its kindred preparations, it is much less apt to excite salivation, and is also considered as operating more decidedly on the skin, the kidneys, and other emunctories. Its use is chiefly confined to chronic affections, as those of the skin—scrofula—the resolution of scirrhus, and other indurations—the advanced stages of rheumatism, &c. It is, however, in the venereal disease that it has acquired the highest reputation, particularly in the secondary stages, to remove the sequelæ. Yet, there is some difference of opinion as to the period of its employment, and the degree of its efficacy in these cases. Of those who think slightly of its antivenereal powers, Mr. Pearson is by far the most conspicuous, and his ample experience gives him every claim to be heard upon the subject.

After tracing with some minuteness the progress of

medical sentiment, with regard to the properties of this preparation, he goes on to observe :

“ When the sublimate is given to cure the primary symptoms of syphilis, it will sometimes succeed, and more especially when it produces a considerable degree of soreness of the gums, and the common specific effects of mercury. But it will often fail of removing even a recent chancre, and, where that symptom has vanished under its use, I have known a three months course of the medicine fail of securing the patient from a constitutional affection. The result of my observations is, that simple mercury, calomel, or calcined mercury, are preparations more to be confided in for the cure of primary symptoms than corrosive sublimate. The latter will often check the progress of secondary symptoms very conveniently, and I think it is peculiarly efficacious in relieving venereal pains, in healing ulcers of the throat, and in promoting the desquamation of eruptions. Yet, even in these cases, it never confers permanent benefit, as new symptoms will appear during the use of it: and, on many occasions, it will fail of affording the least advantage to the patient from first to last.

“ I do, indeed, sometimes employ this preparation in venereal cases. But it is either at the beginning of a mercurial course, to bring the constitution under the influence of mercury at an early period, or during a course of inunction, with the intention of increasing the action of simple mercury. I sometimes prescribe it also, after the conclusion of a course of frictions, to support the mercurial influence in the habit, in order to guard against the danger of relapse. But, on no occasion

whatever, do I think it safe to confide in this preparation singly and uncombined, for the cure of any true venereal symptom.”\*

Opposed to this great practitioner, there are many of the most distinguished names belonging to our profession. Commencing with Basil Valentine, who seems to have been the first to prescribe it, we have a pretty regular chain of authority in support of its efficacy down to the present times. Yet, some conspicuous exceptions might be cited to the contrary, among whom, Bloomfield, formerly surgeon in chief to the Lock Hospital, disapproved of it, and the late Dr. Kuhn informed me, that Cullen, in his clinical lectures, also maintained that it is not effectual. The practitioners of the Continent of Europe, however, have always reposed much confidence in this preparation. It is highly extolled by Boerhaave, Van Swieten, De Haen, and numerous writers of more modern date, of every country. There are not wanting, indeed, some very eminent authorities, who insist that in every state of syphilis, recent or advanced, it is by far the most certain, and in every view the preferable preparation of mercury. Not, however, superfluously to multiply citations on this point, I shall be content with referring to the remarkable record given by Locher, chief physician to the Venereal Hospital at Vienna. It is stated by him, that, from the year 1754 to 1762, he cured not less than four thousand and eighty persons of lues venerea in its different forms, by the corrosive sublimate alone, and

---

\* Pearson on various Articles of the Materia Medica in Lues Venerea.

without inducing salivation, or any unpleasant constitutional effects. The same strong evidence is borne to its superior powers by Professor Hosack, and several other of the New-York physicians.\*

To arrive at a satisfactory conclusion, where the reports are so contradictory, cannot be easily done. Directed by my own experience, I should think it best to treat syphilis in its primary form by calomel, or the blue pill, and by inunctions—using corrosive sublimate only in the secondary stages of the disease. This course, I believe, is pursued by most of the best practitioners of this country and of Europe.

As an alterative, under the circumstances formerly pointed out, this preparation is exceedingly advantageous, and often in the minutest doses. To this mode of using it, the French practitioners are much addicted, giving, sometimes, the tenth or fifteenth of a grain only as a dose. It is only, indeed, by pursuing such a course, as was previously remarked, that we shall be able to undermine certain diseased actions inveterately established, and I must here repeat an opinion I have long entertained, that many of our failures with this article are ascribable to a different plan of exhibition.

It remains only to mention, that it has been applied in a new way to the cure of gonorrhœa, by Mr. Addington, a surgeon of reputation in London. Three grains of corrosive sublimate, in an ounce of the spirit of wine, are dissolved, of which one half is to be taken on going to bed. The immediate effect is a very pro-

---

\* Much useful information relative to this preparation, may be obtained from an admirable Essay on the subject by Professor Francis, of New-York.

fuse salivation, which continues for an hour or little more. But, even in this short period, the patient will spit several pints. The succeeding day a dose of salts is prescribed, and at night, the residue of the mercurial mixture. The next morning salts again, and then the cure is completed. Of this very singular practice, I know nothing myself, and at present can hardly recommend it to imitation. But, as suggested by Darwin, might it not prove useful in hydrophobia, tetanus, &c.?

Corrosive sublimate may be given in pill, which, however, is objectionable from the difficulty of accurately dividing it, or in solution. It may be dissolved in cold, though much more readily in boiling water, and also in ether or alcohol: the latter is to be preferred. The ordinary dose is one-fourth of a grain, and the remark may deserve to be repeated, that in many instances the power of the article is improved by the simultaneous use of the narcotics, or sarsaparilla, &c.\* Externally applied, as we have already seen, corrosive sublimate in solution is useful as a stimulating wash or escharotic. It also proves one of the best gargles in venereal sore throat, and freely diluted, is resorted to as a collyrium in certain affections of the eyes, and as an injection in leucorrhœa and gleet. On the authority of Dr. Schott of this city, it has been applied to the cure of erysipelatous inflammation, and I have heard beneficially. Dissolved in lime water, in the propor-

---

\* The antidotes of corrosive sublimate, according to Orfila, are pure albumen, or milk, animal broth, bile, vegetable gluten, &c. The best, however, is the white of eggs, or flour mixed with water.



tion of two grains to the ounce, we have the *aqua phagedenica*, so appropriate as a lotion to ill-conditioned ulcers, and which has recently been greatly extolled by Mr. Carmichael as an injection in leucorrhœa, and the secondary states of gonorrhœa or gleet.\*†

\* *Incompatible Substances*.—Alkalies, and alkaline earths—tartrate of potash, and antimony—superacetate of lead—sulphur—sulphuret of potash—and soaps—iron—lead—copper—and bismuth, in their metallic states decompose it. The following vegetable infusions also produce precipitates, viz. the infusions and decoctions of chamomile flowers, horse radish root—columbo root, catechu—cinchona, rhubarb—senna—simarouba—oak bark—tea, and almond emulsion.

† As this salt has been supposed to arrest the progress of syphilis more rapidly, and, at the same time, to excite the salivary glands less than any other preparation of mercury, it generally forms the basis of those dangerous nostrums, which are advertised for the *cure of syphilis without mercury*. The contrivers hope to elude detection by the density and colour of the preparation.

GOWLAND'S LOTION is a solution of *sublimate* in an emulsion formed of bitter almonds, in the proportion of about gr. iss. to f ʒi. A solution of this mercurial salt in spirit of rosemary, is also sold as an empirical cosmetic.

NORTON'S DROPS. A disguised solution of corrosive sublimate.

WARD'S WHITE DROPS. This once esteemed anti-scorbutic was prepared by dissolving mercury in nitric acid, and adding a solution of carbonate of ammonia; or frequently it consisted of a solution of *sublimate* with carbonate of ammonia.

SPILSBURY'S ANTI-SCORBUTIC DROPS. Of *corrosive sublimate* ʒii. Prepared sulphuret of antimony ʒi. Gentian root and orange peel, equal parts ʒii., shavings of red saunders ʒi., made with a pint of proof spirit into a tincture, which is to be digested and strained.

"THE ANTI-VENEREAL DROPS," so famous at Amsterdam, were analysed by Scheele, who found that they were composed of muriate of iron, with a small proportion of *corrosive sublimate*.

## HYDRARGYRI SUB-MURIAS,

VULGO

## HYDRARGYRUS MURIATIS MITIS.

To what I have already said of this article, under various heads, I can add little.\* Calomel, as is well

MARSDEN'S ANTI-SCORBUTIC DROPS. A solution of *sublimate* in an infusion of gentian.

GREEN'S DROPS. The basis of these also is *sublimate*.

SOLOMON'S ANTI-IMPETIGINES. A solution of *sublimate*.

ROB ANTI-SYPHILITIQUE, *par M. Laffecteur, Medicin Chemic.*

This popular nostrum of the French contains as a principal ingredient, *corrosive sublimate*. A strong decoction of the *arundo phragmitis*, (the *bull-rush*,) is made with the addition of *sarsaparilla* and *anniseeds* towards the end, which is evaporated and made into a rob, or syrup, to which the *sublimate* is added.

SIROP DE CUISINIERE. This consists of decoctions of *sarsaparilla*, *burrage flowers*, *white roses*, *senna*, and *anniseed*, to which *sublimate* is added, and the whole is then made into a syrup with sugar and honey.

TERRE FEUILLETEE MERCURIELLE of *Pressavin*. This is *tartrised mercury*, for it is made by boiling the oxide of mercury (obtained by precipitating it from a nitric solution, by potass) with *cream of tartar*.

VELNO'S VEGETABLE SYRUP. There is great obscurity with respect to the genuine composition of this nostrum: it is supposed to consist of *sublimate* rubbed up with honey and mucilage. I have reason, however, to believe that it contains *antimony*, and the syrup of marsh-mallows. Swediaur says, that volatile alkali enters into it as an ingredient; this alkali was proposed by Dr. Peyrile, as a substitute for mercury, and it con-

\* For an account of its chemical composition, &c. vid. Cathartics.

known, is considered the most valuable of the mercurial medicines, and is susceptible of the widest practical application. I shall just state, that when used as a salivary, it is given in the dose of one or two grains in pills, several times a day. To restrain purging, opium should be combined with it. As an alterative, the dose must not exceed half a grain, and with a view of calming irritation, particularly of the *primæ viæ*, it is still more reduced, even to the fourth, eighth, or sixteenth of a grain, very frequently repeated.

Mixed with lard or simple cerate in the proportion of a drachm to the ounce, it forms an excellent liniment in vesicular erysipelas, and some other watery eruptions, and with lime water constitutes the *black wash* so much used in the venereal phagedenic, and other ulcers similarly conditioned. This preparation is improved by adding the mucilage of gum arabic, the calomel being thereby better suspended.

stitutes the active ingredient of the following composition, which was proposed by Mr. Besnard, physician to the king of Bavaria.

**TINCTURA ANTI-SYPHILITICA.** *Sub-carb. potass.* ℥i. dissolved in *aq. cinnam. oj. optii puri* ℥ii. dissolved in *spir. cinnamom.* f℥iv. Mix these separate solutions, and put them on a water bath for three weeks, taking care to shake the vessel frequently; to this add *gum arabic* ℥ii., *carb. ammoniæ* ℥i., dissolve in *aq. cinnamomi*, mix, filter, and keep for use. Dose, twenty-four drops three times a day, in a glass of the cold decoction of marsh-mallow root.

The external use of these drops is also advised for local syphilitic complaints.

*Paris's Pharmacologia.*

## SECTION XI.

*Tonica, or Tonics.*

IN the widest acceptation of the term, this class of remedies is extremely extensive, since it includes every means which invigorates the powers of life. Technically, however, the term is employed in a much narrower sense. Tonics are either relative or absolute in their operation. An imperfect exertion of muscular energy may depend as well on an oppressed as an exhausted condition. Evacuations are calculated to relieve the former state, and accordingly, in one view, they are to be considered as roborants.

By tonics, however, we usually understand the medicinal substances exhibited directly to correct debility or relaxation of the system. How they operate in restoring tone, has never been distinctly ascertained. We know little more than that a certain degree of tension of the muscular fibre is necessary to the vigorous actions of the body, and that any diminution in this respect, is followed by languor and inactivity, which may be overcome by a class of remedies. That their operation cannot be either by mechanical or chemical laws, as has sometimes been alleged, is sufficiently obvious.

Like that of all other articles of the materia medica, their action must be regulated by principles incident to

vitality alone. They are stimulants, differing chiefly from those substances of which I have already treated under that head, by producing greater permanency of impression.

In the progress of the discussion relative to the *modus operandi* of medicines, I have stated, as an indisputable proposition, that high excitement, suddenly raised, is succeeded by proportionate debility. This is especially evinced in the action of the diffusible stimulants. But, at the same time, I showed it was equally true, that, if this excitement is slowly created, there will be no correspondent depression, even though the sustaining powers be withdrawn. It hence appears, that it is by virtue of this law that tonics mainly produce their effects—though we must still admit, that, like every other class of medicines, they are endowed with some properties peculiar and distinctive, among the most conspicuous of which is their specific affinity to the muscular fibre.

Concerning the principle which gives the tonic power, some difference of opinion has been entertained. Cullen supposed it to be the same quality as that of bitterness. But, though it holds to a considerable extent, there would seem to be no necessary connection in all cases. Exceptions at least are not wanting, as we see very strikingly in opium and digitalis, which are bitter, though not tonic, and, conversely, in galls, and in many of the metallic articles, which, though tonic, are not bitter in the slightest degree.

As regards vegetable substances, however, the power probably depends mainly on the *bitter extractive* which they contain. Experiments have clearly shown that



this principle is as essential to the digestion of vegetable as salt to animal matter, serving as the most congenial stimulus to the stomach, when engaged in this process. To the preserving, or restoring when impaired, the muscular functions of that organ, the efficacy of such articles is perhaps to be chiefly ascribed, in confirmation of which, daily experience teaches the invigoration sometimes received, even from a single dose of bitters.

Tonics exert a very wide and pervading influence over the system. Commencing their operation on the stomach, they strengthen the digestive organs, and thereby augment the force and volume of the circulation, promote the secretions, or restrain them when morbidly increased, corroborate the muscular fibre, brace the nerves, and renovate generally the energy and functions of the animal economy.

In the use of tonics, it may be proper to attend to the following rules:

1. Let the article be carefully selected in reference to the particular object in view. Where it is designed to overcome the feeble remains of morbid action, the aromatic or stimulant tonics will be found best, and conversely, such as are slow and durable in cases of mere debility.

2. In determining on the dose we are to be governed by the same principle. The first case requires it to be large, so that a decisive impression be made, and the second, small and frequently repeated.

3. Guided by a similar distinction, the article is to be varied in the one instance, if the anticipated effect be not speedily produced, and in the other adhered to for

a much longer time. In paroxysmal diseases more particularly, tonics must be continued with some regularity during the whole twenty-four hours, so that the impression once made shall be sustained without any great diminution.

4. In prescribing tonics, we should be very attentive to the state of the system, seeing that vascular action is properly reduced, the *primæ viæ* cleansed, and the hepatic apparatus sound. Negligence, in this respect, is the main cause of the failure, and even mischief, so often experienced from this class of medicines.

5. In conclusion, I shall only remark, that, as agreeing in their several leading properties, most of the rules suggested as proper in the use of stimulants are scarcely less applicable to tonics—and to these I beg leave to refer.

## SECTION XII.

*Particular Tonics.*

BESIDES the articles of the materia medica properly denominated tonics, we have a variety of other means conducing to the same end, which are too important to be wholly omitted. Of these, I shall, in the first place, very briefly treat, rather suggesting some precepts for the regulation of their employment, than indicating, in detail, the cases of disease to which they are applicable.

Among the means to which I allude to overcome debility, or to invigorate the system, is a properly regulated diet. Neglected as this commonly is, it is still undeniably of the highest importance in the practice of our profession.

1. Let the diet of the patient be always accommodated to the state of the system. After recoveries from acute diseases, it should, at first, consist of the lightest vegetable matter, and especially the farinaceous articles, such as rice, or tapioca, arrow-root, and sago. To these may succeed eggs, oysters, game, the white poultry, and, finally, where we wish the fullest tonic effect, beef or mutton. In making the selection, however, we should be influenced not a little by the palate of the

person, since the pleasure received in eating is of itself no ordinary stimulus, and particularly to a very debilitated system. Nor is the influence of national habits to be overlooked. What may be very offensive to a native of one part of the world, might prove highly grateful and even salutary to that of another.

2. Enjoin on the patient, whatever may be the nature of the case, provided he is very weak, to eat much more frequently than the common meals. The stomach has been pronounced, by a very sagacious observer,\* to be, in one respect, like the school boy,—as always doing mischief when not employed. This short aphorism contains a vast deal of medical wisdom. By eating often, while we prevent evil, we sustain the system by a constant impression through the stomach. To this general rule, there may be occasionally an exception. In irritable states of the stomach, when fatigued and disgusted to satiety, or too much enfeebled to perform its functions, an entire intermission of food, for some length of time, may enable it to recruit its energies, as is illustrated in the effect of rest on some other organs.

3. Commonly solid food is to be preferred to fluids,—as more comfortable to the stomach, and restoring strength with greater rapidity. This applies particularly to persons of plethoric tendencies, or who are subject to active inflammations, provided the quantity be small. In dyspeptic states, unless there be phlogosis of the stomach, solid food only is admissible. But it should be eaten slowly and chewed well.

4. No point is more cardinal and important in diet

---

\* Sir William Temple.

than simplicity. This holds equally true both as regards acute and chronic diseases, and there are some cases, such as the affections of the stomach, in which a restriction to a single article of food is indispensable to the cure.

5. Certain drinks may be also used for similar purposes. The malt liquors, as well as port wine, are of this description. They should be taken moderately, as well to avoid indirect debility, as weakening the powers of digestion by deluging the stomach.

Next to diet, in point of efficacy as a tonic, in some instances, are the hot and cold baths. Though so different in temperature, they produce effects not very dissimilar. Each, when judiciously managed, will speedily, in many instances, invigorate the body. The hot bath operates directly on the system as a stimulant, or tonic, increasing all its actions—whereas the cold bath produces, at first, languor and depression, after which, however, a strong reaction takes place, with a powerful invigoration. This is a sure test of its efficacy.

1. The cold bath is to be used early in the morning or at twelve o'clock. The latter hour answers best for invalids. To be efficacious, it should be repeated daily, though without remaining in it beyond a minute. Continuing longer under the influence of cold, it is apt to depress the system below the point of reaction, and otherwise to do much harm.

2. It should not be employed when the body is in a state of perspiration, however slight, if debilitated by fatigue. Experiments have proved that no danger arises from the application of cold to the body, when perspiring, provided the system be not previously ex-



hausted. But if it be, no reaction takes place, and very serious consequences ensue.

To the warm bath most of the preceding rules are equally pertinent.

It should, however, be used chiefly at mid-day, and repeated frequently, to produce any very great effect. The patient is to continue in it considerably longer, and it is always to be taken in a warm room, at least in winter. On coming out of it, he is to be rubbed thoroughly dry, and if a high degree of excitement be desired, frictions ought to be actively applied. To contribute to the same end, certain stimulating articles may be added to the water, as salt, cayenne pepper, mustard, nitric acid, &c.

As a tonic, exercise is undoubtedly among the most decisively useful. It has been divided into two kinds, *active* and *passive*. In extreme debility, or in the first stage of convalescence from an acute disease, it is proper to begin with the second species. This consists chiefly of frictions, which may be made by the naked hand, or with a brush, either alone, or with the addition of some stimulating matter. Frictions are a more important remedy than is commonly imagined in the management of disease, as well as in the preservation of health. Every practitioner is aware of their great utility in some of the sinking states of acute diseases, and especially when made with irritant substances. Nor are they less so, in many of the chronic affections, and particularly in such as are directly or indirectly connected with the alimentary canal, in which I include some of the neuroses. It was the practice of Boerhaave, as appears by his "Medical Correspondence," a work at

present too little consulted, to insist much on the efficacy of the remedy in all cases of this nature—and experience has taught me that his advice was judicious.

The use of frictions, both as a luxury, and as conducive to health, is interwoven with the habits of most of the oriental nations—and, with the same views, it has been lately adopted in Europe, particularly by the individuals of fashionable life, who are desirous of retaining beauty of complexion, or ambitious of a general rejuvenescence.

The ordinary course pursued in this respect is to rub, at least once a-day, for half an hour or more, the whole body with fine dry salt, which creates a universal glow, renders the skin smooth and florid, imparts vigour to the muscles, improves appetite and the powers of digestion, and in all its tendencies is highly salutary.

Next to this simple mode of promoting the actions of the body, are the cradle and the chamber horse. The latter affords very pleasant exercise, and is much resorted to. Besides these, other contrivances have been devised for this purpose, or as an amusement for persons confined to the house, among which may be enumerated the shuttle cock, dumb bells, &c.

Of the external and more active modes of taking exercise, swinging, sailing, walking, and riding, constitute the most important. The benefit of all these is more or less heightened by the influence of the open air. Each is more particularly suited to certain cases, and exacts some degree of discrimination in making the proper application, though, of the whole, equitation is generally preferred. It is appropriate to a very large

number of cases of actual disease, and more than any other means of exercising, removes debility, whether chronic or recently induced.

In prescribing exercise, the following instructions are to be attended to.

1. Commence with what I have called the passive exercises, in the debility following acute diseases. The excitability here is often so great, that a more powerful impression is apt to re-excite febrile irritation, and induce a relapse.

2. Be careful to avoid fatigue, and, with this view, always direct the patient to discontinue the process, while he still feels an inclination to a further indulgence.

3. Never permit exercise to be taken either on a full or empty stomach. For this reason, it is not safe for the patient, especially if he be much debilitated, to go out before breakfast, or immediately after a meal.

4. Let the mode of exercise be adapted as much as possible to the particular seats of debility or disease.

## SECTION XIII.

---

*Medicinal Tonics.*

Of this class, nature has been lavish in her supplies. Two of her kingdoms, at least, are exuberant in articles possessed of such powers. I shall first treat of the vegetable, and next of the mineral tonics, which, on the whole, is perhaps the most convenient arrangement of these medicines.

## CINCHONA OFFICINALIS.

In every point of view the Peruvian bark claims a priority of attention. The tree which furnishes it is a native of Peru, and, of course, could not have been known to Europe till after the discovery of the new world. More than a century, however, elapsed before the medicinal virtues of the bark were detected, or at least fully ascertained. It was first received in Europe in 1640, and soon after sold by the Jesuits as an important remedy. From this circumstance, it acquired the title of *Jesuits' bark*. It, however, lost its reputation for a time, and was revived by Sir Robert Talbot, who employed it with such success, that Louis XIV. of France was induced to purchase the secret of the com-

position of his powder, called the *English powder*, at an exorbitant price.

The knowledge of the properties of bark was originally acquired by accident. We are told, that an Indian, ill of a fever, drank freely of a pool of water, strongly impregnated with it, from some trees having fallen into it, and was thereby relieved. Nor is the mode, in which the article was introduced into the *materia medica*, scarcely less curious. It is related, that the lady of the viceroy of Peru, whose name was *Chinchon*, having been cured of an obstinate intermittent fever by it, under the direction of one of the natives of the country, its fame was diffused, and the remedy came into general use. To commemorate this incident, Linnæus, in a spirit of gallantry, conferred the title of *Cinchona* on the medicine.

In treating of the application of bark to the cure of diseases, I shall not, on account of its vast importance, too hastily dismiss the subject. As already mentioned, it was originally employed in intermittent fever, a case in which it has maintained an unrivalled reputation, amidst all the revolutions of opinion and vicissitudes of practice that have subsequently taken place.

Little diversity of sentiment now exists, with regard to the rules to be attended to in its administration, though, formerly, nothing was more unsettled. Among the early notions on this point, was the absurd one, that in an intermittent some time should be allowed to elapse before the bark is exhibited, in order that morbid matter may be thrown off by the paroxysms. This was the advice of Boerhaave, who says, "*Cum morbis jam aliquo tempore duravit.*" The commentator on his



aphorisms, Van Swieten, agrees with him, and we see the same concurrence on the part of Sydenham, and the whole of the distinguished practitioners of that and the preceding age.

The reverse of this course is now admitted to be proper—and the fact is fully established, that the earlier we commence with bark, the more speedy and complete will be the cure. The only circumstance, indeed, which warrants the slightest delay, is the state of the alimentary canal, and, sometimes, of the system generally. Doubts are expressed by some writers, whether there really be a necessity for such delay, and I am acquainted with several practitioners who act on the supposition of its inutility. Yet this is by no means the common opinion, or the established practice. It seems at present to be pretty well agreed, that though occasionally the bark may at once be used without any evacuations, still, as a general principle, it is hazardous, in this way, to undertake the cure of the disease. Either by puking or purging, we now cleanse the *primæ viæ*, as a preliminary measure.

Emetics, however, in very modern times, and especially in this section of the country, have in a great degree given way to mercurial purges. These will, generally, answer well, though cases of an intractable nature do often present themselves, in which the former can hardly be dispensed with. They operate here as evacuants, and still more by producing impressions on the stomach, which dis sever and break down those tribes of wrong or perverted associations, on which intermittents, and all other diseases of periodical recurrence, seem to depend. Of their efficacy, under such

circumstances, my own experience supplies me with abundant and conclusive evidence. This is so much the case, that, as intimated on a former occasion, I have found the most successful practice in unrelenting intermittents, kept up by the *force of habit*, and not *visceral disease*, to consist in the repetition of active vomiting for a succession of mornings, even though no bile or vitiated matter be ejected. To render the cure certain, in some instances, the patient should be put, during the rest of the twenty-four hours, in a degree under the influence of opium, and fully just before the period of the anticipated paroxysm.

Besides the evacuation of the *primæ viæ*, venesection is occasionally demanded. Intermittent fever commonly is more or less inflammatory in the commencement, which diathesis is kept up with considerable pertinacity. Nor during this state is the apyrexia ever complete. Without the loss of blood in such cases, the bark will probably be rejected, and consequently of no use—or, if retained, can only have an aggravating effect. It is under these circumstances, that intermittents, by the premature use of tonics, are apt to degenerate into remittents, or continued typhoid fever. To prevent this result, and to secure a complete apyrexia, a directly opposite course is demanded. My rule therefore is never to resort to bark till I have prepared the system by the several evacuations, so that it may receive this invaluable medicine beneficially. Exhibited with these advantages, I am persuaded that if it be genuine, it will display such certainty of effect, as almost to be entitled again to be considered, as it formerly was, a specific in intermittents.

This species of fever is not unfrequently associated with visceral obstruction. The bark has been held here to be inadmissible. "That there may be cases of this kind," says Cullen, "to forbid the exhibition of bark, I have not sufficient experience to determine. But I am well persuaded, that it would be very dangerous to admit of any general rule on this subject. I am convinced," continues he, "that it is in the cold stages of fever, that accumulations of blood are formed in the liver and spleen: that such accumulations are increased by every repetition of the cold stage, and consequently by the repetition of paroxysms, and I am, therefore, clearly of opinion that even considerable obstructions of the viscera, if without inflammation, ought not to prevent the exhibition of the bark in such quantity as may prevent the returns of the paroxysms. The question has several times occurred to me, in the case of persons, who, having frequently laboured under intermittents, had tumours and indurations remaining in the hypochondria, and had, when in that condition, a return of the intermittent fever. In such cases, I have freely employed the bark, and never found it to increase the affection of the liver or spleen: and in other such cases, I have constantly found that the avoiding the bark, and admitting, therefore, the repetition of the paroxysms, brought on disorders which often proved fatal."

The practice on this point may, in my opinion, be easily adjusted. In cases of visceral obstruction, in which no inflammatory action existed, I have never hesitated, even for a moment, to employ the bark, so as to put an end to the fever. But where there was

pain in the obstructed viscus, accompanied by some activity of pulse, I have uniformly found it, so far from doing good, to be unequivocally mischievous. The proper treatment here is to resort to moderate, though repeated venesection, or cupping, then to blisters, and sometimes to the alterative use of mercury, which will commonly cure both affections.

At one time it was debated, whether the bark should be given immediately preceding the paroxysm. Cullen is decidedly in favour of the practice, though from what I have observed, I cannot hesitate to pronounce him wrong.\* Exhibited at the moment, I have found, that, instead of preventing, it exasperated the attack, greatly increasing the fever and distressing the stomach. Yet some writers have gone so far as to contend, that no remission should be allowed in its use, and recommend its continuance in every stage of the paroxysm. Home gave it at the commencement, and Balfour and Clarke throughout the hot stage. I have not been induced to make this experiment, having perceived, that a dose of bark, while the fever exists, hardly fails to do mischief. The only case in which the practice can be admissible, is where there is much exhaustion, with a typhoid condition, or a dread that the next paroxysm may terminate fatally. Even here other articles may probably be substituted with greater advantage.

Cinchona is hardly less employed in remittent fever. This might have been anticipated, as the two appear to be essentially the same disease, arising from similarity

---

\* Heberden recommends an immense dose of the medicine to be given at this time.



of cause, prevailing at the same season, and mutually exchanging character, in many instances, in their progress. But, formerly, the bark was forbidden in these cases, under the supposition that the remission is never sufficiently complete to warrant its use. To Morton the credit is ascribed of overcoming this prejudice, and for having fully established the utility of the medicine. Yet, whatever may be the propriety of the practice in some of the countries of Europe, it is among us to be received with much caution and discrimination. In the United States, or at least in those parts with which I am conversant, remittent fever is generally more or less inflammatory, which in its commencement requires venesection, and throughout all its subsequent stages is best managed by evacuations of the alimentary canal and mild diaphoretics. Cases, however, do undoubtedly occur, more especially in those districts of country greatly exposed to marsh exhalations, and where the intermittent is the dominant type, which demand the use of the bark. It generally happens here, that the inflammatory diathesis is less, the remission longer and more distinct, and the case, in all its features, partakes in a greater degree of the mild intermittent character. Even under such circumstances, I have remarked, that bark could only be sparingly used, and when conjoined with the serpentaria it answered better. But, should the case present a decidedly typhoid tendency, such restrictions cease, and we are then to give the medicine alone, or with articles more cordial and stimulating, regardless of any temporary febrile excitement.

In several forms of continued fever, bark is occasionally employed. Cullen informs us, that “when inter-



mittent fevers have changed into remittents, and these have become continued, or when either this transition has been manifestly perceived, or that, from the place of the patient's habitation, from the season of the year, and from the nature of the prevailing epidemic, there is reason to conclude that a fever has arisen from the same marsh effluvia which produce intermittent or remittent fevers, we may consider it as essentially of the intermittent nature, and treat it accordingly."

This advice I think inapplicable to the fevers of our country. The case described is our bilious, inflammatory, autumnal fever, which, I have shown, even in the instances characterised by remissions, is not always susceptible of the use of the bark. I believe that typhus is the only continued fever to which this medicine is adapted. This disease has hitherto been generally held to have its origin exclusively in animal effluvia or contagion. That this is true when it breaks out in crowded ill-ventilated places, is at least probable. Yet it is equally demonstrable, that it sometimes, in the United States, proceeds from marsh exhalations, &c.

But is the disease thus generated precisely of the same nature as that which proceeds directly from contagion? Though this question has of late attracted much attention, and received an able discussion in Europe particularly, we are not prepared to determine the point positively.

While, on the one hand, it is alleged, that the contagion of typhus is the result of a peculiar diseased vascular action, and hence can be no more imitated than that of small-pox by any other agency, it is, on the other, replied, that, plausible as this may seem, it is

contradicted by experience, since a disease, with all the essential attributes, and general physiognomy, is induced, under circumstances where no contagion could be suspected. On this point I confess that my mind is not made up. As typhous fever is admitted to be caused by a specific contagion, it seems to follow, that it ought to be specific in its nature. This is at least the case with all the rest of the specific contagions. Yet, as before remarked, we do see fevers originating from other sources, bearing the closest analogy to it. Whether these ever acquire the property of contagion, or become capable of reproducing themselves, is exceedingly doubtful in the estimation of the generality of practitioners. My own conviction is, that with the exception of the cases which arise from crowded apartments, it never happens, and, even here, the fact is not indisputably settled. No evidence has ever occurred to me, either in our winter or summer typhus, to create the slightest suspicion of such a property being incident to the disease. It is contended by Bancroft, with great force of argument, that there is really a genuine typhous fever which has existed immemorially, having a specific contagion, which, under all circumstances, propagates a fever precisely like itself, and that all the simulated fevers, however induced, whether by miasmata, or by a high or low degree of temperature or other variations of weather, or, in short, by any conceivable cause, are utterly destitute of such a property. In this view I am disposed to coincide.

The diagnosis between these forms of the disease cannot be established. It may, however, be affirmed as a general rule, that the species dependant on specific

contagion, rarely, or perhaps never, prevails in warm weather. The cause is dissipated, either by the volatilization of the virus, or blown away by the freedom of ventilation, which is practised. In summer, the doors and windows are opened, while in winter, every aperture is closed, whereby the contagion becomes concentrated, and operates far more actively. The disease, on this account, never prevails in tropical climates. Even when it breaks out on board of a crowded vessel on her passage, the moment she reaches the lower latitudes it ceases. To this point we have the concurrent testimony of Lind, Blane, Bancroft, and many other authorities.

When proceeding from miasmata especially, I have also found, that in character it is more of the synochus, in the beginning, and progressively becoming typhoid. It is, also, distinctly paroxysmal, and with tendencies to definite crises, and there is a predominance of bilious symptoms, indicative of greater disorder in the hepatic apparatus.

Happily, in a practical view, it is a matter of not much moment, whether we have a just diagnosis or not in these cases. Called to any one of the low fevers, however induced, we shall find pretty much the same train of symptoms, to be treated on the same principles, and cured by the same remedies.

Nearly always, in its primary stages, our typhous fever is either congestive or inflammatory, and hence stimulants as well as tonics are precluded. There is a period, however, in the progress of these fevers, to be learnt by attention to the pulse and other circumstances, at which bark may be introduced with advantage. It

is neither in the commencement, nor at the close of the case. As long as the circulation is excited, the skin hot, the tongue parched, the eye wild, the head affected, this medicine is inadmissible, and not less so when subsultus tendinum, low delirium, cold surface, and other indications of great exhaustion, supervene. The symptoms of the first stage are most effectually removed by venesection, purging, cold ablutions, or mild relaxing diaphoretics: and those of the subsequent stage, by carbonate of ammonia, opium, wine, musk, &c. Between these opposite extremes, there is a point at which the disease betrays some tendency to give way, or remit, and certainly so if occasioned by marsh effluvia, when bark, alone, or, what I am sure is better, with the serpentaria, and perhaps wine, may be employed very beneficially, provided the tongue be moist and the skin relaxed.

Of the use of bark in yellow fever, little is required to be said. When the disease first appeared in this city, in 1793, influenced by the notion of its typhoid character, several of our practitioners were led to treat it on a plan into which this medicine entered largely. But they soon escaped from the delusion, and the practice, from that moment, was, by common consent, abandoned. It appears, however, that in the management of the fever in Spain, nearly an exclusive reliance is placed on bark: with the exception, indeed of a mild emetic in the very commencement of an attack, nothing else is administered. What is the degree of success, we have no precise means of determining, though it is stated generally to be very encouraging. I confess that I do not repose any confidence in the practice.



If the fever be the same as that of our cities, of which there is no reason to doubt, certain it is that the bark, under no circumstances, can be useful.\*

No little difference of opinion prevails as to the propriety of bark in some of the phlegmasiæ, and rheumatism is one of these cases. As this disease, in the acute stages, is, for the most part, highly inflammatory, I cannot conceive that bark can be used without doing very great harm, though the subject is viewed in a different light by some of the English writers. As the result of an extensive experience with it, we are told by Haygarth, “that bark, in the rheumatic affections, is only inferior to mercury in syphilis.” After evacuating the alimentary canal, by the antimonial preparations, he begins with it in the small doses of twenty, thirty, or forty grains, repeated every two or three hours. Bleeding he altogether condemns, as having a tendency to induce metastasis to a vital part, or to render the disease chronic, and protract the cure. To the same effect we have several concurrent authorities, and among these are Fothergill and Saunders, though neither they, nor any one else, go to the extent I have mentioned, in praise of it.

Condemning, as I do, this practice in the early period of the disease, I still know that there are certain forms or states of it, to which the bark is not inapplicable. It is well remarked by Cullen, that, in many instances, after copious depletion, rheumatism loses the phlogistic diathesis, becomes remittent, and in a con-

---

\* For a full account of this practice, vid. the work of Aréjula on Yellow fever.



siderable degree a periodical disease. The bark, in such cases, he says, is an important medicine, though it requires some caution, as it will occasionally bring back the exacerbations to such a height, as again to demand direct depletion. Generally speaking, it is best suited to the convalescence, to recruit strength and confirm the recovery.

There is, however, a case of rheumatism, in which the bark appears to be a much less ambiguous remedy. Being generated in low and marshy districts, the disease sometimes puts on distinctly the intermittent character, and as, in such situations, the system is commonly reduced, the medicine may be earlier resorted to. Examples of this sort have very often come under my care in our public institutions, where the bark has been found indispensable, either as the principal or auxiliary means, in the treatment.

This medicine, in the arthritic affections, has been too much extolled to be overlooked, though I confess that my confidence in its powers is slender. It was freely prescribed by Sydenham, who urges its long continuance, and is also commended by Gregory. There is a writer, who denominates it a "divine remedy."\* The cases, however, to which it is appropriate, have not been very precisely pointed out. It seems to me to be suited best to the disease when occurring in an enfeebled state of the general system, erratic and unsettled, though most disposed to affect the stomach, by nausea or spasms. In this state, by the

---

\* "Uno verbo, Cortex Peruvianus in podagra divinum est remedium."--*Held*.

invigoration of that organ, it is sometimes undoubtedly useful, and especially when associated with some article cordially stimulant. Contracted too by exposure to the causes of intermittent, gout is sometimes associated with that disease, or, at least, assumes its guise, and can only be managed under such circumstances, by evacuations of the alimentary canal and by bark, of the truth of which I have the most irrefragable evidence. To give it in ordinary gout, in the intermission of pain and fever, as suggested by Saunders and Small, is very bad practice in my estimation. As to its propriety in the convalescence of gout to remove debility, and some of the feeble sequelæ, there can be little doubt.

Of the use of bark in the exanthematous affections, not a great deal need be said. In consequence of an opinion once entertained, of its promoting the eruptive process, it was much trusted in the fever of small-pox. But the practice is no longer continued, it being now an object, as much as possible, to check fever, and lessen the eruption. Cases, however, may occur, where, from debility of the vital powers, the pustules never appear, or very imperfectly, or become confluent, in which it may be advantageously prescribed.

Measles, among us, is a disease nearly always of an inflammatory nature. It is not rare in violent cases to bleed even children, several times, early in an attack, pursuing the whole antiphlogistic plan at the same time, to the fullest extent. The bark, of course, under such circumstances, is inadmissible. But in some of the subsequent stages of the disease, after the more active symptoms have been removed, there is, occasionally, it is said, a lingering obscure fever, more or less of the

intermittent or remittent type, in which it has been thought useful. No such case, however, have I seen. To putrid or typhoid measles, as described by Watson, I should suppose the bark only appropriate.

Erysipelas in this country is also generally marked by an inflammatory diathesis, to be managed only by emetics in the first instance, and afterwards, if it prove intractable, by purging, bleeding, and the mild diaphoretics. Elsewhere, it assumes a different aspect. It is a curious fact, that most of the English and Scotch writers describe erysipelas in opposite terms. By the former, it is represented as a feeble state of disease, and by the latter, as otherwise, and their practice is regulated accordingly. The bark is strongly recommended by the English authorities, and we are told, especially by Fordyce, that a drachm of the powder, given every hour, is the most effectual of all remedies. To the character of the disease, as it appears in this country, however, there are some exceptions. It is often the effect or concomitant on the depraved habits of the vicious and the drunken. In my attendance on our Alms-House, I have met with instances of this sort, it sometimes prevailing to a great extent in the crowded wards, among the victims of intemperance, who abound in that institution, and have learnt that the tonic and stimulant remedies, moderate evacuations having been premised, are best calculated to afford relief.

Erysipelas phlegmonodes is a modification of the disease, which requires a cursory notice. The inflammation in this case extends to the cellular membrane, producing great intumescence and hardness, with the pain of phlegmon, ultimately terminating in extensive sup-

puration, to prevent which, bleeding general and topical, blistering, and active purging are employed. This process, however, becoming inevitable, recourse must be had to promote maturation to fomentations, and poultices, and as soon as pus is formed it is to be let out by deep incisions at the most dependent part, or extensive sinuses take place, or, as sometimes have happened, gangrene and death. After the matter is discharged, should the system flag, bark, with the mineral acids, is found very useful.\*

Of the use of bark, in scarlatina, I have little to say, not having any experience with it. Cullen observes, that in the species, properly called *anginosa*, there are cases exactly the same as *cynanche maligna*, in which the bark is the chief remedy. "But," continues he, "I maintain that there is a *scarlatina anginosa*, in which the bark is superfluous, and has been often hurtful."

This is undoubtedly true. Each of these species may be connected with a highly excited, or reduced condition of the system, and a judicious practitioner will shape his remedies accordingly. But in this country the inflammatory form is by far the most predominant, and sometimes demands pretty copious depletion. The bark is chiefly, and, perhaps, only suited to the ad-

---

\* This disease has lately been described by Mr. Copeland Hutchinson, an eminent surgeon, as very prevalent in the British navy. He advises, as the result of ample experience, when the usual means of discussion fail, that a number of incisions, from six to eight according to the extent of the affection, be made longitudinally through the integuments down to the muscles, so as to draw away blood, relieve tension, and prevent sinuses.



vanced stage of the disease, attended by typhoid prostration, and foul ulcerations of the throat, approaching to gangrene.

In hæmorrhage, though not always with sufficient discrimination, bark is prescribed. There can be no doubt of its total inadmissibility in the active form of the disease. Of this description, is that of the lungs most generally. Even here, it has been directed, though mischievously. Cases, however, do exist in which it is indisputably useful. Connected with a very enfeebled state of the system, and where the blood seems to issue merely from relaxation of the exhalents, bark, in common with other tonics, proves serviceable. The same circumstances existing in relation to epistaxis, a similar course may be pursued. Yet still better adapted is it to uterine hæmorrhage, produced and kept up by laxity of the vessels.

Combined with the carbonate of iron, it answers well: what perhaps is still more efficacious, is an infusion of it in lime water, in the proportion of two ounces to the quart, and then digested for a few days.

Dyspepsia is one of the complaints of the alimentary canal, in which bark is recommended, though I confess that I have been not a little disappointed with it. Caused by an obstructed state of the chylopoietic viscera, it certainly would not be benefited by it, and even when dependent on mere debility of stomach, to which it is more appropriate, I have not found it to do well, rather oppressing than invigorating that viscus, and sometimes exciting nausea and general distress. Yet, occasionally, I have been pleased with its effects, and especially when the stomach is periodically thrown



into violent spasms. An infusion of it I have found, also, among the most efficient measures, in the spasmodic colics of new-born infants, so painful and troublesome.

Not less has bark been commended in dysentery. This disease is improperly placed among the profluvia. In our own country, at least, it is for the most part a phlegmasial affection. Being of this nature, the bark, of course, is inapplicable in the beginning of the disease. But, in the advanced state, says a great practical writer, "when some symptoms of putrescency appear, or when the disease has changed in some measure into a diarrhœa, the bark may possibly be resorted to with advantage." My own observations, however, teach me differently, and I hardly know a case of true, unmixed dysentery, even in the typhoid forms, in which, in any stage, or under any circumstances, it is demanded. Generally, it proves a most offensive article, nauseating the stomach, and irritating the bowels. The fever, however, occasionally presents itself in the shape of an intermittent, and whenever it does, the bark, according to some, becomes indispensable to the cure. It was so prescribed by Morton, the cotemporary and rival of Sydenham, who has since been imitated by Cleghorn, and many other practitioners. The bark is directed to be given in the interval of the febrile paroxysm, and sometimes with opium. But a better practice is to disregard the fever till the bowel affection is removed, and then to attack it with the appropriate remedies. This course I suspect is now generally pursued. "In cases of recent dysentery, says Sommers,\* where, from local

---

\* Being a physician to the British army in the peninsular war, his experience, of course, was ample.

influence, intermittents were superinduced, I have chosen to disregard altogether the presence of the latter, and aiming only at the dysentery, have taken away blood, &c. The result has frequently been, that the intermittent was softened down into the type of mild continued fever, and was no farther an obstacle to the primary indications.”

Concerning the use of bark in diarrhœa, I have not a word to say, never having employed it, or seen a case to which, notwithstanding the evidence in its favour, I thought it adapted.

There is hardly one of the nervous or spasmodic affections in which bark is not employed, though, perhaps, in epilepsy it has acquired the greatest reputation. This extraordinary affection proceeds from such a variety of causes, and consequently exhibits such a diversity of character, that no one system of treatment can be applied to the whole of the cases. I have before insisted on the superior efficacy of the depleting plan by evacuations of the alimentary canal and occasional bleedings, to every other hitherto proposed. Yet after the end is accomplished for which these measures are employed, the bark and other tonics are indispensably necessary, in some instances, to the confirmation of the cure.\*

Cullen, who expresses no great confidence in it in epilepsy, entertains a very high idea of it in chorea. Treating of this subject, he says, “there is one convulsive disorder, (meaning chorea,) in which I have found the bark remarkably useful.” The reports of

---

\* Vid. Cathartics.

such a writer are entitled to much respect. Yet let us not on this account too hastily repose confidence in the powers of the medicine. Whatever these may be, there is hardly one case of chorea, in which its use ought not to be preceded by a persevering course of opposite measures. This is a disease, which, in its early stages, emphatically calls for depletion. Even active purging will not always suffice, and repeated venesection or topical bleeding becomes necessary. Like its kindred affections, it is distinguished by obstinate constipation of the bowels, and a plethoric state of the head particularly.

As a cure for tetanus, I know nothing of the bark. It was used by the late Dr. Rush, who has reported favourably of it. But, as he prescribed it in conjunction with the very liberal exhibition of wine, the results are not at all satisfactory. The same opinion is expressed by Morrison, in his late valuable tract on this disease, who, attaching little importance to it in the disease itself, limits its use to the convalescence.

The bark was, at one time, a popular remedy in pertussis. This curious affection, though ultimately spasmodic, is often, in the primary stages, of a febrile and inflammatory nature. During this state, mercurial purges, blood letting, and the antimonials, as emetics or nauseants, are our best means. But, as is observed by Cullen, "when the complaint is more advanced, and the force of the contagion is probably gone, and the paroxysms are kept up merely by habit, I am pretty certain, that the bark will then put an end to it, provided only that no congestion has been formed or continues in the lungs. In an earlier stage of the disease

bark and castor are recommended by Morris, and it has become a practice in England, to treat it with a combination of bark and the cajeput oil, with what success I do not know.

The bark has been very generally and too indiscriminately directed in asthma. This disease is divided into several species, which, though agreeing in their leading characteristics, differ materially as regards their origin and even treatment in some instances. To no one of the cases is it calculated, in the slightest degree, to be serviceable during the pendency of an attack. But, as a powerful tonic, it may no doubt be advantageously made to constitute a part of the regular course of treatment, which is intended to corroborate the system, with a view of preventing the recurrence of the paroxysms. To this end it seems to be well fitted, and especially in cases of the complaint attended by flatulence, acidities, and other indications of gastric infirmity.

It remains for me to say something of the powers of this medicine in the cachexiæ, and first of its use in pulmonary consumption. Though as a general rule this practice is pernicious, there are certain cases of the disease, in which, perhaps, it should not be neglected. Cullen has precisely described one of these exceptions. "I have," he says, "met with cases, in which, with all the symptoms of phthisis, the exacerbations of hectic were marked with more or less of a cold stage, and regularly, at stated periods, commonly quotidian, but sometimes tertian. In such cases, I have given the bark, with the effect of suspending the paroxysms, and, at the same time, with the relief of almost all the other

symptoms of the disease. But," continues he, "I have never, under such circumstances, made a complete cure."

There is, however, a case of phthisis, or at all events of pulmonary affection, in which the bark is a less ambiguous remedy. The case to which I allude, is one of much debility, accompanied by wasting of flesh, and a small dry cough, in which is thrown up mucus of a sweetish taste, and not fœtid, as in more advanced consumption. No hectic fever, chills, or sweats exist. The patient, however, lingers in an uncomfortable condition, and fills all who are immediately interested in his fate, with the utmost solicitude. Yet, at this stage, there is no very serious injury of the lungs, these organs partaking only of the general debility of the system, probably from a scrofulous diathesis. Cases of this description are sometimes relieved by a course of tonics, among which, bark alone, or with myrrh, has been found to be not the least advantageous. This form of pulmonary derangement may be that so successfully managed by Sydenham, by riding, and other modes of invigoration. Yet if there be any pain or stricture of the chest, or the pulse is hard, quick, and irritated, the bark is inadmissible, uniformly proving mischievous, by a distinct aggravation of thoracic distress. It is here, too, that mercury and digitalis prove conspicuously detrimental, by so rapidly exhausting strength, as to undermine, as it were, even the very props of vitality.

The treatment of scrofula naturally divides itself into such as is applicable to different periods. The first is that, where, without any tumefaction or sore, sufficient



evidence of a strumous disposition exists. At this time, purging having been premised, the bark alone, or in union with steel, aided by a change of air, exercise, sea bathing, and a well regulated diet, constitutes the best treatment. It is scarcely less useful in the second stage, when the disease becomes fixed, and has fully disclosed itself, provided the general habit and circulation be feeble. Acting as a resolvent and discutient\* it is here that signal benefit has been derived from its union with mercury. To command the advantages, however, of such combinations, we must studiously avoid urging too far the latter article. It is given with a view only to its alterative effect, while we endeavour to sustain the system by the tonic influence of the bark. Even in the ultimate stage of the disease, when large ulcerations, or abscesses, with copious discharges of an illaudable pus, exist, the bark has not always been appealed to without effect. It is, indeed, under these circumstances, that its powers have been most celebrated by many practitioners. Combinations of bark and cicuta, or other narcotics, are here prescribed.

In the management of rickets, an affection allied in some measure to certain forms of scrofula, we proceed on pretty nearly the same plan, and hence have often recourse to bark, in various states of preparation, after evacuations of the *primæ viæ*.

To its efficacy in cancer we have especially the testimony of De Haen and Akenside. Yet it is now ascertained, that, in common with all other modes of treatment, it fails in this intractable affection, though

---

\* Fordyce.

it is frequently serviceable in ulcers of a foul and phagedenic character, connected with a weak and depraved condition of system. It is exhibited internally, to sustain the general strength, while locally applied either as a wash or poultice.

To some of the forms of dropsy, bark has been thought adapted, and more particularly under circumstances of extreme debility, and where the powers of the stomach are much impaired. This may possibly be true, though there is another description of cases, to which it is undoubtedly better suited. Dropsy sometimes appears in the intermittent character, either as a primary affection, originating in miasmatic districts, or as the effect of long protracted ague and fever. The bark in these cases, when properly employed, is one of the most valuable of our remedies.

As might be supposed, it has been resorted to in scurvy. Whatever may be the cause of this complaint, it is mostly connected with debility, in which the digestive organs largely participate. Either as a preventive, or for the cure, in the early stages of it, the bark, I should presume, ought to yield to some other measures, or modes of treatment of more approved efficacy. But, in the progress of a case, symptoms do often arise which demand the use of this very active tonic. It is accordingly much commended by Lind, whose experience was ample, and we have the no less authority of Milman for the fact, of cures having been made in several instances by it alone. In that description of scurvy, which displays itself in the gums, it is admitted to be peculiarly serviceable, used as a lotion, or dentrifice, alone or mixed with myrrh. Cer-

tain cutaneous affections, as the hæmorrhœa petechialis, and some of the varieties of impetigo, scabies, &c. are said to be benefited by its use, and probably may be so when it is united with corrosive sublimate, the mineral acids, or arsenic.

In several of the diseases, improperly placed in the class of locales, the bark forms an important part of the treatment, and one of which is leucorrhœa. The vagina is generally deemed to be the seat of the discharge, and, in consequence of this error, the common practice is exceedingly unsuccessful. It has long been my opinion, that the uterus itself is the part chiefly affected, and that the discharge is a mere vitiation of the menstrual fluid, owing to the wrong or perverted state of the secretory function. To this conclusion I was led, by having remarked, that, in genuine fluor albus, menstruation is uniformly suspended, and never restored while the former continues. Dissections also show, that the uterus is in an unhealthy state, having been commonly found pale, flabby, and relaxed. Discharges, somewhat similar, from the vagina, I am sensible take place, which may be relieved by washes. But these are different from real leucorrhœa.

Conforming my practice to this theoretical view, I always attempt the cure of the complaint by directing the remedies to the uterus, through the intervention of the general system. The bark is one of the medicines, alone, or with steel, which I have employed with most success. Combinations of it and the balsam copaiva, prepared in the form of an electuary, I have also sometimes prescribed with no less benefit in this disease, and also in old gleet, as well as in discharges generally from weakness of these parts.

What shall I say of the use of bark in gangrene? Of the medicines recommended in this case, none has acquired so much reputation. Being a powerful tonic, it probably operates by strengthening the system, and thus maintaining in every part the necessary tone for resisting the progress of the affection. Much injury, however, has unquestionably been done by the too general and indiscriminate application of it. Gangrene may be preceded or not by active inflammation. In the former species, no one of the tonics or stimulants is proper in the early stages. Copious venesection and purging will much more effectually arrest the tendency to it, and bark can never be useful, till the inflammatory state subsides. It becomes appropriate, when, under such circumstances, we are able to perceive the beginning of a separation between the dead and living parts. Gangrene, however, sometimes originates in debility, or is the effect of a low state of fever, and, this happening, the bark should be early resorted to, and perseveringly continued. Most practitioners seem, however, to admit, that its powers in these cases are improved by uniting with it camphor, carbonate of ammonia, musk, or serpentaria—and that we ought also to bring into co-operation the more stimulating drinks, among which, wine, or strong wine whey, is to be preferred.

The very great success attending the application of blisters in gangrene, has had the effect, in some degree, to throw bark into disuse. But, whatever may be the efficacy of these applications, and no one has more confidence in them than myself, I am still of opinion, that the total rejection of this medicine is im-

proper. The bark may, mostly, be dispensed with in gangrene from wounds or other injuries, and as, in such cases, there is often inflammatory fever, it might even be mischievous. Yet, as I have before stated, this same affection may be concomitant, or the consequence of constitutional debility, and surely here it becomes highly important to renovate, or sustain by general remedies, the vital energies.



## SECTION XIV.

---

*The Natural and Pharmaceutical History of Cinchona, &c.*

NOTWITHSTANDING much diligence of research, the history of this important genus is still very far from being accurately determined. It is only within a short period, so late as the time of Linnæus, that no more than two species were ascertained, though the number is now extended to twenty-five.\* The British Pharmacopiæ, however, adopting the arrangement of Mutis,† a celebrated botanist, admit only three, the pale, the red, the yellow, or, in the technical language, *cinchona lancifolia*—*oblongifolia*—and *cordifolia*. Even here, there seems to be doubts, since by some botanists

---

\* There are no less than twenty-five distinct species of *cinchona*, independent of any additions which we may owe to the zeal of Humboldt and Bonpland. In his London Dispensatory, Mr. A. T. Thomson states, that in a large collection of dried specimens of the genus *cinchona* in his possession, made in 1805, both near Loxa and Santa Fé, he finds many species which are not mentioned in the works of any Spanish botanist.  
—*Paris's Pharmacologia*.

† The authority of Mutis is entitled to much respect, since he resided in South America, with the appointment of director of the exportation of bark, for nearly forty years.

the *lancifolia* is supposed to yield the yellow, and the *cordifolia* the pale bark.

The process of curing the bark is very simple. Being stripped from the trunk and branches of the tree, it is dried by exposure to the sun, and afterwards assorted according to the qualities of the pieces.

There is a very material difference in the appearance of the three kinds of bark.

The *pale* bark is in the form of small twisted twigs, and is covered with a rough coat of greyish brown colour. If good, its taste is, perhaps, more bitter, astringent, and aromatic than the red.

The *red* bark is in large thick pieces, usually flat, though sometimes quilled: it has a rugged brown coat externally, with a smooth one within of a dark red colour.

The *yellow* bark is in flat pieces, not twisted like the pale, and is smooth externally. Its inner surface is of a light cinnamon colour, approaching to a yellow. In odour, it does not differ from the other species, though it is much more bitter.

The comparative efficacy of the different species of bark is not easily determined, owing to the variable state in which they are found in the shops. At its first introduction, the red was represented as much superior to the pale, and practitioners generally acquiesced in the correctness of the statement. But the very preference which, in consequence, was given to it, led to so general an adulteration that it lost much of its reputation.

Each of the preceding species, however, has since, to a certain extent, been superseded by the yellow

bark. Experiments made, some years ago, with the three species, on a large scale, in one of the London hospitals, afforded some plausible evidence of its greater activity. These results have since corresponded with the experience of many practitioners in different parts of the world. It is that, which, according to Humboldt, is most highly appreciated at Loxa, its native position, and we learn from Mutis, who was so conversant with the subject, that, of all the species of bark, it is alone possessed of any direct febrifuge property. Yet its intense bitterness renders it unpalatable, and it is also more apt to excite nausea,—to be rejected by the stomach, or to run off by the bowels. The objections alleged against it, I suspect, are in some degree well founded—and on the whole, when really pure, I consider the red bark, in opposition to the opinion of Humboldt and Mutis, as preferable to the other two species.

As a tonic, bark is somewhat peculiar. In a moderate quantity, there are few sensible effects from it, and especially where it agrees well with the case. It is slow in its operation, producing immediately no great alteration in the pulse, or temperature of the skin, or, indeed, in any of the functions. The power it possesses is chiefly evinced by the gradual removal of disease, except of an acute paroxysmal nature, or by the restoration of strength. When it acts unfavourably, it is by distressing the *primæ viæ*, or inducing stricture of the chest or head, and often some degree of the febrile movement, with a suppression of the mucous secretions especially.

*Cinchona* is most active in substance, and, in the ex-

hibition, is mixed with some fluid, as milk, coffee, wine and water, an infusion of serpentaria, or a solution of liquorice, which last disguises its taste most effectually.

In the cure of fevers, especially intermittents, and such as arise from the same cause, the common mode is to give an ounce of it, in divided doses, of a drachm, or more, in the course of twenty-four hours. But in the West Indies, I am told, they sometimes direct in intermittents an ounce at once, early in the morning, and withhold its further use altogether for that day. I know an individual who adopts this plan, with complete success. Yet I have doubts whether it could be generally followed, as few stomachs would probably bear such a dose. The fact, however, is interesting, and should not be overlooked, as cases may occur in which it might be beneficially applied.

The power of bark is undoubtedly improved, as a remedy in intermittents, by uniting with it some other articles, and particularly, I think, cloves, cremor tartar, or the carbonate of potash, or soda. The proportion is about a drachm to the ounce, and the two first may be, in certain instances, put in the same preparation.\*

In some patients, such is the irritability of the sto-

\* The formula with the fixed alkalies, is as follows:

R. Cort. peruv.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

Rad. serpent.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i.

Sodæ carb. vel Potass. carb. gr. xx.

M. div. in pulv. iv.

The whole of which is to be taken in the course of the day. Of the decided efficacy of this preparation, I entertain not the slightest doubt. It has long had an established reputation in the practice of this city, and I have known it very promptly arrest some of the most intractable cases.

mach, that bark in substance cannot be retained even in the minutest dose. In such cases, we resort to a simple decoction of it, or in union with some aromatic, as cloves, cinnamon, orange peel, or Virginia snake-root. The last of these articles, I think, is to be preferred, since it renders the mixture quite as pleasant to the taste, as comfortable to the stomach, and perhaps more efficacious. Combinations, too, of this sort will cure intermittents, when the bark alone fails, and are particularly adapted to children and other delicate persons.

Different formulæ are used in this process. The one of which I most approve, requires that two ounces of coarsely powdered bark be put into a quart bottle of water, which being stopped with a perforated cork, is to be placed in a pot of water, and boiled for about an hour. This is a neat preparation, and of considerable efficacy. The dose of the decoction is a wine-glassful.

In making the infusion, we put an ounce of coarsely powdered bark into a pint of cold water, to be digested for ten or twelve hours. But it may be much more speedily prepared by substituting boiling water, and probably with greater advantage. It has lately been recommended to triturate the bark with magnesia previously to infusing it, as rendering it stronger, from a more complete solution of the resinous part. The infusion, however, is generally considered as a very feeble preparation, and, except in dyspeptic states of the stomach, is now little prescribed. I have heard, however, that the Peruvian physicians, as well as those of Old Spain, confide much in it, even in the



greatest emergencies: and I am inclined to believe, from some recent trials in intermittents, that it is with us too little valued. The dose must be regulated by the retentive capacity of the stomach.

The tinctures are formed either with wine or brandy. The precise formulæ may be had in any of the dispensatories. They are chiefly used in weak states of the stomach, or as an adjuvant to the decoction or infusion, being hitherto deemed preparations of limited value. But we are now told\* on the contrary, that the alcoholic tinctures contain the largest proportion of cinchonine, and are exceedingly energetic. This however is a chemical view, which, I suspect, will not be verified in practice. The dose is from a drachm to an ounce.

What is called the essential salt, is an extract prepared by macerating the bruised substance of bark in cold water, and submitting the infusion to a slow evaporation.† This is a useful preparation, and was found to answer exceedingly well in our late intermittents. The chemists, however, whom I have just cited, declare that the extract made from the decoction is very inert, and from the infusion still more so. The dose of the essential salt is ten grains, and may be given in pills, or in solution in cinnamon water or clove tea.

It has, within a few years, been ascertained that the bark contains a salifiable base, in which its active virtues reside. The principle is not precisely the same

---

\* Vid. a paper by Caventou and Pelletier, on the principal pharmaceutical preparations of bark.

† Paris's Pharmacologia.

in the different species. The pale bark furnishes what is called *cinchonine*, and the yellow *quinine*, both of which are found in the red, and in larger quantity: hence, independently of other considerations, it must be the best. These terms in obedience to the principles of chemical nomenclature are now converted into *cinchonia* and *quinina*.

The sulphuric acid added to this alkaline base forms a neutral salt of great activity and usefulness. We had learnt that the sulphate of quinine was in high repute in Europe, particularly in the Parisian hospitals, in the cure of intermittents, in consequence of which it was greatly employed in the treatment of that disease, during its late very extensive prevalence among us, and with such success, as nearly to supersede all other remedies. I have heard of no difference of opinion on the subject, every practitioner of this city, on the contrary, fully concurring in the vast superiority of its powers. It is given in pill, or solution in cinnamon water, or some other aromatic fluid, to which a few drops of sulphuric acid may be advantageously added, as rendering the solution more complete.

The common dose is a grain, which is supposed to be equivalent to a drachm of crude bark, to be repeated more or less frequently, according to circumstances. I have, however, often given double or treble this quantity at a dose, so that the aggregate amounted to one or two scruples a day—and, on one occasion, knew eight grains to be given at once, through mistake, which effectually arrested an obstinate intermittent, without inducing any distress of stomach, or other inconvenience. Its use is restricted to the apyrexia, and

in this, as well as every other respect, we conform to the rules adopted in relation to the crude medicine. Distinct from the minuteness of the dose, and facility of exhibition, this preparation is recommended by its effecting more prompt and thorough cures, so that relapses, before exceedingly frequent and troublesome, more rarely happened after the introduction of it into the treatment of the disease.\* It has also been found to display the same powers, in many of the cases in which the ordinary preparations of bark have been applied, as remittent and low continued fever, neuralgia, cephalalgia, sciatica, and paroxysmal affections generally. Lately Dr. Elliotson has shown that the pure alkali, quinine, is as effectual, or nearly so, in the same dose, as the sulphate in intermittents, of which I should have doubted, on account of its insolubility, had not the fact been so well attested.††

---

\* For a full account of the discovery of the Cinchonine, &c. vid. Philadelphia Journal of the Med. and Phys. Sciences, vol. ii.

† Medico-Chirurg. Trans. vol. xii. part 2.

‡ In preparing quinine, or its sulphate, there is a considerable residue of a thick, viscid, brown substance, that becomes solid after a short period, assuming a resinous aspect. We have not observed, that in any of the European journals, notice has been taken of the medical employment of this matter. In this city it has been prescribed in intermittents, with decided advantage. Dr. Jackson has treated fifteen cases with it, in all of which the paroxysms were suspended—and thirteen remained permanently cured. The usual mode of exhibition was to give one grain, in form of pill, every two hours, during the day of the intermission, in tertians—and the same quantity every half hour, on the day of the paroxysm, commencing three or four hours before the usual time of the attack. In quotidians, five or six grains

To correct some inconveniences occasionally produced by the crude bark, it is combined with other remedies. Exciting vomiting, or oppressing the stomach, we add an aromatic as formerly stated—when it purges, opium—inducing constipation, rhubarb—and, where there is much acidity of stomach, magnesia, or small portions of the mineral or vegetable alkali.

Notwithstanding, however, the various means devised to secure its due administration, cases are of common occurrence, in which it cannot be given by the mouth. This is owing generally to excessive irritability of the alimentary canal, by which it is at once rejected, or runs off so speedily, as to leave no salutary impression.

Except in some few instances in children, I have not employed it as an injection, though strongly recommended under such circumstances. It is difficult to

---

may be given every hour, or two hours, during the apyrexia. It appears to be scarcely inferior to the sulphate of quinine itself.

This substance Dr. Jackson has examined, and finds it to possess the attributes of the cinchonic bitter and cinchonic red of Reuss. These properties are, 1st. cinchonic bitter—a strong bitter taste, solubility in water and alcohol, copious precipitation with infusion of galls, and green colour with ferruginous salts. 2d. cinchonic red—is insipid—is of red colour—very soluble in alcohol—nearly insoluble in water—has strong affinity to cinchonic bitter, from which it is difficult to be separated—has affinity for lime and magnesia, and forms precipitates with metallic salts.

The same results are found to occur in the infusions of all the best cinchona barks, when treated with galls, the ferruginous salts, and zinc: they are tests of the superior cinchonas, all of which contain these principles.

*Philadelphia Medical Journal.*

persuade adults to submit to the remedy, and I am not aware that in any case it would be of much advantage, as there is much uncertainty in the retention of the enema, the bowels being either already irritable, or becoming so, after a short time, by the frequent introduction of the pipe. The best formula, for such an injection, is two or three drachms of the powdered bark suspended in the smallest quantity of mucilage, so that it may operate as slightly as possible as an extraneous stimulus: and, to do away irritability, it is proper to add a certain portion of laudanum each time.

In the external application of bark, different plans have been proposed. Cataplasms of it, put over the stomach, are said to have proved serviceable, and baths of a warm decoction, either as a pediluvium, or large enough for the immersion of the whole person, still more so. As a remedy in intermittent fever, I have not tried either of these measures. They probably might be useful, and I have learned, indeed, they have actually proved so, in the hands of some practitioners. My employment of the bath has hitherto been confined to restraining inordinate vomiting in cholera morbus, or the violent retchings of malignant fever—to some cases of chronic diarrhœa, and to the last stage of what is called the summer complaint in children. To meet such indications it is well calculated, and will sometimes afford relief under very unfavourable circumstances. This latter practice, I believe, originated with me. But the bark of the black oak of our country, such as is furnished by the tanners, I have preferred, as well on account of its cheapness, as its being more effectual.



Bark has also been applied to the surface in a dry state. It is said by Darwin, that if the powder be strewed pretty abundantly in a bed, in which a patient lies, it will cure ague and fever. To believe this, even on such high authority, requires a considerable stretch of credulity. Yet, in confirmation of it, we have lately been told, that a number of persons were cured of the disease by the inhalation of the dust, in the sweeping a warehouse in Cadiz, in which large quantities of bark had long been deposited.

Quilted in a pad, and worn around the body, it has certainly produced this effect. Doubts have been expressed whether the bark jacket, as it is called, is of any utility, except in young children. Though best adapted to such cases, I have also witnessed advantages from it in grown persons, and especially very delicate women. Yet it will fail in a great majority of instances, and on all occasions proves a very miserable substitute for the bark exhibited internally.

The manner in which these external applications act is easily to be explained. Tonic impressions made on the surface are imparted, through reverse sympathy, to the stomach, which, being thus invigorated, is rendered capable of resisting the insurrection of the chain of associated motions, constituting intermittent, the primary link of which chain commences in that viscus.

In concluding what I had to say on this important article, I cannot help lamenting that so little care is taken by our apothecaries to procure it genuine, and of the best species. Except some small parcels, I doubt whether any of this description could have been had in this city for the last twenty years,—and such has been

the case, probably, throughout the United States. Carthagena bark is chiefly vended, which is about one tenth part of the price of the real Peruvian medicine, and is shown to be different in its chemical composition, and, by a series of clinical experiments, absolutely proved to be destitute of febrifuge properties. These investigations have been recently made in the Parisian schools, and are most impressively admonitory to us. In the practice of this country so little confidence has been reposed in bark, that for many years it nearly ceased to be used, every one complaining of its inefficacy, and especially in the febrile affections.

The redress of this, as well as many other similar grievances, is now, however, undertaken by the newly instituted College of Apothecaries of this city, by whom, from the activity, intelligence, and integrity of the leading members, a prompt and thorough reformation will, I have no doubt, be accomplished.\*

#### CINCHONA CARIBÆA.

As a substitute for the preceding species of bark, this was introduced some years ago by Dr. Wright. It is a native of the Caribbean Islands, and is represented as possessed of valuable properties. Whether it be so, not having used it, I am unable to say. But finding little

---

\* *Incompatible substances.*—Precipitates are produced by the salts of iron, sulphate of zinc, nitrate of silver, oxy-muriate of mercury, tartarized antimony, solutions of arsenic, &c.

The sulphate of quinine is precipitated by the compound infusion of roses, and by the tartaric acid.

confirmation of the original account of its virtues, I suspect it has no pretensions to supersede, in any case, the *Peruvian* bark.

#### SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA.

The serpentaria belongs a family of plants, to which the title *Aristolochia* is affixed, and Linnæus, in consequence, denominated this article *aristolochia serpentaria*. But I prefer, on many accounts, the good old name of *Virginia* snake root, and shall accordingly retain it.

This a perennial plant, a native of the United States exclusively. The root is the only part used. It has an aromatic smell, and a pungent bitterish taste, evidencing in its effects the mixed qualities of the stimulant and tonic. It is, moreover, actively diaphoretic, and sometimes promotes the urinary secretion.

Endowed with these valuable properties, it has of course been employed extensively. Being, however, commonly united with the bark, I have already, in the history of that article, applied it to most of the indications which it is competent to meet.

Among the more early uses of the medicine, was its application to the cure of intermittent fever. Whether it is adequate alone to this purpose, does not clearly appear. But it certainly proves an important adjuvant. It was used by Sydenham, in conjunction with wine, to prevent the recurrence of the paroxysm, and, from his account, not without advantage. As a general rule, he says, that in all cases, where it is expedient to combine wine with bark, the effect will be much increased by

adding serpentaria. The correctness of this observation has been confirmed by subsequent experience, and it is now very much the practice to unite these articles in the low febrile affections.

To remittent fever, serpentaria seems still better adapted, having in many cases an indisputable superiority over the bark, inasmuch as it is rarely offensive to the stomach, and may be given in those obscure states of the disease, where the remission is not readily discernible.

As a popular remedy, more particularly, it is much employed in the secondary stages of pleurisy. After bleeding, it is the practice, in many parts of our country, to resort to a strong infusion of this article, with a view of exciting perspiration, and the result is said to be generally favourable. Catarrhs, rheumatisms, and other winter affections, incident to rustic life, are managed in the same way.

In that species of pleurisy, properly designated by the epithet bilious, I have had occasion to resort to the serpentaria, and always with more or less utility. I know not, indeed, any modification of disease, in which it displays its powers more advantageously. The bilious pleurisy has the characteristics of pneumonia, with the addition of some of the symptoms incident to autumnal fever. There is considerable headach, much gastric distress, and sometimes violent vomitings of bile. It differs also from ordinary pneumonia, in having less activity of inflammation, and consequently in not bearing the same extent of depletion. The system, indeed, will often be evidently depressed by one or two moderate bleedings. In this case, the practice

commonly pursued, is, after the detraction of a comparatively small portion of blood, and the thorough evacuation of the alimentary canal, to administer draughts of the infusion of serpentaria, in order to excite copious diaphoresis.

As an epidemic, the bilious pleurisy prevailed in the neighbourhood of this city many years ago, and, I am informed, was managed most successfully by the practice which I have detailed. It is not, however, one of the ordinary complaints of the climate of the middle states. The cases which I have seen of it, have, for the most part, occurred in persons from districts of country exposed to marsh exhalations, and who have previously had autumnal fever.

An infusion of serpentaria is suited to check vomitings, and to tranquillize the stomach, particularly in bilious cases. It is by virtue of this property, probably, that it has acquired some repute in dyspepsia.

The serpentaria may be given in powder or infusion, the dose of the former being thirty grains, and of the latter several ounces. It is less active in decoction, and when boiled for any length of time, becomes entirely inert.

#### EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.

Of this article I have treated under the head of diaphoretics, where it is mentioned, that to the power of exciting vomiting and sweating, is added that of a diuretic, and especially a tonic. It is deserving of remark, that its operation depends much on the mode in which it is exhibited. As a warm beverage, either



in infusion or decoction, it will puke, or stimulate the surface or kidneys. But in cold decoction, or, what answers better, in powder, it produces its tonic effects only.

I have lately had put into my hands a very well-written tract, in which the medicinal properties and applications of this article are fully discussed.\* By the reports of the writer, it appears, that in the Public Institutions of New York, it has been extensively employed in intermittent, remittent, and yellow fever, in typhous pneumonia and catarrhal fevers, in several cutaneous affections, in dropsies, and for the removal of mere debility. By properly regulating its administration, it has, according to him, fulfilled successfully all these diversified indications. Making due abatement for the confidence in which new and favourite remedies are always announced, I entertain little suspicion of the accuracy of these accounts. My own observations, together with communications which I have received from highly respectable sources, would, indeed, partly confirm the preceding statement of its efficacy, and especially in remittent and intermittent fever.

To these affections it seems to be particularly adapted, inasmuch as, having the united properties of a diaphoretic and tonic, its use may be continued in the successive stages of the paroxysm, as well as during the apyrexia.

---

\* Anderson on the Eupatorium, &c. &c.

## EUPATORIUM PILOSUM.

This is a second species of this numerous family of plants. It is, perhaps, better known to many by the provincial title of "*wild horehound*." The plant grows in almost every section of our country, and is fully incorporated among the domestic remedies. By the president of the Medical Society of Georgia, it is said, that "it serves as an excellent substitute for the Peruvian bark, and, indeed, that among the planters in or near the sea-board, it supersedes the bark in the cure of fevers. It is tonic, diaphoretic, diuretic, and mildly cathartic, and does not oppress the stomach, as the bark is apt to do—hence it may often be exhibited where the cinchona is inadmissible. It is usually given in the form of infusion: one ounce of the dried leaves, infused in a quart of water, may be taken daily, in doses of from two to four ounces every hour or two. It may be advantageously combined with Peruvian bark, and, though it may sometimes fail of producing the desired effect, I think that it well deserves a station among the articles of the *materia medica*."

In this sentiment I entirely coincide. Though my own practice has not afforded me many opportunities of using it, I distinctly recollect that in Virginia, my *native state*, it was a common and an efficacious remedy in the cases mentioned. To these I may add, the catarrhal affections, or obstinate coughs—and also as a bitter tonic, in weak states of the stomach. The popular mode of using horehound is, in most cases, as

a tea. But for coughs it is made into a syrup or candy.

#### CHIRONIA ANGULARIS.

Of the centaury we have the above species, which is not inferior to the European.\* It is a beautiful annual plant, growing abundantly in the middle and southern states, every part of which is medicinal, though the flowers possess most efficacy. It is a pure bitter, with some little aromatic flavour, neither unpleasant to the taste, nor offensive to the stomach—and is resorted to by every description of practitioners, regular and irregular, in our intermittent and remittent fevers. Like some other articles, it has an advantage over the Peruvian bark, of being susceptible of employment in every stage of these diseases. The usual mode of prescribing it is in strong infusion, which is directed to be taken without much limitation.

#### CORNUS FLORIDA

ET

#### CORNUS SERICEA.

By our forests we are supplied with the above species of cornel or dog-wood, each of which is a useful tonic. Both of these articles have been ably investi-

---

\* *Chironia Centaurium*.

gated by a graduate of our school.\* It appears on analysis, that they present the same results as the Peruvian bark, and that their effects on the system are essentially similar, though rather more stimulating.†

The *cornus florida* is too familiar to require any designation. But the *sericea* is probably less known by this title. It is the shrub which is vulgarly called the red dog-wood, the red willow, the red rod, or swamp dog-wood, and grows exclusively in marshy or damp soils.

Closely allied to the Peruvian bark, in their sensible and chemical properties, it is presumable that these substances might be applied to the same extensive set of cases, though no such application has hitherto been made. The first is much employed as a substitute for bark, in ague and fever, and I suspect its use is nearly limited to this case. Of its efficacy I entertain no doubt, though I have not had much experience with it. Concurrent accounts from many distinguished practitioners have fully satisfied me on this subject.

The inner bark of each species of cornel may be exhibited in all the forms in which the Peruvian medicine is used, and nearly in the same dose.

#### PRUNUS VIRGINIANA.‡

This is a native tree of peculiar and valuable powers. The bark of the trunk, or of the root, which is still

---

\* Dr. Walker, of Virginia.

† By Mr. Carpenter, a skillful chemist of this city, quinine has been procured from the *Cornus Florida*.

‡ *Cerasus Virginiana* of Michaux.

more active, is the part used. To the taste it is a mixture of the bitter, astringent, and aromatic, resembling not a little the flavour of the peach kernel. It, at first, produces the effects of a narcotic, probably from the prussic acid it contains, which, however, are followed by more permanent impressions.

This medicine has acquired, and I believe deservedly, no inconsiderable reputation in a variety of diseases. To the cure of intermittent fever was among the earliest applications made of it. Though in this case I have not much knowledge of it, I have heard it well spoken of by some respectable practitioners. My experience with it is chiefly confined to the pulmonary affections. It is suited to the hectic of phthisis, and, perhaps, equally so when proceeding from other causes, as it is reputed to have done good in psoas abscess attended with this species of fever, and colliquative sweats. By a judicious administration, moreover, we shall occasionally find, in consumption, the cough relieved, diarrhœa restrained, profuse perspirations abated, appetite invigorated, and the general strength sustained, though it is still a mere palliative of the disease.

In several instances of asthma, which have come under my care, some relief was procured, by the long and persevering use of the medicine. It was prescribed in the two species of the complaint, the pituitous and spasmodic, without any regard to the distinction between them, and I am not sensible, with any material difference. Being a tonic, it is to be given in the intervals of the paroxysms, so that, by renovating or supporting the tone of the system, it may ward off the repetition of attacks.



Much has been said of it in dyspepsia, and in the chronic stages of dysentery, diarrhœa, and cholera infantum, and, though I have never tried it in any of these cases, I think it likely that it might be beneficial under the same circumstances in which we resort to other roborants.

It may be given in substance, or tincture, or infusion, and in rather a larger dose than the same preparations of the Peruvian bark. The decoction is a less active preparation.

#### LIRIODENDRON TULIPIFERA.

This, the tulip poplar, is one of the noblest trees of our forests, distinguished alike by the amplitude of its dimensions, and the beauty of its foliage and flowers. The bark of the trunk, branches and roots, has an aromatic bitterness, and is represented as possessed of many medicinal qualities. It is said to be a stimulant and tonic, sometimes proving diaphoretic and diuretic, and in these relations has been prescribed in intermittents, dyspepsia, rheumatism, gout, dysentery, &c.

Of it I know little, having never employed it. But if deserving of attention, I suspect it is as a tonic in intermittents.

It is prescribed in all the modes of the Peruvian bark, and in similar doses.\*

---

\* The leaves are much employed in country practice as a topical application, in the headach of fever, and in sprains, bruises, painful rheumatic swellings, &c.

## CUSPARIA FEBRIFUGA.

This tree grows in South America, the botanical history of which was unknown till that country was visited by Baron Humboldt, who having ascertained it, conferred on it the above title, by which it is now generally recognised. It was previously called *angustura*. The bark comes in small wrinkled pieces, having an unpleasant smell, and a taste bitter and slightly aromatic. It was originally introduced as a remedy for intermittent fevers, and acquired so much reputation, that it promised even to supplant the Peruvian bark. But more enlarged experience corrected these sanguine anticipations, and, as often happens, medical opinion, with respect to it, ran into an opposite extreme. Its character was so rapidly depressed, that, though only brought into the *Materia Medica* in the year 1778, we, for a considerable period, heard nothing of its employment.

Lately, however, our attention has been recalled to it, by some of the most respectable of the English practitioners. It is particularly recommended in the low states of fever, by Brande and others, who insist that it is to be preferred to the Peruvian medicine—as, while possessing the virtues of that article, it is not so apt to offend the stomach, or to excite purging. It is also extolled in chlorosis, pertussis, periodical headach, dyspepsia, and in a variety of other gastric and nervous complaints. In the affections of the stomach, especially, it is pronounced, by Pearson, to be superior to all the vegetable tonics.

My own experience teaches me nothing of its powers in any of the preceding cases, having only used it in chronic diarrhœa, and in the last stages of dysentery. It here answers pretty well as an astringent, though I am not sensible of deriving any extraordinary advantages from it. Yet I repose some confidence in it, and would be pleased to see it subjected to fairer and more extensive trials than I have made. It may be administered in infusion, decoction, tincture, or powder. The last mode is best, and the dose is from a scruple to a drachm, in water or any other liquid.\*†

#### COLUMBA.

Of the plant which supplies this article, no botanical account has been obtained on which we can rely. It is said by some to be an herbaceous vegetable, and most probably a species of *Frasera*. By others it is more positively asserted to belong to the natural family of *Menispermæ*. Willdenow conjectures that it is a species of *Bryonia*. Being brought from Columba, a city in the island of Ceylon, it is designated according-

---

\* There is occasionally to be met with in the shops, a bark called *fine angustura*, though of a different species, which is a most active poison, containing an alkaline element, on which the term *Brucine* has been bestowed by the chemists.

*Paris's Pharmacologia.*

† *Incompatible substances*.—Sulphate of iron—sulphate of copper, oxy-muriate of mercury, nitrate of silver—tartarized antimony—subacetate and acetate of lead—potash, and, perhaps, the mineral acids—infusion of galls, and yellow bark.

ly. This, however, is denied, and it is said to be a native of Mozambique, exported by the Portuguese. The root only is used, which is brought in small pieces, possessing some aromatic odour, and is intensely bitter.

Like the articles generally of the class to which it belongs, columba was once tried in intermittent and remittent fevers, and though perhaps not altogether ineffectual, it proved comparatively so inferior, that it has ceased to be employed. The only case of fever to which, at present, it is thought applicable, is that of hectic, where it is sometimes prescribed with advantage.

It is in the various complaints of the alimentary canal, acute, as well as chronic, that it seems to display its greatest powers. By the medical writers of warm climates, and particularly of the East Indies, it is represented as valuable in checking the violent vomitings incident to bilious fevers and cholera morbus, and is also extolled in diarrhœa and dysentery, in each of which cases I have employed it beneficially. To the advanced stage of dysentery, however, after pain and inflammation have ceased, it is only adapted. Yet I have derived still more advantage from it in the cholera of children, under similar circumstances.

Cullen speaks highly of it, in dyspepsia, and I believe that his report relative to it has been in part corroborated. It is given alone, or with other substances, as the preparations of steel, or aromatics—or with purgatives, as circumstances may require. The ordinary mode of exhibition is in powder, infusion, or tincture, the first of these forms being preferred. The dose of the powder is from half a drachm to two

drachms, and of the other preparations in the same proportions.\*†

#### GENTIANA LUTEA.

This is a plant native of several countries of Europe, which is found, I believe, in no section of the new world. It furnishes one of the purest and most valuable of the bitter tonics, though it was pronounced by Haller to be deleterious. The root is the only medicinal part.

Gentian was once employed in intermittents, though with what success is not well determined. Cullen seems not altogether to reject it, and Lind speaks decidedly in its favour. The probability is, that it does not deserve much attention.

Its claims are higher in debilitated states of the alimentary canal, as in dyspepsia and diarrhœa, and par-

---

\* Not long ago, a plant which is commonly considered as a species of columba, was discovered in the vicinity of Marietta, in the state of Ohio. It appears, from the most authentic accounts which we have had, that it is large and well-proportioned, of seven or eight feet in height. The plant is triennial. Experiments are said to prove it to be equal, if not superior, to the imported. But of this I am not entirely persuaded, as, from the specimens which I have seen, it seems to have much less of the bitter principle. The properties of plants, however, are much influenced by soil, position, and culture—and, when more attended to, perhaps our native medicine may be improved.

† *Incompatible substances.*—Precipitates are produced by an infusion of galls and yellow bark—by sub-acetate and acetate of lead—oxymuriate of mercury, and lime water.



ticularly in the former case. Being found very often to excite appetite and promote digestion, it is hence a leading ingredient in most popular "*bitters or stomachics*," as well as in the officinal preparations of this nature. It was formerly commended in the calculous and arthritic affections, and enters largely into the composition of the famous *Portland powder*. Commonly, it is prescribed in tincture or infusion, though it may be given in powder in the dose of twenty or thirty grains.\*

## QUASSIA EXCELSA.

The bitter quassia, as it is usually called, is a tree of some size growing in Surinam, and along the coast of South America. Every part of it is intensely bitter, though the wood is preferred as a medicine. To *Quassia*, a West India negro, so called, who first used it in fevers, it owes its title. Its powers, at one time, were highly appreciated in the several forms of febrile affection, intermittent as well as continued. But it has so nearly lost its character, that it is never employed for such purposes, except as a tonic in convalescence, or to check bilious vomitings. Nor has it more reputation

---

\* The *Portland Powder* consists of equal quantities of the roots of *gentian* and *birthwort*, the tops and leaves of *germander*, ground pine, and lesser centaurry, powdered and mixed.

*Brodum's Nervous Cordial* consists of the tinctures of *gentian*, *columba*, cardamoms, and bark, with the compound spirit of lavender and wine of iron.

*Stoughton's Elixir* is a tincture of *gentian* with the addition of *serpentaria*, orange peel, cardamoms, and some other aromatics.

in gout or gravel, or the neuroses, in which it was formerly much commended. The only cases, indeed, besides those mentioned, in which any great degree of confidence is reposed in it, are in certain debilities of the stomach and bowels, it frequently proving useful both in dyspepsia and diarrhœa. It is generally prescribed in infusion. But pills made of the extract are sometimes directed.

#### QUASSIA SIMAROUBA.

Of this species of quassia I have little to say. It is found in St. Domingo chiefly, and, like the preceding article, was once esteemed in the febrile affections, particularly in intermittents. But it can hardly now be considered among the remedies in these cases, and is only retained as being occasionally useful, from its astringency, in diarrhœa, and the advanced stages of dysentery. The bark of the root is employed, which may be given in powder, in the dose of twenty or thirty grains, or in infusion, the latter answering better.

#### SWIETENIA FEBRIFUGA.

This is a species of mahogany, of the East Indies, so called after Van Swieten, which was greatly extolled in intermittents by Roxburgh, who first brought it into notice. But subsequent experience has not realized what he said in its favour, though it may be suited, as he states, to the disease where he practised. Being astringent, it is sometimes substituted for the Peruvian bark, where the latter purges, and would probably be

useful in some of the bowel affections. The bark is the medicinal part, and may be exhibited in the dose of half a drachm in substance. It is also given in tincture, decoction, and infusion.

#### CROTON ELEUTHERIA.

Cascarilla is chiefly imported from the West Indies. It grows, however, in the southern extremity of the United States.

This article, for a long time, maintained great repute in different kinds of fever. During the early part of the last century, when the Peruvian bark was so strongly resisted, by the disciples of Stahl particularly, it nearly supplanted that article. It has not, for many years, been generally employed in these cases, and I suspect, at present, it is underrated. Endowed with several of the leading properties of the serpentaria, it is reasonable to suppose, that it might be salutary under similar circumstances, and especially as an adjunct to the bark. In hectic, I cannot doubt its efficacy, having often witnessed it—and the analogy between these two forms of fever is sufficiently close to warrant its extension to the former case. It has this advantage over most of the tonics, that it does not induce stricture of the chest, or aggravate pulmonary distress in any way.

It is also serviceable in the complaints of the primæ viæ, as dyspepsia, flatulent colic, diarrhœa, the advanced stages of dysentery—as well as in the gangrenous thrush of children.

The bark only is used, and the dose, in powder, the

best mode of exhibition, is from a scruple to half a drachm. But it is also given in tincture and decoction, the last of which is objectionable, since the aromatic principle is dissipated in the process.

#### ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

Chamomile constituted an article of the *materia medica* in the earliest times. We have evidence of its having been employed by the Egyptians, and by the immediate successors to their knowledge.

Except the root, every part of the plant is medicinal, though the flowers are preferred. These are agreeably bitter, with considerable tonic power, and were once supposed to be efficacious in fevers, more especially of the paroxysmal type. But rejected pretty much in such cases, they are now chiefly prescribed as a *stomachic* to invigorate appetite, and restore strength in the convalescence of acute diseases, or in chronic debility, especially of the digestive organs. With this view they are usually directed in cold infusion, though sometimes in powder, which does not answer so well.

To excite diaphoresis in the early stage of catarrh, and other winter affections, a *weak* warm infusion is much resorted to in domestic practice, and also to promote vomiting, alone or in aid of an emetic.

Externally, they are used as a fomentation or poultice, to allay inflammation, and to discuss or bring to maturation phlegmonous swellings.

Neither the essential oil nor tincture of chamomile have I employed. But they are represented as car-

minative and antispasmodic, well adapted to flatulent colic, &c.\*

## CARBO LIGNI.†

Charcoal has considerable tonic powers, especially on the alimentary canal. I have employed it in ordinary dyspepsia, though not enough to convince me of its great utility. Yet, as formerly stated, it is serviceable in cardialgia,—in pyrosis,—in the relaxed states of the stomach attended with frequent recurrences of vomiting,—as well as in some stages of dysentery, where the stools are highly acrid and offensive. To the latter case, it would seem to be adapted, since it entirely divests, as I have remarked myself, the excrementitious discharges of their bad smell and acrimony.

In small doses, it is, moreover, an astringent, or, in other words, operates on the bowels, in restraining inordinate evacuations, precisely in the same manner as the cretaceous preparations do, and might, on this account, be useful in diarrhœa, and other atonic fluxes. May not, too, something be expected from it, in those low states of disease, formerly called putrid? Experience has already demonstrated its efficacy in intermittent fever, given in drachm doses, during the apyrexia, observing, in every respect, the same rules as

---

\* *Incompatible substances.*—Nitrate of silver—oxymuriate of mercury, the soluble preparations of iron—acetate and sub-acetate of lead—solutions of isinglass—infusion of yellow Peruvian bark.

† Vid. Purgatives.



in the employment of Peruvian bark. Distinct from what has been said elsewhere of its powers in this disease,\* there is in my possession some very strong evidence to the same purport. In cases of that form of intermittent complicated with dysentery, as described by Moreton and Cleghorn, it might possibly prove a valuable addition to our remedial means,—and such an addition is much required—the bark having been found, notwithstanding what is stated in its favour, by these writers, to be totally inadmissible, as it always, if it be retained at all, aggravates the bowel affection, without making any impression on the fever.†‡

#### SPONGIA USTA.

Charcoal is prepared from a variety of substances, each preparation having some peculiarity of proper-

---

\* In one of the late numbers of the Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, there is an account of the successful use of charcoal in ague and fever, by Dr. Calcagno, of Sicily. On the authority of this physician, the remedy has been pretty extensively tried in the same disease, by Dr. Calvert, physician of the British forces at Palermo, with a full confirmation of its powers—and who has also collected from his medical correspondents, some additional proofs to the same effect. He further states, that it has been beneficially employed in intermittent fever, blended with dysentery—and it moreover appears, according to him, that it removes the bitter and disagreeable taste in the mouth, allays sickness whenever there is a tendency to vomit, and sometimes stops the vomiting when it has occurred, promotes appetite, and assists digestion.

† Not long since it was confidently stated by M. Bertrand, a French physician, that by experiments he had ascertained, that charcoal is a complete antidote both to arsenic and corrosive

‡ Vid. Purgatives.

ties. The burnt sponge is one of those, which still retains a place in the shops. Cases of scrofula have sometimes been benefited by it, and it constitutes, at present, one of our chief remedies in bronchocele, of which cures have undoubtedly been effected by its long and steady exhibition. It has hitherto been prescribed in the form of lozenge, or an electuary, to the amount of several drachms in the course of the day—and its effects were ascribed to the carbonate of soda, or the phosphate or carbonate of lime, which enters into its composition. But the reputed efficacy of iodine, in this disease, has led to the supposition, that it acts by virtue of this principle, which it is said also to contain.\*

## FULIGO LIGNI.

Wood soot is another variety of charcoal, differing

---

sublimate. As we were not in possession of the means of counteracting especially the former of these poisons, this communication attracted great attention, so much so, indeed, as to be circulated through the most popular vehicles of intelligence even of this country. But, on repetition of the experiments by other persons,† it was found that charcoal has no such property: affording another instance of the fallacy of medical testimony, and of impositions of this sort, so constantly practised upon the public.§

\* This, however, is denied by M. Hensmans, in a paper read before the Medical Society of Louvain, at its sitting on the 16th January, 1821. Vid. *Phil. Med. Jour.* Vol. V.

† Vide Orfila on Poisons.

§ After the above article was written, I had put into my hands the edition of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* for 1816, where I find it stated, that two German writers, Kahneman and Inch, had mentioned that charcoal removes the factor of dysenteric stools, and that it is useful “in itch, worms, florid phthisis, and other atrophies.” Externally applied in form of a paste, I have also heard it will cure tetter, and similar affections.

from the rest, in this, among other respects, that it is intensely bitter, owing to the sulphate of ammonia which belongs to its composition. It is tonic, and considerably antispasmodic. The soot tea is used with advantage in the flatulent colics of new born infants, and sometimes not less so in spasmodic affections of the stomach, in adults. There was formerly a tincture of soot kept in the shops.

Within the last few years, a popular remedy, long known among us, composed of ashes and soot, as stated below,\* has acquired very great reputation even in regular practice. This is given in dyspeptic states of the stomach, attended with acidity, and, as an ordinary effect, spasms. The dose is a small wine-glassful, to be taken *after each meal*. Why it should be more useful than the usual alkaline mixtures it is not easy to explain. But of the fact there is no doubt.

#### IODINE.

This is an elementary principle obtained from a variety of substances, of which different preparations have of late been applied to remedial purposes. Coindet of Geneva is entitled to the credit of the discovery of its medicinal properties, as well as of its appropriation to the treatment of certain diseases. It is prescribed chiefly in tincture, composed of forty-eight grains of iodine to an ounce of alcohol—and in the form of a salt,

---

\* The common directions require one quart of clean hickory ashes, and half a pint of soot, on which a gallon of boiling water is to be poured, to remain twenty-four hours, and then decanted.

the hydriodate of potash, forty-eight grains of which are dissolved in an ounce of water. The dose of each of these preparations is ten drops, three times a day, gradually increased to double the quantity.

The earliest application of this article was to the cure of bronchocele, and soon after extended to scrofula, amenorrhœa, leucorrhœa, and cancer, particularly of the uterus, in each of which cases much testimony might be collected to its efficacy. Yet what is the precise degree of its value, I am unable to determine. The few trials made with it in this city, principally in scrofula, have not been encouraging, and such seem to be the reports both from France and England. Yet in Germany, and other parts of the continent, it maintains its reputation, or at least many respectable practitioners continue to express their confidence in it. That it is a most active agent, productive of a high degree of vascular action and general excitement, is universally admitted—so much so, indeed, that some of the Swiss governments have by an edict forbidden its employment, except under severe restrictions. Nor does this proceed merely from popular alarm, since eminent practitioners, such as Solis of Vienna, and Nordhof of Aubone, have expressed their apprehensions, in a caution to the profession, in the employment of it. To obviate these objections, as well as such as arise from the uncertainty of the preceding preparations, owing to their liability to decomposition, especially the tincture, Coindet has recently recommended the external application of the hydriodate of potash as an unguent for the removal of bronchocele, and strumous swellings, with an assurance that he has found it to answer as well as the internal ad-

ministration of iodine itself. This ointment consists of half a drachm of the salt, and one ounce of purified lard, with which frictions are to be made with a portion of the size of a nutmeg, morning and evening, on the tumour, and along the course of the lymphatics.

#### MYRRHA.

Myrrh is a gum resin, which Mr. Bruce, the Abyssinian traveller, has rendered probable is afforded by a species of the sensitive plant, though the point is not accurately ascertained. It is one of those articles possessed of diversified powers.

As a tonic it is given in cases of debility, and particularly in such as are supposed to originate from, or connected with gastric disease. It has long had considerable reputation in retention as well as suppression of the menses dependant on flaccidity of system—and scarcely less in the ulcerative stage of phthisis—as well as in asthma, tussis senilis, &c. Cullen and Fothergill, however, condemn it strongly in phthisis. Whether it be useful or otherwise, will depend much on the just prescription of it. Decidedly stimulant, it must be injurious where any phlogistic diathesis prevails, and is only applicable according to my own experience, in the feeble states of the disease, attended by an excessive puriform expectoration, which it undoubtedly restrains. Combined with the oxyd of zinc, it is said to be useful in the “peculiar cough which sometimes accompanies pregnancy, and continues after abortion.” The confidence reposed in its deobstruent powers early led to its use also in obstructions of the mesenteric and other



glands, from a strumous condition. In low fevers, and in ordinary intermittents, it has been prescribed, and in several of the neuroses, as hysteria, epilepsy, chorea, &c.

Externally, it is directed as a lotion for foul ulcers—in scorbutic affections of the gums,\* and as a gargle in gangrenous sore throat.

It is given in powder, tincture, or aqueous solution. The dose of the former is from ten to fifty or sixty grains—and for most purposes it answers best. Myrrh, however, is rarely prescribed alone. As a tonic, simply, it is united with bark and the chalybeates—as a deobstruent, with aloes, the sulphate of iron, &c.—and as a pectoral or expectorant, with the fixed alkalies, the sulphate of iron, &c. The mixture of Griffith, so much extolled in hectic fever, is of this nature.†

\* *Hudson's Preservative for the Teeth and Gums.* Equal parts of tincture of myrrh, tincture of bark, and cinnamon water, to which are added arquebusade and gum arabic.

† *Greenhough's Tincture for the Teeth.* The following receipt is given on the authority of Mr. Gray. Of bitter almonds 2 oz. Brazil wood and Cassia buds, equal parts, half an ounce; root of the Florentine iris, 2 drachms; of cochineal, salt of sorrel, and alum, equal parts, 1 drachm; rectified spirit, 2 pints; spirit of horse-radish, half an ounce.

*Ruspini's Tincture for the Teeth.* This consists of the root of the Florentine iris, eight ounces; cloves, one ounce; rectified spirit, two pints; ambergris one scruple.

† R. Myrrhæ ʒi. solve terendo in mortario cum  
Aq. Alexiter. simpl. ʒviss.  
Sp. Pimentæ ʒvj. dein adde  
Potass. Subcarb. ʒss.  
Ferri Sulphatis grs. xij.  
Syrup ʒij.

M. ft. mistura, in haustus quatuor distribuenda, quorum unam capiat mane hora quinta, post meridiem, et hora decubitus.—*Griffith on Consumption.*

## SECTION XV.

---

*Mineral Tonics.*

---

## FERRUM.

As a remedy, iron was early introduced into the practice of physic. It seems indeed to have been known even to the primitive cultivators of our science, and has always been regarded as one of the metallic substances friendly to the living system. This opinion has proceeded not less from the comparative mildness of its effects, than from its constituting, as was supposed, an element of the blood, and of certain parts of the solids. It has hence, also, been very generally classed among the medicines presumed to operate, by entering the circulation. But that it does not, I think I have sufficiently shown.

In its operation all the effects of a powerful and permanent tonic are evinced, no medicine, perhaps, leaving behind it such lasting impressions. It increases the activity and volume of the pulse, corrects the state of the blood and secretions, and invigorates the whole system. The indications, therefore, it is calculated to

fulfil are numerous and important, most of which, however, are embraced within, the sphere of chronic debility. In treating of other substances, with which it is customary to combine the martial preparations, I have anticipated, in a great measure, the application of the latter to the cure of diseases. It is more particularly so as regards some of the neuroses, as hysteria, hypochondriasis, and its concomitant affections, as well as chlorosis, amenorrhœa, dyspepsia, in neuralgia facialis, &c.

Diseases of a different order are advantageously treated by iron. It is used in hectic as well as intermittent fever, and in hæmorrhage, under the idea of its being actively astringent, it has been celebrated from the earliest antiquity. There is, however, no evidence of its having this property in any great degree, nor is the assumption of it necessary to the explanation of its effects. To atonic hæmorrhage it is of course only suited, and more particularly when associated with a cachectic condition. I have used it with utility under such circumstances, in uterine hæmorrhage, in hæmoptysis, and epistaxis.

In menorrhagia,\* from laxity of system, it is also beneficially prescribed. It may appear somewhat surprising, that the same remedy should be applicable to two such opposite cases, as the suppression and inordinate flow of the menses. But the apparent paradox is readily reconciled, as each of these complaints has its origin in conditions equally to be removed by the tonic

---

\* I adhere to the distinction which I formerly made between menorrhagia and uterine hæmorrhage, the former being an increase of the menstrual flux.

power of the article. The chalybeates are thought to restrain other discharges. That they sometimes do so in leucorrhœa seems to be admitted, and probably likewise in gleet. Nor are there wanting some who have confidence in them in the bowel affections, as dysentery, diarrhœa, &c. Whether they really possess any powers in the latter cases, I cannot pretend to determine.

Much reliance is placed on the efficacy of chalybeates in the cachectic diseases. Combined with bark, I have already intimated, that, in scrofula, rickets, dropsy, and even in pulmonary consumption, they may be so managed, as to prove serviceable. Nor, perhaps, was it unknown, that, in obstinate ulcers of a feeble or phagedenic character, from whatever cause proceeding, they were adapted. Of late, however, the practice has been applied with greater precision to the cure of cancer by some of the European surgeons, and especially Mr. Carmichael, who recommends the internal use to be continued for a length of time, in large and increasing doses, while the ulcer is sprinkled with the powder of some of the saline preparations, or washed with the muriated tincture. Of this treatment I know little, it never having been tried by myself, nor, so far as I have heard, by any other physician of this city to any extent. But it comes to us from a source sufficiently respectable to entitle it to attention, and, even if it fail to cure, it might palliate cancer, and, at all events, do good in less formidable ulcers.

That iron, in a pure, metallic state, has no active operation on the system without it meets with an acid in the stomach, is the opinion of some, which does not

appear to be well founded. The metal is soluble in the gastric liquor, as was long since proved, and, when reduced to powder, as in the state of filings, is employed with advantage.

By chemical and other processes, however, it is converted into a variety of forms, which constitute a still more important set of remedies. At different periods, the whole of these have been used, more or less, accordingly as they were estimated. But in the present reformed state of our science, so considerable a retrenchment has taken place, that not many are retained in practice. Believing, indeed, that the properties of the whole class are embraced by a few preparations, recommended not less from their efficacy than superior neatness and conveniency of administration, I shall omit all the rest.

#### FERRI RAMENTA ET FILA.

In its metallic state, either the wire or filings of iron are selected for use. The former, the purest state of the metal, however, is only used occasionally, in a vinous or acetous preparation of the article.\* The latter are directed as an anthelmintic by some, and where an acid exists in the stomach, in dyspepsia, chlo-

---

\* We have a chalybeate much used in this city, with great advantage in weak states of the stomach, prepared by digesting for three weeks, two ounces of the iron wire in a quart of hard cider, with the addition of orange peel. The dose is from a drachm to half an ounce.



rosis, and other affections with this incident—and, though with less efficacy, in the cases generally where the chalybeates are directed, in the dose of from five to twenty or thirty grains.

#### FERRUM SQUAMÆ OXIDI.

These scales are detached by hammering red hot iron, and appear to be the metal in the first degree of oxidisement. They are used in the same dose, and for similar purposes, as the filings, and, when preferred, may be reduced to a powder by trituration.

#### FERRI SUB-CARBONAS,

##### VULGO

#### RUBIGO FERRI.

This is commonly given in powder, in the dose of from ten to sixty grains, mixed with syrup or mucilage. In cases of debilitated stomach, an aromatic may be united to it, such as the powder of ginger. It is also exhibited in the shape of pills, and sometimes as a chalybeate wine. As a stomachic and tonic, the last form answers extremely well. My mode of preparing it is as follows.\* The carbonate is certainly among

---

\* R. Rub. ferr.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss.—Cort. aurant, Rad. gent.  $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.—Vin. Lusitan.  $\mathfrak{H}$ ij. M. The bottle containing these ingredients is to be exposed to a moderate heat, for three days, and repeatedly shaken during this time. This is a more powerful preparation, I think, than the chalybeate wine, made agreeably to the direction of the dispensatories.

the very best of the martial preparations, and may be used in most cases to which the others are appropriate. It has lately been particularly extolled by Mr. Hutchinson, of whom I have previously spoken with great respect, as a remedy in *tic dolooureux*. With little or no preliminary treatment, he enters at once on it, in the dose of half a drachm, gradually increased, two or three times a day, to be continued for several weeks. Notwithstanding the favourable reports of this practice from abroad, I am not disposed to think very highly of it, and such, I suspect, is the estimate of it by most of our practitioners, by whom it has been tried.

## FERRI SULPHAS,

## VULGO

## SAL MARTIS.

The green vitriol, or copperas, is another preparation of much value. Yet I do not know that, in any respect, it is to be preferred to the carbonate, except that, the dose being smaller, it can be given more conveniently. Besides many other cases in which it is directed, it is thought, however, more applicable to some of the bowel affections. It is now quite common to resort to it, variously combined, in dysentery, diarrhœa, and cholera infantum in the advanced stages, after the bowels are well evacuated, and the symptoms of irritation have subsided.\* Though my own experi-

---

\* 1.—R. Sal. mart.  $\bar{3}$ j.—Acid. sulph.  $\bar{3}$ ss.—Aq. font.  $\bar{3}$ x., M. The dose for a child is from 3 to 10 drops, and for an adult, from 20 to 30 drops three or four times a-day.

2.—Sal. mart. gr. ij.—Acid. sulph. gtt. x.—Sacch. alb.  $\bar{3}$ j.—

ence will not enable me to say a great deal in favour of these combinations, they have been so highly extolled, that I can hardly doubt their claims to attention. In its ordinary uses, the sulphate of iron is given in pills, in the dose of from two to five grains, either alone, or in conjunction with bark, asafoetida, aloes.\*†‡

#### FERRI PHOSPHAS.

The phosphate of iron has lately been introduced as a remedy. There are two preparations of it, the blue and the yellow, of which the former is the more active, and is chiefly used. Though strongly recommended in dyspepsia, amenorrhœa, chronic rheumatism, and cutaneous eruptions, I am not aware, that it has any claims to superiority. It is said also to be well adapted to dropsy, and we have recently been told that in diabetes, “it proves almost as certain an astringent on the excessive action of the kidneys, as opium on that of the alimentary canal.”§ It is the preparation in which Mr. Carmichael much confides, in scrofulous and can-

Aq. font. ℥j., M. The dose is a teaspoonful, for a child, to be repeated as above directed, and for an adult a table spoonful.

\* *Eaton's Styptic*.—Calcined green vitriol ʒss.—proof spirits tinged yellow with oak bark, ℥bj.

† *Aromatic Lozenges of steel*.—These consist of sulphate of iron, with a small proportion of the tincture of *cantharides*.

‡ *Incompatible substances*.—Every salt whose base forms an insoluble compound with sulphuric acid, the earths, the alkalis, and their carbonates—borate of soda—nitrate of potash—muriate of ammonia—nitrate of potash and soda—acetate of ammonia—nitrate of silver—of lead—and soaps.

§ Venables on Diabetes.

cerous ulcerations. The dose of the blue phosphate is from ten to twenty grains.

#### FERRUM TARTARIZATUM.

Carefully prepared, this is a double salt, consisting of the tartrate of potash and the tartrate of iron. Being highly deliquescent, it is not easily administered in any other way than in solution, which readily takes place in water or wine.\* To the ordinary chalybeate virtues, it is supposed to add those of a diuretic, and hence is sometimes employed in dropsy, &c. Yet it is mainly directed as a tonic, and is particularly recommended by the tastelessness of its solution. The dose of the salt is from ten to thirty grains.†

#### TINCTURA FERRI MURIATIS.

In point of activity, the muriate of iron exceeds most of the martial preparations. It is now employed only in tincture, in the dose of from fifteen to thirty or forty drops. But in cases of great irritability of the stomach, even the smallest quantity mentioned, cannot be taken without exciting nausea or vomiting, and hence

---

\* As the red oxyd of iron, from which the vinum ferri of the pharmacopœiæ is made, is only soluble from the tartaric acid which wine contains, and, of course, is very variable in strength, it would be better to substitute the above preparation. The dose of the officinal chalybeate wine is one or two drachms.

† *Incompatible substances.*—All strong acids, lime-water, hydro-sulphuret of potash, astringent vegetables, and the fixed alkalies, and their carbonates more slowly.

it is not a favourite medicine with practitioners. It is, however, sometimes prescribed in dyspepsia, and is used, on the authority of Mr. Cline, in certain cases of suppression of urine from spasm.

#### FERRI PRUSSIÆ.

Of this preparation I know little. It has been particularly extolled by several practitioners of this country, and particularly by Dr. Zollichoffer, in intermittent fever, exhibited as well in the paroxysm as the apyrexia, in the dose of five grains, three or four times in the twenty-four hours. In uterine hæmorrhage, it has also acquired considerable reputation, and I have understood from Dr. Worthington, a very eminent practitioner of the city of Washington, that he has found it highly useful both in restraining the bleeding and doing away the pain and irritation, by which it is kept up, or renewed. He, however, recommends it in the dose of a scruple.

#### CUPRUM.

Copper is not, like other metals, insipid and inodorous. It has, on the contrary, an unpleasant styptic taste, and, when rubbed, emits a perceptible smell. Notwithstanding these sensible qualities, it has been held to be altogether inert, in its metallic state, except as a mechanical irritant, which is not true. When a piece of it is swallowed, it is sometimes acted upon by an acid of the stomach, converting it into a soluble salt, and a train of morbid effects is produced, among which



not the least conspicuous is a copious salivation.\* As a medicine, however, it is never employed in the native state. To convert it to such uses, it is subjected to certain chemical processes, by which several preparations are formed.

## CUPRI SULPHAS,

## OLIM

## VITRIOLUM CÆRULEUM.

Of this article I have already in part treated, under the head of emetics and escharotics. But it is applicable to some other purposes, which I am now to notice, and of these perhaps the most important is to the cure of intermittents. It has been used in these cases more particularly by Dr. James Adair, and Dr. Donald Monro, the latter of whom adopted the annexed formula.† On his authority, I have prescribed the medicine in protracted intermittents, and with such advantage that I am disposed to rate it very highly. To quartan agues it is especially adapted, so much so, indeed, that I know not a remedy entitled to much greater confidence. My

---

\* The late professor Barton was accustomed to relate the case of a child, who, having swallowed a cent, continued for some time to discharge daily several pints of saliva. Yet, in other instances, copper money has been retained in the stomach for many months, without any effect. To this point several facts are recorded by Dr. Paris in his Pharmacologia.

† R. Vitriolum cæruleum gr. iv.—Extr. cort. peruv. gr. xxxii. —Syrup. q. s. m. div. in pil. xvi. One of these pills he gave four times a day, and continued them for two weeks.

mode is to commence with a fourth of a grain at a dose, united to a small portion of opium, to be repeated three or four times a day, gradually increasing the quantity.

From its great power in this case, I suspect that it is deserving of more attention than it has hitherto received, in diseases of periodical recurrence. It would, at least, be well to try it fairly in epilepsy, and the more so, as Cullen found it beneficial in hysteria.

By Boerhaave, particularly, it was used in dropsy, and he seems to have confided much in it. But there are few traces of this practice having been imitated since his time. It is, however, a diuretic, and perhaps might be advantageously introduced into the treatment of some forms of the disease. As an injection in the second stage of gonorrhœa and gleet, a solution of blue vitriol is said to answer well. It may be made of various degrees of strength, from three to six grains to the ounce of water. This solution may also be used for divers other purposes.\*†‡

\* *Bates's aqua camphorata*, so strongly recommended by Mr. Ware. R. Cupr. Sulph., Boli Gallic. āā gr. xv.—Camph. gr. iv. Solve in aq. ferv. ℥iv.—Dilueque cum aq. frigid. ℥iv.—ut fiat collyrium.

† Vid. Escharotics.

‡ *Incompatible Substances*.—Alkalies and their carbonates, sub-borate of soda—acetate of ammonia—tartrate of potash—muriate of lime—nitrate of silver—sub-acetate, and acetate of lead—oxy-muriate of mercury—all astringent vegetable infusions and tinctures.

## CUPRUM AMMONIATUM.

The cases to which the ammoniated copper is considered chiefly applicable, are some of the class of neuroses, as hysteria, chorea, and epilepsy. In the latter disease, it has probably done good. Cullen declares, that in many instances it has cured epilepsy, though in others it did not succeed. As strong testimony might be collected in its favour from other respectable authorities. An Italian writer,\* states that he hardly ever failed in epilepsy with it, provided it was of the idiopathic species, and the system of the patient a *good deal exhausted*. The latter part of this statement contains an important practical observation. This article is stimulating, and hence requires, for the attainment of its beneficial effects, a previous reduction of action. This is a rule, indeed, which I have endeavoured to enforce with respect to the employment of all such medicines in the nervous affections. The practice in these cases has been too often destitute of principle, and on this account is distinguished by much contrariety of opinion relative to the powers of remedies, and by an opprobrious deficiency of success.

The result of a pretty extensive experience with this article is, that, though, in some instances, and particularly in children, it will postpone to a more distant interval the recurrence of the paroxysms, it has not, within my knowledge, accomplished one single cure of

---

\* Dr. Ballo, of Genoa.

epilepsy. Yet, I wish not to discourage its use. It comes to us too strongly recommended to be hastily abandoned, and, at all events, is one of the means by which the disease may be mitigated or suspended.

To chorea it is, perhaps, not less suited, under precisely the same circumstances of the disease. We have the assertion of Walker,\* that he cured a number of cases by it, attended with *debility* and *relaxation*.

In pertussis I have found it useful, and perhaps it may prove so in other spasmodic coughs, as well as in asthma. Lately it has been highly commended by Brera in intermittent fever, associated with a general loss of strength, and particularly of the *primæ viæ*.

Externally a solution of it is used as a wash in ill-conditioned ulcers, and has been proposed as an application for the removal of opacity of the cornea.

In the exhibition of this preparation, it is prudent to commence with doses not exceeding a grain, though they may soon be considerably augmented. Cullen advises to intermit it after a month, lest the introduction of a large quantity into the system might, like lead, induce deleterious consequences. But I suspect there is no cause of solicitude on this subject. I have continued it for a much longer time, without the slightest mischief. Ballo, whom I have cited, gave in one case sixteen drachms in the whole, and Russel, in another, nine grains three times a day for many weeks, and, so far from doing harm, it is said, completely cured their patients.†

---

\* Treatise on Nervous Diseases.

† *Incompatible substances.* Acids—the fixed alkalies—lime water.

## ZINCUM.

In its metallic state, zinc exerts no very sensible action on the system. By chemical processes, however, several active preparations are produced, the first of which is the oxid.

## ZINCI OXYDUM,

## VULGO

## FLORES ZINCI.

The oxid of zinc is used very generally in this city, and I have the most satisfactory evidence of its having done good in epilepsy, chorea, and the analagous affections. Commonly, however, it is prescribed in too small a dose to be productive of the greatest advantage. It has, at least in my hands, been of little use, till the quantity was increased to fifteen or twenty grains, several times in the day. I have more than once given a drachm of it in the twenty-four hours. The only disagreeable effect from such a quantity is nausea, which, however, is not of a distressing nature. We may safely commence with a dose of four or five grains.\*

---

\* Exactly this course I find to be recommended in a late English work of merit, Beddingfield's Medical Practice. As regards myself, it is, however, known to be original, having publicly taught and pursued the practice long before the appearance of that work



## ZINCI SULPHAS,

## VULGO

## VITRIOLUM ALBUM.

This preparation is highly esteemed in the cases just enumerated. It would not be difficult to collect from the records of our public institutions, and the histories of private practice, as well as from other sources, much evidence of its efficacy. I have resorted to it with advantage in chorea and epilepsy, though I think it inferior to the oxid. Cullen and other European writers also commend it in the latter disease. Lettsom speaks favourably of it in hysteria.

It has been thought particularly useful in whooping-cough. I do not now mean by exciting vomiting, though in this way it is beneficial. It is exhibited in small doses, with a view to its tonic and antispasmodic effects. This was the practice of Saunders, who considered it as incomparably the most successful plan of managing the disease. It was also commended by the late Dr. Kuhn. That in some of the forms of asthma, it might be of service, it is reasonable to presume. But I have had here no satisfactory experience with it. Concerning its employment in paroxysmal fevers, I have little to communicate. Dispersed through our medical records, some evidence exists of its efficacy. But in my trials of it in intermittents, I have been generally disappointed.

As an injection, in gonorrhœa and gleet, and as a collyrium, its application is sufficiently known. In re-

cent gonorrhœa, it may be used either alone, or united with the sacch. saturni in equal portions.\* In gleet, the solution may be of double strength, or, what I think answers better, a small portion of corrosive sublimate may be added.† As a collyrium, there should not be more than one or two grains of zinc to an ounce of water, or, if it can be had, rose water.‡

\* R. Vitriol. alb. gr. x. Gum arab. ʒij. Tinc. theb. ʒj. Aq. font. ʒviiij.

† R. Vitriol alb. gr. x.—Corros. sub. gr. ii. Aq. font. ʒviii.

‡ We have a preparation, into which the sulphate of zinc enters, which has acquired considerable repute, called the vitriolic solution, made agreeably to the annexed prescription, copied out of Mosely's work on Tropical Diseases.§ It is stated, that whatever he added to give the mixture a more agreeable taste, always detracted from its efficacy. Nor are the same ingredients so powerful, when administered, even in the same quantity, in a pill. As an emetic, this solution is exceedingly active, though it is used chiefly as a nauseant. To procure this effect, the dose for an adult is a small table-spoonful.

Not a little has been said of the importance of this medicine in some of the bowel affections.

"I have," says Mosely, "used the solution in dysentery, with the greatest success. I give it at first without alum, in sufficient doses to cause evacuations, and afterwards with the alum, in nauseating doses, and frequently with opiates at night. This, I have found far more efficacious than emetic tartar, ipecacuanha, rhubarb, or salts, as evacuants, in whatever manner combined or administered. In diarrhœa," continues he, "of long standing, the cure must necessarily be performed by slow degrees. The treatment here is a dose every morning, to be persevered in, where the case is intractable, for weeks or months, omitting now and then for a few days."

My knowledge of this preparation, in the preceding cases, is not intimate or extensive. I have occasionally tried it, and

§ "Take of white vitriol ʒiij., Rock alum ʒj., Cochineal gr. iij., boiling water lbj. Mix these together in a marble mortar, until the solution is cold, and the sediment is deposited, then pour it off clear for use."

## ZINCI ACETAS.

The acetate of zinc has only been employed within a few years. What are its powers as a tonic I do not

---

sometimes not entirely without effect. To the medicine, however, there is one objection, which is insuperable where delicacy of stomach exists, and this is a very usual attendant on the bowel affections. It is so nauseous, that, even if we force it down our patients, it is not retained.

Colica pictonum is another case in which the vitriolic solution is stated to be in the highest degree serviceable. After the constipation incident to the complaint is removed by purgatives, a dose of it is directed every five or six hours, while the pain continues, and, to prevent relapses, the same dose should be repeated for several successive mornings. To cleanse the foul ulcers in angina maligna, moderate vomiting by this medicine, we are told, is peculiarly well suited. But I know nothing of its powers myself. It is also alleged to be pre-eminently useful in the disorders of the chest. Taken in small doses, says Mosely, several times in the day, it proves an excellent expectorant, and is beneficial in all pulmonic oppressions in which respiration is performed with difficulty, and where the bronchial vessels require to be relieved, by discharges of accumulated phlegm or mucus. Nor is this all. The worst hæmorrhages of the lungs, continues he, are sometimes suspended by the steady exhibition of nauseating doses of the medicine. Even in pulmonary consumption, that most hideous of the opprobria medicorum, it has, according to him, very advantageously displayed its powers.

To its utility, in any one of these cases, I can myself bear no evidence. But there are practitioners, and some of high respectability, within the immediate sphere of my acquaintance, who repose more confidence in the powers of the medicine than I have ventured to express. They, perhaps, have had a wider experience with it. Confiding, as I do, in the combinations of ipecacuanha or antimony, in most of the cases where the vitri-

know. As an emetic, however, it is said to operate actively and very promptly in the dose of five or six grains, and seems to be adapted to all the purposes for which the sulphate is proposed.

By some of the English practitioners it has been praised as an injection in gonorrhœa, being preferable to the sulphate, as exciting less pain and irritation.

Having nearly abandoned the treatment of this complaint by injections, I have no experience with this preparation. But it is used by some of my medical friends, who corroborate all that has been reported of its efficacy. It is to be employed in the same quantity, and in like manner, as the white vitriol. The fact, indeed, is, that in the common formula, where the white vitriol and sugar of lead are united, we have, from the chemical action which takes place, an acetate of zinc.

#### BISMUTHUM.

The only preparation of this metal which has been introduced into practice is the oxid, or, as some of the chemists state it to be, the sub-nitrate.

#### BISMUTHI SUB-NITRAS.

To Dr. Odier of Geneva we are indebted for this acquisition to the *materia medica*. It appears, that so

---

olic solution might be applicable, I have hesitated to prescribe it, in preference to medicines, the efficacy of which I had habitually witnessed.

early as the year 1786, he published a paper on the subject, in which the attention of physicians was solicited to the powers of the medicine, in several of the affections of the stomach. But prejudices arising against it, which have since been proved to be unfounded, prevented its gaining ground, as a remedy, on the continent of Europe. The first notice of its being employed in Britain, is in the *Medical and Physical Journal*, for July, 1799. It is mentioned by the editors of that work as a medicine either neglected or forgotten, “though,” say they, “it is stated to be a powerful remedy in spasmodic pain of the stomach and bowels, particularly if it arise from organic debility, or a relaxed and emaciated constitution.” To Dr. Marcet, a very distinguished practitioner in London, the credit of reviving this article, and perhaps of establishing its reputation, is due. In a paper which he has published relative to its use, he says, “I have had frequent opportunities, in Guy’s Hospital, of trying the oxid of bismuth, in spasmodic affections of the stomach, and those trials have fully confirmed the opinion which I formerly gave of its great utility.” Confidence in the medicine being thus inspired, it came soon into general use, and the most ample evidence was collected in confirmation of the preceding statement of its efficacy.

Nor perhaps has less been done with it in the United States. It is very extensively employed, by the most eminent physicians of New-York, who concur in reporting very favourably of its powers, in all the affections connected with dyspepsia, as gastrodynia, cardialgia, pyrosis, and in the depraved state of the stomach incident to pregnancy. In Boston, it is also a



remedy much trusted. The highly respectable editors of the New-England Medical Journal, thus express their opinion of its utility.

“The action of this substance on the stomach is that of a mild and effectual tonic, and, from our own experience of its virtues, we do not hesitate to affirm, with Odier, Marcet, Bardsley, and Moore, that in pyrosis, cardialgia, and more particularly gastrodynia, it operates more speedily, and with more certainty, than any other article of the *materia medica*.”

I have tried this medicine in several of the gastric affections, to which it is considered most applicable, and though sometimes with success, I confess my expectations have often been disappointed. Yet my confidence in it has not, on this account, ceased. No cases are more difficult to cure than those I have noticed, and none in which the powers of medicine are so often baffled and counteracted, by the neglect of the regulations as to diet and other circumstances, the strict observance of which is indispensably required.

This is a safe and active medicine, and therefore has strong claims to our attention, independently of the weight of evidence collected in its favour. It is usual to exhibit it in the dose of five or six grains twice or thrice a day, mixed in any convenient vehicle, such as sugar or gum arabic, or it may be made into pills, which is perhaps the better mode.\*

---

\* The oxid of bismuth, I have learnt, has been much used in the treatment of intermittents, and with success, by Dr. Carmichael, a distinguished physician of Virginia. The same practice has of late been adopted in Europe. Vid. *Phil. Med. Journal*, Vol. IV.

## ARGENTUM.

This metal is distinguished among other circumstances by an insusceptibility to oxidation. But the acids which readily yield oxygen, act upon and dissolve it, particularly the nitric acid. The solution, when evaporated, affords the nitrate of silver, which being again dissolved and cast in moulds, forms lunar caustic.

## ARGENTI NITRAS.

This is the only preparation of the metal employed internally. It appears, that even in very early times it was exhibited, and that the harshness of its operation led to its disuse. To Dr. Sims we owe its re-introduction into the materia medica, who, some years ago, was induced to apply it to the treatment of epilepsy, and, as he informs us, with great advantage, having cured several cases by it. Not long afterwards, he was followed by Drs. Cappe, Bostock, Wilson, M'Ginnis, Gough, Roget, Halford, and other practitioners, who also boasted of their success with it in the same disease. Lately, much has also been said of its utility by Sementini, an Italian writer.

In this city, it has been extensively tried, both in private and public practice, as well by other physicians as myself, and our decision would not be very strongly in its favour. Admitting it to palliate symptoms, or to protract the return of the paroxysms, this is the extent of what could be said of its effects.

It is alleged also to have been productive of service in chorea, and is extolled particularly by Dr. Powell, of London, a practitioner deservedly of high reputation. In angina pectoris, it has been likewise used, and two cases of complete cure by it are reported, on the authority of Dr. Cappe, of one of the provincial towns in England. It is moreover recommended in palsy from lead, more especially by several of the English and continental writers.

To several other complaints it is thought to be adapted. Leucorrhœa is represented as having been cured by it, dropsy sometimes benefited, and the proof is decisive of its utility in counteracting the effects, or relieving the diseases originating either from the impression of lead or mercury. It has also been used in intermittent fevers. Lately, it has moreover been strongly recommended in certain dyspeptic states, and particularly when attended with morbid sensibility of the stomach.

On the whole, I think this article merits attention, though the evidence of its efficacy, in many instances, is still unsatisfactory. It is given in the dose of half a grain at first, gradually increased so as to amount to ten or twelve grains a day, being previously dissolved in water, and then worked up into pills, with the crumb of bread.\* Externally, this article in weak so-

---

\* Perhaps we do injustice to this medicine by giving it in too small doses. By Dr. Powell, to whom I have just alluded, who is said to employ it with advantage in most of the nervous affections, from two to five grains are given every six hours. In one case of epilepsy, I gradually augmented the dose to eighteen grains in the twenty-four hours without producing any troublesome effect. Even, however, in this large quantity, it did not cure the disease.

lution has been recommended by some of the French surgeons as an excellent remedy for hæmorrhoids of long standing, and has sometimes proved useful in gleet, as well as in the puriform discharge from the ear.\*

#### AURUM.

As long ago as the time of the alchymists, this metal was supposed to be possessed of medicinal properties, and was actually employed, though soon afterwards it came to be expunged from the *materia medica*, as being either hurtful or inefficacious. It is again, however, brought forward, as a powerful remedy, in the management of several diseases. In a publication by Dr. Chriestien of Montpellier, which appeared some years ago, its powers are extolled with all the extravagance of enthusiasm. It appears, according to him, that gold may be employed in the state :

1. Of minute division.
2. Of oxid.
3. Of oxid in combination with ammonia.
4. Of oxid in combination with the oxid of tin.
5. Of muriate.

Numerous detailed cases are reported of the effects of each of these preparations, though they differ very much in activity, the oxids producing more speedy effects than the powdered gold, and the muriate a more powerful action than the oxids. They were all

---

\* The antidote to the nitrate of silver is a solution of the muriate of soda.

administered by friction on the tongue, cheeks, or gums. The first was prescribed "to the extent of three grains a day—the second in the dose of half a grain, gradually increased to one or two grains—the third and fourth in rather smaller quantities, and the fifth from one-tenth to one-fifteenth of a grain."

From the evidence which he has furnished, we may collect, that within a very short time, these preparations "cure chancres, warts, secondary ulcers, sore throats, and other forms of inveterate lues—and, likewise, that they are of the greatest utility in the affections of the uterus, of the stomach, and in glandular and lymphatic complaints generally."

If it should really prove to be true, that they are endowed with such properties, they will be an invaluable acquisition to the stock of our remedies, as they are represented to effect radical cures of syphilis without producing salivation, or any derangement of the functions of the body, and that no season, no temperament, and no complication of the disease, can create any obstacle to their exhibition, or detract in the slightest degree from their efficacy. But of this I am distrustful. The only evidence in support of the practice, which I have been able to collect in this country, is from Professor Mitchell, of New York, who considers the muriate of gold as quite equal to the muriate of mercury, in all syphilitic affections, and as less inconvenient in its effects.

These aurific preparations have also been used in scrofulous, and even cancerous ulcers, as well as in the chronic cutaneous affections, with no better proof, however, of utility.



## ARSENICUM ALBUM.

In its metallic state, arsenic is inert. But at a high degree of temperature it is oxidated rapidly, forming a white vapour, which condenses. This product was once regarded as an oxid, though of late it is more generally believed to be an acid, and is called the arsenious acid. Whatever may be its precise nature, this is the substance which, in different states, affords our medicinal preparations. It is among the most deleterious of the poisonous articles. Taken in excess, it produces a train of distressing symptoms, very analogous to those described under the head of corrosive sublimate. Even in our remedial applications of it, when too freely administered, after a while it is apt to induce nausea, or vomiting, burning sensation in the stomach, diarrhœa, with tormina and tenesmus, much præcordial uneasiness, reduced pulse, nervous tremors, numbness of the extremities, great exhaustion of muscular power, cold damp surface, and œdema of the face and limbs. As in the instance of mercury, its action would seem to accumulate in the system, sometimes so gradually as scarcely to be perceived, till it suddenly bursts forth in the inordinate effects I have noticed. Cautiously directed, however, these may be generally obviated, and it made a safe and useful remedy in various diseases, some of which I am now to indicate.

In the course of the last thirty years, arsenic has been extensively employed. But it is in intermittent fever that its efficacy is supposed to be best ascertained, and, perhaps, most highly appreciated. Early

in the last century, it was proposed with this view by Jacobi. To Fowler, however, we are chiefly indebted for the establishment of its reputation. That it may be advantageously used in such cases, I am not disposed to deny, though I must still say, it is much overrated, and that whoever expects any great uniformity of success from it, will often be disappointed. Whether these failures proceed from intrinsic deficiency in the powers of the remedy, or from the very loose and indiscriminate manner in which it is prescribed, I am not prepared to decide.

Yet so much I may state, that in all the weak forms of intermittent fever, either approaching to typhus, or associated with a cachectic condition, it will prove inefficient, and most generally mischievous. This might indeed be anticipated from its acknowledged effects. The bark, as well as most other substances employed in intermittents, seems to operate by imparting tone to the stomach, and through it to the general system. But, though placed with the tonics, arsenic has no one property of this class of articles, and produces diametrically opposite effects.

In its immediate action, when largely given, there is more or less nausea and lassitude, and, among its remoter consequences, many of the symptoms of constitutional depravation. It would hence appear to be inapplicable to the cases of debility, and in further confirmation of this opinion, I can state, that with the patients of our Alms-House, who are nearly all of this description, either from age or intemperance, it has failed in my hands. Even when judiciously administered, and under circumstances the most propitious,

it will not, generally, cure the disease. Compared with the Peruvian bark, it is very inferior, and, I think, ought rarely to be prescribed to the exclusion of that article. Cases, however, may arise, in which we shall be warranted in having recourse to it, and especially with children, to whom it is better suited on many accounts, though since the introduction of the sulphate of quinine it is less demanded.

Doubts have been expressed, whether the use of the article should be limited to the apyrexia, or continued during the successive stages of the paroxysm. My own impression is, that no rule need be strictly adhered to on this point. The only objection to its continuance throughout, that I have observed, proceeds from the irritable state of the stomach, which it is apt to nauseate and distress. Notwithstanding the *chemical* incompatibility of the two articles, it is now a fact pretty well authenticated, that, in certain instances, where it fails of itself, cures may be accomplished by combining the bark with it. By some, indeed, it has been contended, that the one medicine prepares the system for the operation of the other, somewhat like a mercurial course, and that it will be found useful, in all very refractory cases of ague and fever, to precede the bark by a temporary exhibition of arsenic. Of this I have no knowledge myself, though the observation seems to be entitled to some respect. Equally, as in the case of bark, is it necessary to prepare the system, by evacuations of the *primæ viæ*, and, where a phlogistic state exists, by venesection. To the neglect of this preliminary management, I am disposed partly to ascribe the frequent failures of arsenic.

Arsenic is also used in remittent and continued fevers, where there is a tendency in the case to give way, and is probably sometimes serviceable in hectic fever. It has been recommended even in ordinary typhus, precisely under the same circumstances in which bark is prescribed. Of this practice, I have not the slightest experience, and, from the opinion which has been already expressed of the nature of this medicine, it may be presumed, that I do not approve of it. To sustain the powers of life, is one of the leading considerations, at this conjuncture of low fever, and, perhaps, it is as little calculated as any article of the *materia medica* to answer such a purpose. Yet it is favourably mentioned, under such circumstances, by Ferriar, whose reports generally are entitled to confidence.

During my attendance in the London hospitals, it was much used in rheumatism, and was formerly commended by several practitioners of this city. I have seen it prescribed in the acute disease, accompanied with pain and inflammation. But surely this is an improper application of it. In chronic rheumatism of a moderate degree of action, it obviously promises more: though, even in this instance, it should not generally supersede medicines, the efficacy of which is so much better established. Yet I have used it occasionally with advantage, and especially where the case was marked by the intermittent type.

In some of the nervous and spasmodic affections, arsenic is said to evince considerable powers, and among which are epilepsy and chorea. Whether it be so, my own observations, though I have repeatedly used it, do not enable me to state positively. The remedy has the



confidence of several of our practitioners, and I find it favourably noticed in the late English journals.\* Exhibited freely in tetanus, in conjunction with laudanum, it has cured several cases of the disease, on the testimony of a highly respectable practitioner.†

To some of the forms of asthma it would seem also to be appropriate. I once gave it, in large doses, in a singularly intractable case of the spasmodic disease, with apparent advantage. Paroxysms, which had recurred almost every ten or fifteen days, were suspended for upwards of nine weeks. What was the final event, I do not know, as the patient left the city. In angina pectoris, it has been found useful, especially in one instance, which was cured by its long and persevering employment,‡ and it is strongly commended by Ferriar in pertussis. To these may be added the spasmodic affections generally, though more particularly of a periodical nature, as *tic dolooureux*, *hemicrania*, *cephalalgia*, &c. In that species of the latter disease, called nervous, or *sick head-ach*, it often proves highly useful, when attention is paid to the *primæ viæ*, and regulation of diet.

By those who have insisted on the analogy between arsenic and mercury, its use is urged in visceral obstructions, as of the spleen, the liver, &c. But if ever

\* In chorea particularly, it is commended by Mr. Salter, who has reported four cases of the disease, cured by it.

*Vid. Trans. Med. Chirurg. Vol. X. Part I.*

† I state this fact on the authority of Dr. Taylor, a graduate of this university. The prescription consisted of ten drops of Fowler's solution, and fifty of laudanum, every third hour.

‡ By Dr. Cappe, of York.



productive of service here, of which I doubt, it is probably in cases kept up by intermittent fever. In some respects, indeed, it seems to be the counter-agent of mercury. I have long known its utility in removing the series of affections, as nodes, cutaneous blotches, ulcers of the throat, rheumatic pains, which, though usually ascribed to a venereal taint, are nearly always of mercurial origin.\* In real syphilis, whether primary or secondary, I believe it to be useless, and the reputation which it has acquired, especially among some of the German practitioners, in the healing of venereal ulcers especially, can only be imputed to a mistake of the cases.

Of its use in cancer, I have little or no personal experience, and, though this was among its earliest applications, the degree of its utility is not determined. As, however, this article has constituted the basis of almost all the popular remedies for cancer, it is presumable that it is possessed of some peculiar powers, in the healing of obstinate ulcers. It is administered internally, while at the same time it is applied to the sore, in the mode formerly described.\*

---

\* My use of the medicine in these cases, (the credit of having prescribed it originally I believe is due to myself,) has been more extensive since the first edition of this work, and in part with a confirmation of its utility. It sometimes seems appropriate to every condition of the system from this cause. Yet I have known it to fail entirely, and even to be productive of harm, which is, probably, owing to the want of proper discrimination in the cases, a point, at all times, exceedingly difficult and embarrassing.

† Escharotics.

Being one of those medicines long known to have a relation to the surface of the body, it has been employed in chronic eruptions, from leprosy down to the lowest and more ordinary species. With cicuta, or dulcamara, which, I am convinced, enhances its properties, I have often prescribed it in some of these affections with great success.

These are the chief diseases in which arsenic is prescribed. It would have been easy to have swelled the catalogue to any extent. But I am incredulous as to the sanguine representations which are made from time to time, relative to its extraordinary and diversified powers.

Arsenic is prescribed in several forms, the most common, however, of which, at present, is that denominated Fowler's solution, or the liquor arsenicalis of the London College. This is the arsenite of potash, which is usually given in the dose of ten drops three or four times a day, gradually increased, till nausea, œdematous swellings, &c. take place. Nearly double this dose, however, has been given by some of our practitioners in intermittent fever, and, though sometimes with marked success, the practice must be deemed hazardous. As an alterative in chronic affections, particularly of the surface, whether eruptive or ulcerative, I am persuaded that we commit an error, by the freedom with which the medicine is administered. My own course under such circumstances, of late, is directly the reverse, never exceeding two or three drops at a time.\*

---

\* My friend, Dr. Holcombe, of New Jersey, whose authority on a former occasion I cited in relation to the use of corrosive

The arseniate of potash is a second preparation, differing from the preceding among other respects in being a crystallized salt. It has the sanction of the Dublin college, and is occasionally used in the dose of a sixth or eighth of a grain. By some practitioners, the oxid, or acid, as it may be, is preferred in the solid state, made into pills. The dose is exactly the same as of the preceding preparation. It was thought by Darwin, that a still better mode is a solution of the oxid in water, which he made by boiling more than a saturated solution for half an hour, letting it subside, and then filtering it through a paper, of which eight or ten drops may be taken at once.

That there is no great superiority in any one of these preparations, is probable. They are all sufficiently active, and may be exhibited with nearly equal convenience. The solutions are, however, safest, as the article in this mode is susceptible of a more accurate division.\*

As an external remedy, having already treated of arsenic under the head of escharotics,† I have now

---

sublimate, gave me this suggestion, and I have since acted upon it with great advantage.

\* I have learnt from my friend Dr. Physick, since the former edition of this work, two years ago, that the oxid of arsenic is decidedly in all cases the most active and efficient preparation, particularly in intermittents, and my recent experience is entirely confirmatory of the accuracy of his observation.

† *Plunkett's Ointment*, consists of arsenious acid, sulphur, and the powdered flowers of the *Ranunculus Flammula*, and *Costula Fœtida*, levigated and made into a paste with the white of an egg, and applied, on a piece of pig's bladder, to the surface of the cancer.

*Pâte Arsenicale*. This favourite remedy of the French sur-

only to mention the fact, that it is clearly demonstrated, as well by direct experiments as by numerous cases recorded, that thus applied to an abraded part, it operates even more deleteriously than when internally administered. Hence the utmost caution is required in its use.\*

---

geons consists of 70 parts of cinnabar, 22 of sanguis draconis, and eight of arsenious acid, made into paste with saliva, at the time of applying it. This combination, observes a periodical writer, is similar, with the exception of the ashes of the soles of old shoes, to that recommended by Father Cosmo under the name of "*Pulvis Anti-carcinomatosa*."

*Davidson's Remedy for Cancer*, arsenious acid, and powdered hemlock.

*Singleton's Eye Salve, or Golden Ointment*. Under this name is sold a preparation which consists of sulphuret of arsenic (orpiment) with lard, or spermaceti ointment. The *Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitrico-Oxydi* of the London College is also sold under the same title.

*Delcroix's Poudre Subtil*, "for removing superfluous hair in less than ten minutes." This fashionable depilatory appears upon examination to consist of quicklime and sulphuret of arsenic, with some vegetable powder. It is, however, so unequally mixed, that in submitting it to analysis, no two portions afforded the same results. It can scarcely be necessary to state, that such a composition is incapable of fulfilling the intention for which it is so confidently vended.

In Paris, arsenic forms the basis of several blistering cerates. Such applications cannot be safe.

*Paris's Pharmacologia.*

\* No antidote has been discovered for arsenic. The case is to be managed on general principles. Lately, however, magnesia has been proposed with this view. Two instances of poisoning from arsenic of a very desperate character, were man-

## SULPHUR.

This article has been already noticed.\* To what I have said, it remains to add, that it is so far entitled to be placed among the tonics, as evincing considerable powers in intermittent fever, and several other paroxysmal affections. In the former disease, its efficacy is well attested, where obscure and ill-defined, and particularly when attended by circumstances which exact the combined effect of a purgative and tonic. It is no less useful in hectic fever, in periodical headach, as well as in a variety of other affections observing the same law of recurrence. This is particularly the opinion of Dr. Physick, whom I have observed to prescribe the article with much confidence in all such cases. It is generally given, with this view, in small and repeated doses, so as moderately to affect the bowels.

---

aged with success by Mr. Hume, of London, by the following mixture :

R. Magnes. carb. ℥j.  
Aq. distill. ℥xv.  
Vin. opii ℥iss.  
Sp. lavend. comp. ℥iij.  
Sacch. alb. ℥ss. M.

To be given in the dose of two table-spoonfuls, frequently repeated.

\* Vid. Cathartics and Diaphoretics.



## SECTION XVI.

*Astringentia, or Astringents.*

CULLEN has defined astringents to be “such substances, as, applied to the living body, produce contraction and condensation in the soft solids, and thereby increase their density and force of cohesion.”

Consulting his reasoning on this subject, it appears, that he considers astringents as acting on the living precisely as they do upon the dead body. The operation of this class of articles he actually illustrates by the process of tanning. But surely there is no sort of analogy in the two cases.

In tanning, the astringent liquor soaks through every part of the skin, and a chemical action takes place between it and the animal fibre. By this union the hide is rendered more dense and firm, putrefaction prevented, and we have fabricated what is termed leather. But let the same astringent be applied to the living body, and no such changes take place. As I have repeatedly insisted, so long as vitality endures, every chemical action or combination is repelled, by powers and resources peculiar to the animated condition.

Nevertheless, there would seem, at the first view, to be a class of articles endowed with the property of

corrugating or contracting the living fibre. This is especially evinced by the sensation which they impress on the tongue and fauces, and perhaps still more conspicuously by their efficacy in restraining hæmorrhages from wounds. Yet how they operate has never been very intelligibly explained. Their effects are ascribed altogether by Darwin to the power of promoting absorption. Whether they have such a property is exceedingly doubtful. Conceding it to them, however, it will not in the slightest degree account for their suppression of hæmorrhages.

The articles comprehended in this class vary in their nature, and so much in their mode of operation that it cannot be reconciled to any one principle of action. Those properly so called, seem to possess a modification of the tonic power, by which the solids are rendered more dense, and an increased tone and energy thereby imparted to the system. The cretaceous preparations and opiates, on the contrary, probably prove so only by correcting acidities, or allaying irritability in the first passages. It follows, therefore, that astringents are either positive or relative, and in further illustration of the latter view, we may, as I have done in the instance of tonics, advert to the effect of this kind produced in oppressed states of the system even by direct evacuations.\*

The property of astringency is very widely diffused among plants, the number being almost infinite which possess it in a greater or less degree. But it

---

\* Topical astringents applied to check hæmorrhage chiefly, are denominated styptics.

has long been a matter of controversy in what it consists, and is still scarcely determined with absolute precision.

As a peculiar acid can be traced in all the more active astringents, termed gallic, from its abounding most in galls, it was for a time generally ascribed to this acid. In the progress, however, of more accurate inquiries into the subject, it was ascertained that this could not be the case, since, other objections apart, the acid itself, in a separate state, has no such property. Aware of this difficulty, the late professor Woodhouse, who investigated this point with his usual industry, was led to the conclusion, that the acid exists here combined with alum, forming a gallate of alumine. But this has been proved to be not less erroneous. The later researches of Seguin have brought into view another principle of vegetable composition, which, as giving astringents the property of tanning, is denominated tannin. That this is the principle of astringency seems to rest on pretty solid grounds, and is now generally admitted. Tannin is styptic in taste, has the power of corrugation, and is universally met with in vegetable astringents, circumstances which strongly support the hypothesis.\* Whatever the principle may be on which they operate, the collection of remedies denominated astringents are thought capable of meeting a variety of indications—and hence employed in no small number of diseases. It is, however, in check-

---

\* Mr. Hatchet has shown that tannin may be artificially produced by the action of nitric acid upon various vegetable substances.

ing or more permanently curing discharges, whether of blood or morbid secretions, that their powers are most signally displayed, and their superior utility fully recognized. Exemplifications of their appropriate uses, will be reserved till I come to the consideration of the different articles of the class.

In resorting to these, in common with every description of tonics, or stimulants, we should, however, be careful not to be led astray by the illusive symptoms of debility. Most of the cases to which they are considered as fitted, though apparently dependant on relaxation and weakness, are really associated with sub-acute or chronic inflammation of tissues, or visceral irritation, and are better managed, at least as preliminary measures, by general and local bleeding, the first sparingly, though frequently repeated, moderate purging, blisters occasionally renewed, an abstemious diet, and finally by the alterative use of mercury. These remarks apply to the profluvia, and particularly the bowel affections.

Debility is not a disease of itself, remediable by mere tonic impressions. As the effect of functional or organic derangement, let this be removed, and the recuperative energies of the system, under a proper regimen, will soon, in most instances, renovate strength and restore the healthy condition.

#### QUERCUS ROBUR.

The bark of the English oak is calculated to fulfil some of the indications for which astringents are prescribed. In the dose of half a drachm, every two or three hours, it is said by Cullen, and other writers, to

suspend, with tolerable certainty, the paroxysms of intermittent fever. It has also been found useful in hæmorrhage of feeble action—in diarrhœa, and in the last stages of dysentery. But as a gargle in sore throat, an injection in leucorrhœa, or as a wash in hæmorrhoidal tumours, or in prolapsus of the anus or uterus, from relaxation, it is much more employed.\*

#### QUERCUS CERRIS.

Galls are tubercular productions caused by the bark, or leaves of the oak, being pierced by an insect of the genus cynips, resembling the common gnat. The sap or juice escaping through this puncture is inspissated, and gradually hardens into these knotty substances. Being mere excrescences, they have all the qualities of the tree from which they are formed. The most active

---

\* Several species of our native oaks do not appear to be at all inferior to the foreign, and are resorted to under similar circumstances. Of these, the white oak most nearly resembles the English in its properties. The bark of the Spanish oak, however, is more generally used, and has acquired considerable reputation in the cure of ague and fever—in gangrene, and a variety of other cases. But by some practitioners the bark of the chestnut oak is preferred. It seems to be admitted that the bark of the black oak is less valuable than any of the rest, and is apt, from the greater quantity of extractive matter which it contains, to gripe, and even to run off copiously by the bowels. As internal medicines, I have not the slightest experience with the bark of any one species of the American oaks. But I have no doubt of their possessing powers sufficiently active to entitle them to attention, though, at the same time, I repose no confidence in those representations which would place them on a footing with the Peruvian bark.



are the product of the eastern section of Europe, imported from Aleppo. But those of our own country are not deficient in power.

As possessed in an eminent degree of the principle of astringency, galls are used in many cases. They are thought, however, more particularly adapted to chronic diarrhœa, produced, or kept up, by debility, or to restrain the colliquative purgings incident to the last stages of pulmonary and other affections. They are commonly given in powder, or simple infusion, in the dose of half an ounce of the latter, or of ten or twenty grains of the former preparation. But their effect is improved, by adding to the infusion the prepared chalk, with laudanum.\*

Externally, they are used as an ointment in hæmorrhoidal tumours, and with great success, where inflammation is previously reduced. To be of much service, however, the ointment should be made considerably stronger than is usually done. I generally direct three parts of lard, and two of finely powdered galls. When the tumours are seated so far up the rectum, as to prevent the application of the ointment, an infusion of galls may be injected several times a-day, and in prolapsus of the uterus, or rectum, it will prove beneficial as a wash. Nor is less said of its utility in gonorrhœa, gleet, and leucorrhœa—or as a gargle in relaxed states of the throat. By Swediaur, who is among the most experienced practitioners of Europe, in the two former complaints, it is highly extolled as an injection.†

---

\* R. Gall. infus. ℥iv.—Cret. prep. ℥ii.—Tinct. theb. gtt. xl. M. The dose is a table-spoonful.

† *Incompatible substances*.—Metallic salts, especially those of

## KINO.

The substance distinguished by this name was introduced about half a century ago into the *materia medica*, as a powerful astringent, little being known with regard to its origin, except that it came from Africa, and was, most probably, the exudation of some plant. Even at the present moment this point is not satisfactorily determined. It is stated by the Edinburgh college to be the product of a tree of New Holland, the *eucalyptus resinifera*, whereas the Dublin college ascribe it, on the authority of Roxburgh, to the *butea frondosa*. It is said by Duncan to be afforded by the *cocoloba uvifera*. The prevailing opinion seems to be, that, whatever may have been the source of the primitive kino, that which is now generally found in the shops is made from various vegetable substances. It is, however, occasionally to be met with in a state of purity, and, then, has a very different appearance from the factitious preparation. That which is genuine comes in much larger masses, is intermixed with the bark and fibres of the plant, is of a less brittle texture, and, united to its astringency, has a maukish sweetish flavour—while the fabricated species looks like a common resinous extract, purified and dried, is of a smooth-

---

iron, produce precipitates—also acetate and sub-acetate of lead—tartarized antimony—sulphate of copper—sulphate of zinc—nitrate of silver—nitrate of mercury—oxymuriate of mercury—the mineral acids—the carbonates of all the alkalies, lime water.

er and much darker surface, and has a taste blended of astringency and bitterness.\*

One of those who earliest employed this medicine was Dr. John Fothergill. He alleges that he gave it with such success in intermittents, as to effect cures in cases which resisted Peruvian bark. In the practice of this city, kino is sometimes prescribed, in conjunction with some of the more active bitters and opium.† It was also prescribed by Fothergill in menorrhagia, and has since acquired reputation in atonic hæmorrhage generally.

Of late, it is favourably mentioned in diabetes, and in several of the affections of the stomach, particularly in pyrosis. In the latter case, it is recommended in strong terms by Pemberton, in his excellent treatise on the diseases of the viscera.‡ It is, I suspect, by restoring the stomach to a sounder condition, that kino proves beneficial in diabetes, gastric disorder in some degree being always associated with that disease.

The most common application, however, of this medicine, at present, is to diarrhœa, and certain states of dysentery. To restrain purging, under most circumstances, I scarcely know an article more decidedly serviceable. Many practitioners prefer giving it in wa-

---

\* There are three kinds of kino found in the shops, designated by the titles of African, Botany Bay, and Jamaica kino, the best of which is the last.

† R. Gum kino ℥ii.—Rad. gent. ℥ss.—Gum opii gr. ii. M. div. in pulv. xii. One to be taken every two hours during the interval of the paroxysms.

‡ R. Gum kino gr. x.—Gum opii gr. i.—Mucil. g. arab. q. s. ft. pil. ii. Of which, take one every four hours.

tery solution, but it succeeds better in tincture, with prepared chalk and laudanum.\* As an injection in gonorrhœa, it is directed by Mr. Bell,† of which I cannot speak from any experience of my own, though I presume that it might be better adapted to gleet.

It is somewhat curious, and deserves to be recollected, that kino, combined with colomba, constitutes a certain and powerful purgative. It is one of the anomalies produced by the combinations of medicines.‡§

#### MIMOSA CATECHU.

This plant, a native of Hindostan, furnishes an extract formerly called terra japonica. It is now vended by the title of catechu, and is an active astringent, containing, according to chemical analysis, more of this principle than any other substance. It is hence employed in nearly all the cases to which the preceding article is deemed applicable.

The powder, sprinkled on relaxed sores, especially of a venereal nature, such as ulcerated bubo, is highly commended by the surgical writers, and I have found

\* R. Tinct. kino—Cret. prep. āā ḡiv.—Tinct. theb. gtt. xl. Aq. font. ḡiv. M. A table-spoonful every two or three hours.

† R. Pulv. kino ḡii.—Pulv. alum. ḡi.—Mucil. g. arab. ḡi.—Aq. font. ḡi. M. et collat.

‡ The accuracy of this statement, I find, has lately been questioned by Dr. Paris. But I have made the experiment too often to be deceived. I find also it is noticed in Lewis's *Materia Medica*.

§ *Incompatible substances*.—The same as galls.

it serviceable.\* It is, moreover, useful in certain atonic states of the fauces and uvula, and forms, with an equal proportion of Peruvian bark, and one fourth the quantity of powdered myrrh, an excellent dentrifice, when the gums are spongy.

Catechu may be given in substance, in the dose of ten or twenty grains, or in tincture, or watery solution. It is often combined with kino advantageously.†

#### PUNICA GRANATUM.

The pomegranate tree is a native of Europe, Asia, and Barbary. It, however, meets with a more congenial climate in the West Indies, and, perhaps, in our southern states, into which it has been introduced, where the fruit, at least, is said to be of superior size and flavour. The bark and flowers, the latter known in our shops by the title of *Balaustines*, are only used for medicinal purposes. Each is astringent, though the former, particularly of the root, is most so, which, in decoction, was formerly much relied on in all the cases in which similar articles are employed. I have found

\* It is said by Mr. Kerr that the following ointment is exceedingly useful in ulcers, I presume of a relaxed and ill-conditioned kind. It is borrowed from the Hindoos.

R. Pulv. Cupr. Sulph. ℥iv.

— Catechu ℥iv.

— Alum. ℥ix.

— Resin. alb. ℥iv.

Ol. Oliv. q. s. ft. ung.

† *Incompatible substances*.—Its astringency is destroyed by alkaline salts, and the metallic salts, especially those of iron, produce precipitates.



it serviceable in diarrhœa, in the declining stages of dysentery, and especially under similar circumstances, in cholera infantum. Of its efficacy in tœnia, I have already spoken, and shall now only add, that so far from being a new remedy, as is generally supposed, it is mentioned by Celsus as used by the ancients for such purposes. The dose of the powder, which is sometimes prescribed, is about a drachm, and, of the decoction, an ounce.

#### HÆMATOXYLON CAMPECHIANUM.

This is a tree of South America, and also of the province of Honduras. Logwood is much used as a dye.\* Nor is it deficient in medicinal virtues. In decoction, or infusion, it has proved beneficial in chronic dysentery, in diarrhœa, and above all in the declining stages of cholera infantum. It is in this latter complaint chiefly prescribed by our practitioners. The infusion is best suited to the cases of children: and a dessert-spoonful, repeated every two or three hours, is the proper dose. An extract of logwood, which is an officinal preparation, has been proposed as a substitute for kino.†

---

\* To the colouring matter, which has lately been analysed, the name of *hematin* is given.

† *Incompatible substances*.—Precipitates are produced by the acetate of lead—alum—the sulphates of copper and iron—tartarized antimony—and sulphuric, muriatic, nitric, and acetic acids.

## VISCUM.

Of the misleto, once so celebrated, I have not much to say. It is known as a parasitical plant, growing on different trees, as the oak, the apple, and more particularly the gums of our country. But, whatever may be the source of its nourishment, its properties are precisely the same. It affords, therefore, an additional proof of the great power which vegetables, in common with animals, possess, of digestion and assimilation, through their absorbent apparatus.

The misleto is a pretty active astringent. It was formerly much trusted in the treatment of epilepsy, and analogous diseases. Besides, it is reputed to have proved serviceable in quartan agues. I know nothing of it myself, and am disposed to think it has been greatly overrated. Yet it is an interesting article as connected with the ancient superstition of the druids, and perhaps still more as an object of natural history.

Being very abundant in the United States, it may be worthy of trial in several diseases, and especially in nephritis, a case in which I hear it has done good. The virtues of the plant are resident chiefly in the bark, which may be given in powder, in the dose of forty or fifty grains.

## GERANIUM MACULATUM.

This species of geranium, or crowfoot, or spotted cranesbill, grows in the neighbourhood of this city, and is also met with in other sections of the United States.

By its sensible qualities, as well as from its effects on the system, it seems to be highly astringent, and may become an acquisition to the stock of our remedies. As a styptic, a strong decoction has been found active, and is much used, for this purpose, in many parts of our country. It is also prescribed in internal hæmorrhages, and especially those of the alimentary canal.

To diarrhœa, and the chronic stages of dysentery, and cholera infantum, it is moreover known to be adapted. It is stated on good authority, that some of the Indian tribes rely on this article almost exclusively in the cure of the venereal disease. But I do not know to what form of that disease they apply it. From its general properties I should suppose that it might be useful as an injection in gonorrhœa and gleet. It appears, however, that they use it as a beverage. Even in this way, it may be serviceable in those complaints, as they frequently submit to astringents and other general remedies. It has, moreover, it is said, done good in nephritis, and I have remarked, that articles which operate on the kidneys, extend their impressions, more or less, over the whole of the urinary and genital organs. The virtues of the plant are in the root, which, as an internal medicine, in the bowel affections especially, is commonly prepared by being boiled in milk.

#### PRINOS VERTICILLATUS.

The black alder is another of our indigenous astringents deserving of notice. It grows almost in every section of our country, and delights in a damp marshy soil. The bark, as well as the berries, is astringent.

The latter may be made into a tincture with wine or spirits. The bark is used either in substance or decoction. It is said to cure intermittent fever, and may be successfully administered in the incipient stages of gangrene, as a substitute for Peruvian bark. But in these cases I know nothing of its powers. The only application which I have ever made of it, has been to the cure of some of the chronic cutaneous affections, in which I have found it useful.

## RUBUS PROCUMBENS

## ET

## RUBUS VILLOSUS.

The first of these plants is the *dew* berry, and the second the *black* berry. In popular practice both of them have long been used in the bowel affections. The knowledge of the fact induced me some years ago to try them in these cases, and I was so pleased with the result, that I have since very extensively prescribed them.

Of the vegetable astringents, I have reason to believe that they are among the most active and efficacious.

To the declining stages of dysentery, after the symptoms of inflammation are removed, they are well suited, though I have given them, I think, with greater advantage, under nearly similar circumstances, in cholera infantum. To check the inordinate evacuations which commonly attend the protracted stages of this disease, no remedy has ever done so much in my practice. They, moreover, are useful in all excessive purgings, from

whatever cause proceeding, especially in the diarrhoea of old people, and when it occurs at the close of diseases.

My experience with these articles is limited pretty much to the cases which I have mentioned. But I cannot help believing, that they will hereafter be found susceptible of a more diversified application, and, perhaps, under all circumstances where an agreeable bitter tonic or astringent is demanded. As an antilithic, and, indeed, as a corrective of all the depraved states of the stomach caused by debility, I am persuaded that they will display valuable powers.

Of the comparative utility of the dew and black berry, I am hardly entitled to decide very confidently. My impression, however, is, from what I have observed of their effects, that the former is the superior medicine. Certain it is, that it is more pleasant to the taste.

Every part of the plant is actively astringent, as the root, the leaves, the bark, the fruit, and all may be employed. But the root is to be preferred. The mode in which I have used it is in decoction, taking about an ounce bruised, to a pint of water. Thus prepared, we have a beautiful claret-coloured liquor, having its bitterness, which is not very great, tempered, by a pleasant aromatic flavour.

#### OROBANCHE VIRGINIANA.

This is a small, parasitic, indigenous plant, known by the vulgar title of *beech drop*, of which the root is considerably astringent. What is its value, as an in-



ternal remedy, in diarrhœa, dysentery, and hæmorrhages, in which it is used in domestic practice in some parts of our country, I have not accurately ascertained.

Its applications externally are better known. The cancer powder of Martin, once so much confided in, was mainly composed of this article, and though in this case its reputation is now gone, a simple decoction of the root is still employed by some practitioners in obstinate ulcers, as well as in aphthæ and chronic cutaneous affections.

It would be easy very much to enlarge the catalogue of indigenous astringents, our forests and fields being redundant with articles of this description. But their properties have been imperfectly examined, and I know nothing of the practical applications of them myself.

## SECTION XVII.

---

*Mineral Astringents.*

---

## PLUMBUM.

THE preparations of lead are various. But I shall confine my observations only to that produced by a combination with the acetic acid.

## PLUMBI SUPERACETAS,

## OLIM

## SACCHARUM SATURNI.

This preparation of lead was originally employed by Paracelsus, to whom we are indebted for many of our heroic medicines. As an internal remedy, it seems to have been continued by some more cautious practitioners for a considerable period afterwards. Its use, however, was denounced by Boerhaave, Stahl, and Hoffman, and such was the deference to their authority, that it ceased to be employed. But, in the progress of time, it regained its reputation, and, with some occasional protestations against it, came ultimately to be

considered, under a careful administration, as an important acquisition to the *materia medica*.

Among other cases it is applied to the cure of intermittent fever, and we are not without some authority in its favour. Distinct from other facts, we are told, that during the late war it was resorted to with much advantage by some of the physicians of our army. It is, indeed, stated, that in many instances it proved superior even to arsenic or Peruvian bark. But these accounts, I suspect, are exaggerated, and should be received with some doubt and hesitation. My experience with it in intermittent fever is not great, though I have tried it sufficiently to convince me, that if ever it does good, it is rarely, and should be placed among the more precarious of our remedies.

Its character is better established in hectic fever. Many of our best practitioners confide in it, and I have heard, that, by Dr. Irvine, of Charleston, who is among the highest medical authorities of our country, it is particularly commended. The practice, indeed, is not new, so far, at least, as regards pulmonary consumption. It is strongly recommended by Paracelsus in all the thoracic affections, and more precisely directed by Etmuller in genuine phthisis. That it was commonly used in such cases, is further and conclusively shown, by the older dispensatories containing a formula into which it mainly enters, bearing the significant title of *Tinctura antiphthisica*.\* The later German writers

\* R. Sacch. Saturn.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.

Sal Martis  $\mathfrak{z}$ i.

Infus. Sp. Vin.  $\mathfrak{H}$ bi. M.

Of which twenty or forty drops is the dose. Vid. Salmon's Dispensatory.

abound with attestations in its favour. As before stated,\* it has also been employed with success by Dr. Irvine, in yellow-fever, as well to meet the general or leading indication in the second stage of that fell disease, as particularly to allay the gastric distress incident to it.

That the practice was comparatively successful, sufficiently appears from the evidence he has adduced. In the few trials made with it in this city, during the last occurrence of the fever, we were all satisfied of the vast power of the lead, in controlling irritability of the stomach—and I have since, acting on this intelligence, used it, with the most unequivocal advantage, to check bilious vomitings, in the different forms of cholera and autumnal fever.

The treatment of internal hæmorrhages by it, was once common in Europe, and is noticed by one or two of the early writers of this country. But, in consequence of the clamour raised by Sir G. Baker, and other distinguished men in England, against it, a sort of panic terror seized upon physicians, and it was generally abandoned. To the late professor Barton, the credit is undoubtedly due of dissipating these idle alarms, and for having, at least among us, fully re-established confidence in the safety and efficacy of the practice. In every species of hæmorrhage, whether active or passive, and from whatever part of the body proceeding, the lead has been found useful, according to the reports of different practitioners. Nothing, however, is more certain, than that its use ought always to

---

\* Vid. Ol. Terebinth.

be preceded by copious venesection, where fulness and activity of pulse exist. This precept applies with peculiar force to the case of hæmoptysis. Unless venesection be practised, it will certainly prove inefficient, and sometimes even mischievous. Nor will a single bleeding always suffice. The rule, under such circumstances, is to deplete so long as there is increased vigour in the circulation.

It is, however, more celebrated in uterine than in any other hæmorrhage. To be advantageously prescribed, the cases must here too be properly discriminated. The hæmorrhages of the gravid uterus may precede or follow delivery, though, in either event, if the flow be copious, this medicine will prove wholly inadequate to the emergency, as such is the magnitude of the vessels, in this state of the organ, that its bleedings can only be checked by compression, through its own contractions.

Often, in the course of a very few minutes, were these floodings not arrested, death must be the consequence. On the treatment of them in detail, it would be improper for me enter. I shall indeed merely remark, that if they come on, in an alarming manner, prior to delivery, the child and secundines are as promptly as possible to be removed—or at least the membranes ruptured, which, however, is a more doubtful practice—and then cold applications applied over the whole abdomen, with a complete plugging up of the vagina. The lead, under such circumstances, I repeat, would be altogether unavailing. This medicine is applicable only to the moderate degree of hæmorrhage, which sometimes precedes miscarriage, or is incident



occasionally to regular parturition, from partial detachment of the placenta.

But to hæmorrhages which take place in the unimpregnated state of the uterus, it is still better adapted, which indeed it hardly ever fails of relieving, when judiciously administered. By Heberden, it is said, that if “ever there was a remedy which deserves to be considered as a specific in any disease, it is surely the *saccharum saturni* in uterine hæmorrhage.” My experience will not allow me to go quite so far in praise of it, though I am prepared to concur in a very high eulogium on its powers, and to the same purport might the authority of many distinguished writers be cited.\*

To some of the complaints of the alimentary canal, acute as well as chronic, lead has been considered as well suited. As a tonic or astringent, it is serviceable in dyspepsia, and particularly in pyrosis. Exhibited with the same view, it is represented as productive of greater advantage in dysentery, cholera infantum, and diarrhœa, in each of which cases it is now often prescribed in this city, and in other parts of the United States. It would indeed be no difficult task to collect some very respectable testimony to its decisive efficacy, as well from our own as foreign sources.

The practice is older than we have generally supposed. It is mentioned by Etmuller, and several later writers, among whom are Adair, Jackson, and Bamp-

---

\* I have understood from my friend Dr. Dewees, that he has found, under such circumstances, much advantage from injections of the solution of sugar of lead up the rectum, much more so than into the vagina.

field, though not exactly under the same circumstances in which we prescribe the article.

I have for several years occasionally employed it, both in cholera infantum and dysentery, not, however, to the same extent or with such success as recently. These diseases prevailed in this city in a very unusual degree, during the summers of 1822 and 1823, which afforded me ample opportunities of testing the powers of the medicine. Evacuations having been premised, by venesection and purging, I have found nothing more effectually to relieve tormina and tenesmus, to correct the morbid secretions of the intestinal canal, to allay febrile excitement, or to conduce to the comfort and general improvement in the condition of the patient. These remarks apply more especially to dysentery, though in cases of cholera infantum, approaching the same character, I have derived nearly equal advantage from it.

In some instances, where it was desirable to act on the surface, I have added a small portion of ipecacuanha, with utility, it meeting well this particular indication, without at all impairing the specific properties of the lead. In the progress of some protracted cases, it will be necessary, about once in the twenty-four hours, to intermit this course of treatment, in order to interpose some purgative, to remove any foul accumulations which may take place in the bowels. It may be inferred, from what has been said, that the same practice might be advantageously extended to diarrhœa, and such I have found it.

As part of the treatment of some of the cases of neuroses, this medicine has acquired no inconsiderable

reputation. During the last twenty years, it was much and fairly tried in the public and private practice of this city in epilepsy, and though in some cases of the disease occurring in children, it manifestly mitigated the paroxysms, it never, so far as I have been able to learn, effected one solitary cure. Experiments have also been made with it in chorea, as well as in hysteria, and, I am inclined to believe, with nearly the same results. To chronic affections, like epilepsy, especially, it does not seem to be appropriate, as they require for their removal, the steady continuance of a course of treatment for a period longer than, perhaps, as respects this article, it is safe to pursue. By the celebrated Hunter, it was proposed as a remedy in tetanus, and it appears from a late French Journal, that Burbach has actually cured a case of this disease by it. What would be its efficacy in hydrophobia?

By some of the late English writers it is represented as an almost infallible remedy in pertussis. When I first received this information, I employed it in several cases, without any sensible effect. Notwithstanding, therefore, what is affirmed in its favour, I cannot help placing it very low in the management of the disease. Confiding at one time in these reports, I was induced from analogy to try it in asthma, with results, however, equally unsatisfactory. Dysphagia, dependant on spasm, is said to have been cured by it.

In union with camphor, we are told, it is serviceable in several of the forms of mania. But as this prescription is a compound one, embracing another very active ingredient, the evidence to the efficacy of the lead is too ambiguous to be trusted. Etmuller, however, pronounced it a specific in melancholia.

It was once thought also useful in some of the cachexiæ, and particularly dropsy. The practice, however, was never supported by much testimony, and probably merits no attention. Might it not be useful in diabetes? This is thrown out as a conjecture only, never having tried it. But its general power of soothing the irritations of the primæ viæ, and its control over some of the excessive discharges, particularly colliquative perspiration, seem to concur in recommending such an application of it.

As an injection in gonorrhœa, a solution of saccharum saturni, in the proportion of one or two grains to an ounce of water, is a popular remedy. But I have found it one of the worst resources for the cure of that affection, commonly proving ineffectual, and is very apt to induce hernia humoralis. Diluted still more, it forms a safe collyrium in the second stage of local ophthalmia—rendered stronger, it is beneficially applied in superficial inflammations—and a saturated solution, mixed with one third of vinegar or brandy, proves among the most active of our discutients.\* The saturnine poultice, made with lead water, and the crumb of bread, is a common application to phlegmous swellings, and with the addition of laudanum affords much relief in painfully inflamed hæmorrhoidal tumours.

In the internal employment of lead, there is one prescription which I have found appropriate to most cases, consisting of about two grains of it, with a quarter of a

---

\* Goulard's extract, though differing slightly from the preceding preparation in its chemical composition, being a true acetate of lead, is similar in its effects, and is employed for the same purposes externally, in a state of dilution.

grain of opium, made into a pill, to be repeated as often as circumstances may demand. What would be the effect of exhibiting a large dose of it in hæmorrhage, is problematical.

It ought to accomplish much more, and certainly might be done with safety. Yet on one occasion, in hæmoptysis, I gave twenty grains of it at once without any advantage. Perhaps, as in the case of mercury, the mode of action of the article is regulated by the quantity. The former is a salivant or purgative, according to the dose, and the latter may prove astringent or otherwise, in the same way. I entertain such a suspicion from having observed, in all cases in which lead by accident had been taken largely, it ran off by the bowels, occasioning little or no impression, except some tormina and tenesmus. Two drachms I have known to be taken at a time, through mistake. We shall, on the whole, probably hereafter ascertain, that, as with some other articles, the specific operation of lead is only, or more effectually attained by a small than a large dose.\*

---

\* *Incompatible substances.*—The alkalies, alkaline earths and their carbonates—most of the acids—alum—borax—the sulphates and muriates—soaps—all sulphurets—ammoniated and tartarized iron—tartarized antimony—undistilled water.

Certain medicines, too, seem to be incompatible with lead, not from any *chemical* changes, but on account of the *counter-agency* which they exercise in their medicinal action. Of this description is mercury, as is illustrated in the effects of that article in saturnine colic, and perhaps, also antimony. By M. Marat, the case of an apothecary is related, who was cured of colica pictonum, of an extremely violent character, by eighty grains of emetic tartar taken in eight days. The proper antidote of the acetates of lead is the sulphate of soda or sulphate of magnesia.



## ARGILLA.

Though, in a pure state, this earth is without activity, its combinations are very different. The one used internally, is a super-sulphate of alumine and potash, which only I shall notice.

## SUPER-SULPHAS ALUMINÆ, ET POTASSÆ:

## VULGO

## ALUMEN.

This preparation was known to antiquity only as an external application. Hippocrates speaks of its utility as a lotion in various ulcers, and his immediate successors held the same language. The credit of prescribing it internally is accorded to Van Helmont, in which he was soon followed by practitioners generally.

By some writers, it is regarded as a remedy in intermittent fever. Lind asserts it to be, when used with nutmeg, the most efficacious which he ever tried, except the Peruvian bark. Cullen, however, who prescribed it in the same way, says that it proved so irritating to the stomach, as not to be useful. My own experience enables me to advance no positive opinion on the subject. Yet it was recommended by Chalmers in the remittent fevers of South Carolina, and, under similar circumstances, is favourably mentioned by Adair. The latter directs it in union with canella alba and bark. By Darwin it is supposed to be better adapted to fever, connected with intestinal disorder.

To the chronic affections of the bowels, it is certainly applicable, such as protracted dysentery, diarrhoea, and especially cholera infantum. It is here usually given in solution, with laudanum, gum arabic, and sugar. Nor has it less reputation in some of the spasmodic affections of the alimentary canal. Beneficial, perhaps, in ordinary flatulent colic, it is decidedly so in colica pictonum, and particularly when induced by lead. This is strongly affirmed by Richter, and equally so by Percival and Mosely, the latter of whom, however, gave his vitriolic solution. To be useful, it requires to be exhibited in large doses.

To restrain other discharges it is also much prescribed. Combined with bark, we are told it does good in leucorrhœa and gleet. Nor is it less advantageous in diabetes. This is no new practice. It was employed by Dover, with distinguished success, and it has since been tried, and its efficacy in some degree confirmed.

Useful, however, as it may be in the preceding cases, it is still more so in hæmorrhages, to every variety of which it has been thought suited. My conviction is, that it is too indiscriminately prescribed in both the active and passive states. Being powerfully astringent, and even stimulant, it should never be resorted to without the previous reduction of vascular action and general excitement. Nor is it equally appropriate to every species of atonic hæmorrhage. Cullen denies its utility in hæmoptysis, in which I concur with him. It is now indeed chiefly restricted to uterine hæmorrhage, which was its original application by Van Helmont, who acquired great fame by the

cures he effected with it. No doubt, it is here serviceable, though, of late years, it has been in a considerable degree superseded by articles deemed of greater efficacy. Yet there is one form of the disease dependent on extreme laxity of the uterine vessels, in which it retains its reputation unimpaired. It is also prescribed with advantage in hæmorrhage of the alimentary canal.

The dose of alum is from five to ten grains. To prevent its exciting nausea, which it is apt to do, when so freely administered, an aromatic may be joined with it. But the neatest mode of exhibition, is that of whey,\* prepared by boiling two drachms of powdered alum in a pint of milk, of which the dose is a wine-glassful.

Externally, alum is employed as the basis of gargles in ulcerated throat, in relaxation of the uvula—as an injection in gleet, and as a collyrium, in chronic inflammations of the eyes. In recent ophthalmia, relief is sometimes afforded by the alum curd.† This, which is a coagulum formed by rubbing a piece of alum in the white of an egg, is an exceedingly cooling preparation, and will sometimes reduce pain and inflammation very rapidly. It should be spread on a fold of linen, and applied over the eye.

Dissolved in water, with an equal portion of the sulphate of zinc or copper, alum constitutes one of the most effectual of our styptics—and a saturated solution of it in ether is found very effectual in tooth-ache.‡§

\* Serum aluminosum.

† Albumen aluminosum.

‡ Vid. Escharotics.

§ *Incompatible substances.*—Alkalies, and alkaline salts, after

## BARYTES.

Of the preparations of this earth, the muriate, formerly called terra ponderosa, is the only one employed as a medicine. Not many years ago it was introduced into practice, and promised to be a considerable acquisition to the materia medica, and especially as a remedy in glandular and lymphatic affections.

We are assured by Crawford, that it has cured the most inveterate cases of scrofula, and is also beneficial in scirrhus and cancer. Of this statement, a part is confirmed by Clarke, a highly respectable writer, who says that cases of scrofula, in the negroes of the West Indies, which resisted mercury, the bark, and many other of the active remedies, very readily yielded to the muriate of barytes.

Nearly the same account is given of it in scrofula by Mr. Pearson, who also speaks confidently of its utility in checking the progress of malignant venereal ulcers. By Hufeland and other German authors, it was, more-

---

neutralising the excess of acid, precipitate the alum. It is also decomposed by carbonate and muriate of ammonia, carbonate of magnesia, and tartrate of potash, by lime water, superacetate of lead, and the salts of mercury, as well as by many vegetable and animal substances, especially *galls* and *kino*. It is on this account very injudicious to *combine alum with any vegetable astringent*.

The above is the language of Dr. Paris. But, though what he says is doubtless *chemically* true, I suspect it is contradicted by *practical* experience. The very vegetable combinations which he particularly proscribed I have employed beneficially.

over, commended in various cutaneous eruptions, and in amenorrhœa, mania, &c. At one period, I tried this medicine freely, in most of the preceding cases, with so little success, however, that I have since been disposed altogether to abandon it. It is given in the dose of fifteen or twenty drops several times a-day.\*

## CALX.

As a lithontriptic, I have already treated of this substance, in the shape of aqua calcis, which, perhaps, is the most common mode of using it. Mixed with an equal portion of milk, and exhibited in the dose of a table-spoonful, to be repeated every half hour, or even oftener in some instances, lime water is well fitted to calm irritability of the stomach, and to check vomitings. Nor is it scarcely less useful as a tonic and antacid, in dyspeptic and other vitiated states of the stomach. Besides which, it has been found serviceable as an astringent in leucorrhœa, in the last stages of dysentery, in diarrhœa, and in cholera infantum. I know not, indeed, of any remedy so well suited to the bowel affections of very young children. They are subject to purgings, produced or aggravated by acidity in the primæ viæ, which it perhaps neutralizes, and thus relieves the complaint. Being little offensive to the taste, it is easily given under all circumstances.

Externally, lime water is employed as a wash in old ulcers—and, blended with an equal part of olive oil,

---

\* The antidote is the same as that of lead.



it forms an excellent application to recent burns or scalds, and irritable blisters.

Two other preparations of lime, the *creta præparata*, and *oculi cancerorum*, both carbonates, are much employed, chiefly as antacids, or astringents, to check diarrhœa—and, for this purpose, commonly in the form of the cretaceous julep.

The muriate of lime, or what was once called fixed ammonia, is a preparation of perhaps some value. Distinct from its tonic or astringent properties, it has been very much commended, as well in Europe as this country, in venereal, scrofulous, and similar affections. My own experience does not enable me to say much of this article. I have occasionally prescribed it, though not with any very conspicuous advantage, and, I suspect, such would be the general report on the subject. The dose is from half a drachm to a drachm of the saturated solution.\*

Of the phosphate of lime, I shall say no more, than merely to observe that it is no longer used—the little reputation which it once acquired, from purely theoretical views, in rickets and mollities ossium, being entirely lost.

#### ACIDUM NITRICUM,†

OLIM

#### AQUA FORTIS.

Of the mineral acids, the nitric is perhaps the most

---

\* Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

† The nitric acid used in medicine is diluted. But the foreign Pharmacopœiæ do not agree in their directions on this subject.

useful. Not many years ago, it was introduced as a remedy, in the treatment of syphilis, and received an extensive trial. That it did good, in some instances, can hardly be doubted, from the very great weight of testimony collected in its favour. But the result of a more enlarged experience seems to be, that, though it cannot be relied upon in the primary stages, it often proves highly beneficial in the secondary forms of the disease, and not less so in repairing the mischievous consequences of an undue mercurial impression.

Nitric acid is diffusible in its operation, pervading every part of the system. It is, hence, a useful remedy in a great variety of affections besides the cases mentioned. Of these, perhaps, the most striking are certain forms of hepatitis, especially where there is too much debility to justify the use of mercury, or when it has already been used ineffectually. To most glandular diseases, it is, indeed, well adapted. Of all the remedies which I have tried, it has proved the most successful in those ill-conditioned scrofulous sores which approach the nature of cancer. Not a few of these cases, which had previously resisted the best established modes of treatment, I have cured by the free internal use of it, aided by dressings with citrine ointment. Communications, too, of its efficacy, under similar circumstances, have been made to me by several of my correspondents.

Nitric acid is also prescribed in the complaints of the alimentary canal. I have sometimes directed it with effect in dyspepsia, and particularly when arising from sympathy with a diseased liver, or some other of the abdominal viscera. Yet in chronic diarrhœa and dys-

entery, it is much more employed. It operates here as well by changing the morbid secretions of the intestines, as by its astringency. Nor is it less serviceable, perhaps, in chronic eruptions. But to attain its full effect, in these very intractable affections, it must be long and steadily continued.

Extensive experience has satisfied me, that of all the articles of the materia medica, nitric acid is the best substitute for mercury. Their mode of action may not be exactly alike, though they are serviceable in the same description of diseases. It is, therefore, a rule with me, where mercury is indicated and cannot be used owing to certain circumstances, which often happen, I resort to the acid, and sometimes with great effect. Yet it must be confessed, that, of late, the general estimate of its powers is not so high as formerly, in syphilis, and the hepatic affections especially. To Dr. Scott, by whom it was originally recommended in these cases, in a very confident tone, it is due to state, that he has recently published a defence of his former reports, coupled with an explanation of the cause of the failure of the remedy in the hands of other practitioners.

It is alleged, that, while in India, whence he transmitted the accounts alluded to, the article he employed was produced from a manufactory, in which, from the very nature of the process carried on, as he has since discovered, *nitro-muriatic* acid was formed. To this *mixed acid*, therefore, he ascribes the effects he experienced from what he supposed at the time to be pure nitric acid, and now declares, that he derives as formerly, from this compound, every advantage.

It further appears, that, with nearly equal utility, the remedy may be applied externally in the shape of a bath, either partial or general, as the case may demand, or by sponging the surface—the “acidulated water being made about as sour as vinegar, or of such strength as to prick the skin a little after an exposure to it for twenty minutes or half an hour.”

In whatever case the acid is employed, he considers every trial as inconclusive, where “a ptyalism, some affection of the gums, or a very evident constitutional effect does not arise from it. As with mercury, the system should be kept charged with it for a longer or shorter time, according to circumstances.”

“The bath,” he says, “appears in a particular manner to affect the glands, and to alter their secretions—and, on this power, a great part of its value, in derangements of the liver, seems to depend. It, sometimes, very suddenly increases the secretion of bile, and this effect may be kept up for a great length of time. It increases the perspiration, often to a great extent. From this account of its effects it follows, that it is well adapted, independently of its applicability to hepatitis, to all diseases denominated *bilious*, or which, in other words, arise from deficient, superabundant, and depraved secretions of bile.” Nor is he less assured of its powers over syphilis, particularly pseudo-syphilis—in the correction of a strumous condition—in the healing of ulcers from any cause, and in the cleansing the surface from foul eruptions.

What is the precise degree of credit to be given to these statements, I am unable to determine. My experience with the remedy, though pretty extensive, does



not allow me to express any positive opinion in relation to all its applications. But the character of Dr. Scott is such as to shield him against any ungenerous imputation, and to claim for him a fair hearing on this subject. By some of our best practitioners it is much commended, particularly in visceral obstructions attended with diminutive fever, and the attestations from abroad are not less conclusive. Of these, one of the most authoritative, is contained in a paper by Mr. Guthrie, an eminent surgeon, from which I select the following passage, as exhibiting the result of the use of the bath in Chelsea-Hospital.

“I have shown,” says he, “that the acid bath has two principal effects:—one, that of promoting the secretions from the intestinal canal, even with pain, and often proving completely purgative—the other, though infinitely more uncertain, of increasing the flow of saliva, and especially if mercury has been previously used. It cannot then be denied to possess considerable power. As a remedy, though extremely uncertain in its effects, it is peculiarly applicable to those diseases in which the use of mercury and alteratives is indicated: in many cases it may and will be successful where these have failed—though it should not be relied on altogether as superseding their use. It will, on the contrary, be found more efficient on many occasions, when used as an auxiliary in combination with them. In all cases of constitutional derangement, dependant on the state of the *primæ viæ*—in nervous cases dependant on the same cause—in derangement of the functions of the liver—and of the chylopoietic viscera, it will be found of essential service. I do not believe the acid bath, alone,



is equal to mercury in the influence it exerts on this class of diseases—though it is even in them very serviceable.”

As regards the composition of *the acid*, Dr. Scott seems to have varied his directions at different periods. We are told, in one of his publications, that it should consist of three parts of muriatic, and two of the nitric acid: in a second, of equal parts of these acids: and in a third, of one part muriatic, and three parts nitric acid. Not less vague and unsatisfactory are his instructions, as noticed above, for the formation of the bath.

The formula generally adopted among us, requires equal portions of the two acids, of which an ounce is added to a gallon of warm water, increased or diminished according to the nature of the case, and especially the degree of delicacy of skin. Two gallons of this mixture, warmed to the temperature of about 96° Fahr., in a deep, narrow vessel, will answer as a pediluvium, in which the feet should be continued for twenty or thirty minutes every night. The same bath may be used for a week, by warming each time a part of the mixture in a glazed vessel, and pouring it into the rest. By sponging the surface,<sup>\*</sup> Dr. Scott considers the effect as the same, and that it is of no consequence whether the mixture be warm or cold. On these points, however, most of those who have tried the process, differ from him.

With whatever view nitric or the nitro-muriatic acid is used internally, not less than from one to two drachms should be ultimately taken in the twenty-four hours. We commence with a smaller dose, gradually increasing

it to this quantity. The usual prescription is to dilute a drachm of the acid in eight ounces of water, which may be sweetened with syrup, and its sharpness obtunded by mucilage.\*

#### ACIDUM MURIATICUM.†

Of the muriatic acid, I have little to say. It has been tried in all the cases in which the nitric is employed, though not generally with equal success.

The only superiority claimed for it is in malignant sore throat, where it is used internally, and at the same time as a gargle, fifteen or twenty drops being given at stated intervals, in some bitter tea, and for the other purpose barley-water, or some such fluid, is acidulated with it. These applications of the article were originally made by Sir William Fordyce, and the practice has since been a good deal followed.

About thirty years ago, muriatic acid was in such high repute in the treatment of *camp* fevers, that the king of Prussia, as a reward to Professor Reich, who pretended to the discovery, granted him a most liberal pension. In extreme emergencies, we are told, that it was exhibited in very large quantities. These reports, however, I have always considered as partaking so much of the extravagance of empiricism, as to deserve little confidence.

Of late it has been a good deal commended, particularly in the more obstinate chronic eruptions. What is the precise extent of its powers under such circumstances, my experience does not enable me to deter-

---

\* Vid. Antilithics—Expectorants—Escharotics—and Epispastics.

† The hydro-chloric acid of some chemists.

mine very confidently. As a corrective of contagion, and, indeed, of foul conditions of air, from any cause, it is probably entitled to more attention. The practical objection to it is, that in crowded positions, as in hospitals, where it is mostly demanded, the patients are so suffocated by the vapour, as often to preclude its use—and we are compelled to recur to the fumes of nitrous acid, which are less distressing, though not so effectual. It is more suited for cleansing empty wards, or the apartments of prisons, where contagion may exist, or places annoyed by the noxious effluvia from animal or vegetable putrefaction.\*†

#### ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

The sulphuric acid is prescribed chiefly in the shape of elixir vitriol,‡ which is the acid, in a state of dilution, with an aromatic added. It is a very pleasant and useful tonic, given alone, in sweetened water, in the dose of fifteen or twenty drops, every two or three hours. But it is also sometimes added to the infusion of bark, &c.

It is now commonly directed with the view of invigorating appetite, and of restoring tone to the digestive organs, or to restrain colliquative sweats. But, at one time, and that not very remote, its powers were so

---

\* Chlorine may be procured for these purposes, by taking three parts of common salt, one of the black oxid of manganese, and rather less than three of strong sulphuric acid, water being previously added to the two first ingredients.

The nitrous vapour is disengaged by putting nitre to the sulphuric acid, previously warmed over a lamp.

† The *hyper-oxymuriate* of potash, at one time, had much reputation in syphilis, and in all other cases in which nitric acid was recommended. What is its value I do not know. The dose is ten grains.

‡ Acidum sulphuricum aromaticum

much more highly appreciated, that it was supposed to be serviceable even in some of the cases of neuroses, as chorea and epilepsy. No one, at present, however, would think of confiding in it in such diseases.

To hæmorrhage it is much better suited. It is here a popular remedy, and I have sometimes seen it used with very good effect in restraining moderate uterine effusions. In epistaxis and hæmoptysis, it is still more frequently prescribed. The elixir vitriol, in all these cases, was the favourite remedy of Sydenham.

In the course of the last few years, much has been alleged of the utility of the sulphuric acid itself, in the chronic eruptive complaints. Continued for a long period, it might, perhaps, prove adequate to the removal of some of these affections.

Externally, it may be applied to the same purpose. In the proportion of one drachm of acid, to an ounce of lard, an excellent unguent is formed, with which I have cured tinea capitis and psora. But a neater preparation, in the latter case, is the acid diluted, and applied as a lotion to the surface several times a day. With this, I have removed itch, almost as speedily as with the ordinary sulphur ointment, and it is exempt from all disagreeable properties. As an injection it is sometimes used in gonorrhœa, gleet, and leucorrhœa, and, still more diluted, as a collyrium.\*

---

\* The antidotes of all the mineral acids are the fixed alkalies, or magnesia.

# INDEX.

---

## A.

Acetatis ammoniæ, olim spiritus mindereri, 312.  
 Acidum muriaticum, ii. 484.  
 ——— nitricum, olim aqua fortis, ii. 66. 79. 478.  
 Acidum prussicum, ii. 218.  
 ——— sulphuricum, ii. 485.  
 Actæa racemosa, 475.  
 Ærugo, ii. 80.  
 Alcohol, ii. 136.  
 Allium sativum, 430. 473. ii. 25. 248.  
 Aloe perfoliata, 256.  
 Aloetic preparations, ii. 27.  
 Alumen, ii. 473.  
 ——— ustum, ii. 79.  
 Ammoniacum, 471.  
 Ammoniæ carbonas, 317. 417. 478. ii. 96.  
 Anthelmintica, or Anthelmintics, ii. 9.  
 Anthelmintics, particular, ii. 18.  
 Anthemis nobilis, ii. 406.  
 Antilithics, 405.  
 Antimonial preparations, 306.  
 Antimonium, 173.  
 ——— tartarizatum, vel Tartaris antimonii, 175. ii. 65.  
 Antispasmodica, or Antispasmodics, ii. 240.  
 Apium petroselinum, 368.  
 Aqua fortis, ii. 66. 79. 478.  
 ——— calcis, 418.  
 Arbutus uva ursi, 425.  
 Argenti nitras, ii. 434.  
 Argentum, ii. 434.  
 Argilla, ii. 473.

Arsenicum album, ii. 438.  
 Artemisia satonica, ii. 25.  
 Arum tryphyllum, 474.  
 Ascarides, ii. 26.  
 Asclepias tuberosa, 320.  
 Astringentia, or Astringents, ii. 448.  
 Astringents, mineral, ii. 464.  
 Atropa belladonna, ii. 201.  
 Aurum, ii. 436.

## B.

Balsamica, 481.  
 Balsamum copaivæ, 388. 483.  
 ——— Peruvianum, 483.  
 ——— toltanum, 482.  
 Barytes, ii. 476.  
 Bismuthi sub-nitras, ii. 431.  
 Bismuthum, ii. 431.  
 Blisters, ii. 39.  
 ———, practical application of, ii. 47.

## C.

Cajeputi oleum, ii. 252.  
 Calomelas, ii. 18. 27.  
 Callicocca ipecacuanha, 161.  
 Calx, ii. 477.  
 Camphora, 317. ii. 25. 72. 106.  
 Cantharis vittata, vel Lytta vittata, ii. 63.  
 Capsicum annuum, ii. 128.  
 Carbo ligni, ii. 407.  
 Carbonic acid, 423.



- Carbo vegetabilis: vel Carbo ligni**, Diuretics, practical application of, 242. 354.  
**Cassia Marilandica**, 261.  
 — senna, 259.  
**Castor**, ii. 243.  
**Cataplasma sinapis**, ii. 73.  
**Cataplasm. rad. allii**, ii. 75.  
**Cathartica**, or Cathartics, 189.  
**Cathartics**, particular, 234.  
 —, practical application of, 195.  
**Caustica et Escharotica**, or Caustics and Escharotics, ii. 76.  
**Causticum lunare**, ii. 78.  
**Chenopodium anthelminticum**, ii. 22.  
**Chimaphila umbellata**, 402.  
**Chironia angularis**, ii. 395.  
**Cinchona**, natural and pharmaceutical history of, ii. 378.  
**Cinchona officinalis**, ii. 351.  
 — Caribæa, ii. 389.  
 Classification of the materia medica, 88.  
**Colchicum autumnale**, 394. 481.  
**Columba**, ii. 400.  
**Conium maculatum**, ii. 195.  
**Convolvulus jalapa**, 255.  
 — scammonia, 263.  
**Cornus florida, et Cornus sericea**, ii. 395.  
**Croton eleutheria**, ii. 405.  
 — tigium, 271.  
**Cucumis agrestis**, 268.  
 — colocynthis, 267.  
**Cunila pulegioides**, 449.  
**Cupri sub-acetis, olim Ærugo**, ii. 80.  
**Cupri sulphas, olim Vitriolum cœruleum**, ii. 79. 423.  
**Cuprum**, ii. 422.  
 — ammoniatum, ii. 425.  
**Cusparia febrifuga**, ii. 399.
- D.
- Daphne mezereum**, 330.  
**Datura stramonium**, ii. 210.  
**Daucus carota**, 429.  
**Diaphoretica**, or diaphoretics, 282.  
**Diaphoretics**, particular, 306.  
 —, practical application of, 288.  
**Diffusible stimulants**, ii. 85.  
**Digitalis purpurea**, 223.  
**Diuretica**, or Diuretics, 349.  
**Diuretics**, particular, 361.
- E.
- Emetica**, or Emetics, 99.  
**Emetics**, particular, 161.  
 —, practical application of, 108.  
**Emmenagoga**, or emmenagogues, 436.  
**Emplas. picis Burgund.** ii. 75.  
**Enemata**, 274. ii. 28.  
**Epispastica**, or Epispastics, ii. 38.  
**Erigeron heterophyllum**, 430.  
**Escharotics**, ii. 76.  
**Eugenia caryophyllata**, ii. 132.  
**Eupatorium perfoliatum**, 318. ii. 392.  
**Eupatorium pilosum**, ii. 394.  
**Euphorbia ipecacuanha**, 168.  
**Expectorantia**, or Expectorants, 462.  
**Expectorants**, particular, 465.  
 External means of producing perspiration, 341.
- F.
- Ferri prussias**, ii. 422.  
 — ramenta et fila, ii. 417.  
 — sub-carbonas, vulgo Rubigo ferri, ii. 418.  
**Ferri sulphas**, vulgo Sal martis, ii. 419.  
**Ferrum**, ii. 25. 414.  
 — squamæ oxidî, ii. 418.  
 — tartarizatum, ii. 421.  
**Ferula asafetida**, 474. ii. 244.  
**Fixed alkalies**, 414.  
**Flores zinci**, ii. 427.  
**Fonticuli et cetacea**, or Setons and issues, ii. 68.  
**Fuligo ligni**, ii. 409.
- G.
- Gentiana lutea**, ii. 402.  
**Geoffræa inermis**, ii. 24.  
**Geranium maculatum**, ii. 459.  
**Glycyrrhiza glabra**, 467.  
**Guaiacum officinale**, 326.
- H.
- Hæmatoxylon Campechianum**, ii. 458.

*Helleborus fœtidus*, ii. 20.  
 ——— *niger*, 266. 450.  
 History of the *materia medica*, 1.  
*Humulus lupulus*, 460. ii. 191.  
*Hydrargyri nitrico-oxydum*, olim  
*Hydrargyrus nitratus ruber*, ii. 81.  
*Hydrargyri oxymurias*, vulgo *Hy-*  
*drargyrus muriatus corrosivus*, ii.  
 82. 332.  
*Hydrargyri sub-murias*, olim *Calo-*  
*melas*, ii. 18. 27.  
*Hydrargyri sub-murias*, vulgo *Hy-*  
*drargyrus muriatis mitis*, 248. ii.  
 339.  
*Hydrargyri sulphuretum nigrum*, ii.  
 332.  
*Hydrargyri sulphuretum rubrum*, ii.  
 329.  
*Hydrargyrum cum creta*, ii. 323.  
*Hydrargyrum præcipitatum album*,  
 olim *Calx hydrargyri alba*, ii. 81.  
*Hydrargyrus*, ii. 256.  
*Hyoscyamus niger*, ii. 193.

## I.

Improvement of the *Materia Medi-*  
*ca*, 31.  
*Incitantia*, or *Incitants*, ii. 96.  
*Inhalationes*, or *Inhalations*, 484.  
*Iodine*, ii. 410.  
*Ipecacuanha*, 313.  
*Issues*, ii. 68.  
*Juglans cinerea*, vel *Juglans cathar-*  
*tica*, 262.  
*Juniperus sabina*, 333. 446.

## K.

*Kino*, ii. 454.

## L.

*Lactucarium*, ii. 185.  
*Lactuca virosa*, 383.  
*Laurus sassafras*, 332.  
*Leontodon taraxacum*, 369.  
*Lichen islandicus*, 465.  
*Liriodendron tulipifera*, ii. 398.  
*Lithonriptica et antilithica*, or *li-*  
*thonriptics and antilithics*, 405.  
*Lithonriptics*, particular, 414.  
*Lobelia inflata*, 172.  
 ——— *syphilitica*, 401.  
*Lumbricoides*, ii. 16.

VOL. II.—62

*Lytta vesicatoria*, ii. 61.  
 ——— *vittata*, ii. 63.

## M.

*Magnesia*, 239. 419.  
*Materia Medica*, classification of, 88.  
 ———, history of the, 1.  
 ———, improvement of  
 the, 31.  
*Medicinal tonics*, ii. 35†.  
*Medicines*, *modus operandi* of, 52.  
*Melia azedarach*, ii. 21.  
*Meloe niger*, ii. 64.  
*Meloe vesicatorius*, vel *lytta vesica-*  
*toria*, 384. ii. 61.  
*Mentha pulegium*, 448.  
*Mercurial preparations*, ii. 30. 81.  
*Mercury*, pharmaceutical history of,  
 ii. 320.  
*Mimosa catechu*, ii. 456.  
 ——— *nilotica*, 468.  
*Mineral acids*, 421.  
*Mineral astringents*, ii. 464.  
*Mineral tonics*, ii. 414.  
*Modus operandi* of medicines, 52.  
*Monarda punctata*, ii. 250.  
*Moschus*, ii. 240.  
 ——— *factitius*, ii. 243.  
*Moxa*, ii. 77.  
*Myrrha*, ii. 412.

## N.

*Narcotica*, or *Narcotics*, ii. 147.  
*Natural and pharmaceutical history*  
 of *cinchona*, &c. ii. 378.  
*Neutral salts*, 244. 308.  
*Nicotiana tabacum*, 170. 382.  
*Nitras potassæ*, 310.

## O.

*Oleum monardæ punctatæ*, ii. 71.  
*Olivæ oleum*, 236.  
*Opium*, 314; ii. 147.  
*Orobanche Virginiana*, ii. 462.  
*Oxydum arsenici album*, ii. 80.

## P.

*Particular anthelmintics*, ii. 18.  
 ——— *cathartics*, 234.  
 ——— *diaphoretics*, 306.

## Particular diuretics, 361.

- emetics, 161.
- expectorants, 465.
- lithontriptics, &c. 414.
- stimulants, ii. 96.
- tonics, ii. 345.

Perspiration, the external means of producing, 341.

Pharmaceutical history of mercury, ii. 320.

Phosphas ferri, ii. 420.

Phosphorus, ii. 125.

Pilulæ hydrargyri, ii. 321.

Piper cubeba, ii. 152.

Piper nigrum, ii. 131.

Plumbi superacetas, olim saccharum saturni, ii. 464.

Plumbum, ii. 464.

Podophyllum peltatum, 262.

Polygala Senega, 400. 444. 476.

Polypodium filix mas, ii. 31.

Potassæ acetas, olim Sal diureticus, 363.

Potassæ carbonas, et Potassæ sub-carbonas, 381.

Potassæ carbonas, et Sodæ carbonas, 478.

Potassæ nitras, 366.

— super-tartras, olim Tartarum cristalli, 364.

Potassæ tartras, olim Tartarum solubile, 364.

Potassa fusa, ii. 77.

Practical application of blisters, ii. 47.

Practical application of cathartics, 195.

Practical application of diaphoretics, 288.

Practical application of diuretics, 354.

Practical application of emetics, 108.

Preparations, aloetic, ii. 27.

—, antimonial, 306.

—, mercurial, ii. 30. 81.

Prinos verticillatus, ii. 460.

Prunus lauro cerasus, ii. 216.

Prunus Virginiana, ii. 396.

Punica granatum, ii. 457.

## Q.

Quassia excelsa, ii. 403.

— simarouba, ii. 404.

Quercus cerris, ii. 452.

— robur, ii. 451.

## R.

Ranunculus bulbosus, ii. 67.

Rheum palmatum, 252.

Rhus toxicodendron, 339.

Ricini oleum, 234.

Rosemarinus officinalis, 448.

Rubefacientia, or rubefacients, ii. 70.

Rubia tinctorum, 447.

Rubigo ferri, ii. 418.

Rubus procumbens et Rubus villosus, ii. 461.

## S.

Saccharum saturni, ii. 502.

Sal diureticus, 363.

Sales neutri, or neutral salts, 244. 308.

Sal martis, ii. 419.

Sanguinaria canadensis, 168.

Saponaria officinalis, 338.

Scilla maritima, 173. 391. 473.

Secale cornutum, 452.

Serpentaria Virginiana, ii. 390.

Sesamum orientale, 467.

Setons, ii. 68.

Sialagoga, or sialagogues, ii. 255.

Simplocarpus fetida, ii. 246.

Smilax sarsaparilla, 330.

Solanum dulcamara, ii. 207.

— nigrum, ii. 206.

— tuberosum, ii. 209.

Spigelia marilandica, ii. 19.

Spiræa trifoliata, 167.

Spiritus ætheris nitrosi, olim Spiritus nitri dulcis, 311. 367.

Spiritus ætheris sulphurici, ii. 252.

— composi-  
tus, ii. 254.

Spongia usta, ii. 408.

Stalagmitis gambogioides, 264.

Stannum, ii. 33.

Stimulants, diffusible, ii. 85.

— particular, ii. 96.

Strychnos nux vomica, ii. 236.

Sub-sulphas hydrargyri flavus: vulgo Hydrargyrus vitriolatus, 186.

Succini oleum, ii. 251.

Sulphas cupri: vulgo Cuprum vitriolatum, 184.

Sulphur, 237. 322. ii. 447.

Super-sulphas aluminæ et potassæ: vulgo Alumen, ii. 473.

Swietenia febrifuga, ii. 404.

## T.

- Tænia*, ii. 29.  
*Tanacetum vulgare*, 450. ii. 23.  
*Tartarum crystalli*, 364.  
 ———— *solubile*, 364.  
*Tela aranearum*, ii. 187.  
*Terebinthinæ oleum*, 425. ii. 34. 70.  
 116.  
*Terebinthina veneta*, 387.  
*Tinctura cantharidis*, ii. 73.  
 ———— *capsici*, ii. 73.  
 ———— *ferri muriatis*, ii. 421.  
*Tonica*, or *tonics*, ii. 341.  
*Tonics*, medicinal, ii. 351.  
 ————, mineral, ii. 414.  
 ————, particular, ii. 345.  
*Trichuris*, or *tricocephalus*, ii. 29.

## U.

- Ulmus rubra*, 469.  
*Unguentum hydrargyri*, ii. 323.  
 ———— *nitrat*, ii. 82.  
*Unguentum picis liquidæ*, ii. 83.

## V.

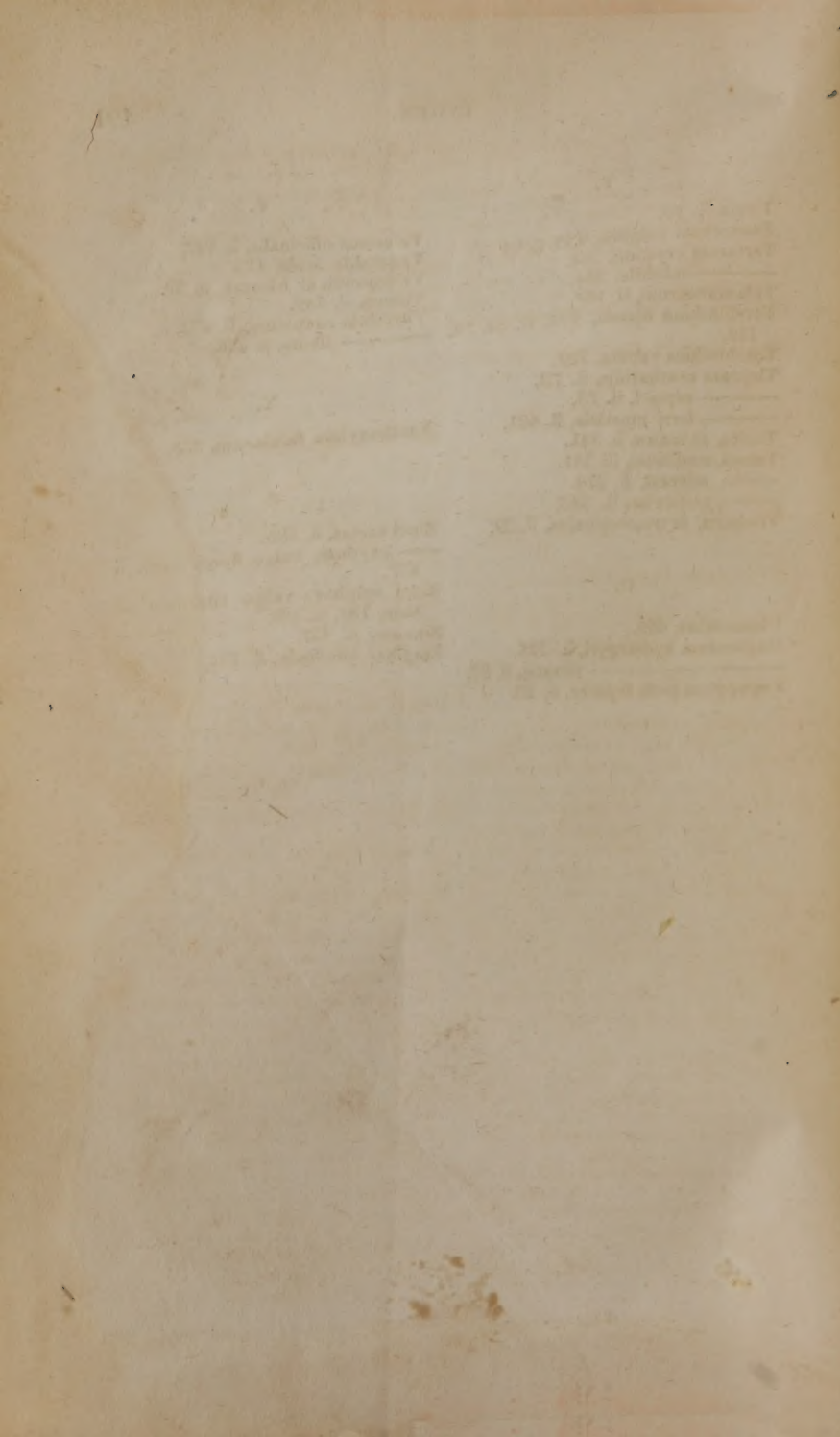
- Valeriana officinalis*, ii. 247.  
*Vegetable acids*, 422.  
*Vesicatoria*, or *blisters*, ii. 39.  
*Viscum*, ii. 459.  
*Vitriolum cæruleum*, ii. 423.  
 ———— *album*, ii. 428.

## X.

- Xanthoxylum fraxineum*, 338.

## Z.

- Zinci acet*, ii. 430.  
 ———— *oxydum*, vulgo *flores zinci*, ii.  
 427.  
*Zinci sulphas*: vulgo *vitriolum al-*  
*bum*, 187. ii. 428.  
*Zincum*, ii. 427.  
*Zingiber officinale*, ii. 135.







NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 03278121 8